

UNIVERSITY OF NEW ENGLAND

**COLLGE OF PHARMACY
LOWER LEVEL CLASSROOMS**

CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS
#08518

March 11, 2009



PORT ■ CITY
ARCHITECTURE

University Of New England
College Of Pharmacy LOWER LEVEL
Construction Documents

Table Of Contents
March 11, 2009

Division 0 - Procurement And Contracting Requirements

- 00 00 01 Table Of Contents
- 00 00 10 Contact Sheet
- 00 00 30 Drawing List
- 00 22 00 Supplementary Conditions

Division 1 – General Requirements

- 01 10 00 Summary
- 01 29 00 Payment Procedures
- 01 31 00 Project Management and Coordination
- 01 32 00 Construction Progress Documentation
- 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures
- 01 35 40 Construction Waste Management
- 01 40 00 Quality Requirements
- 01 42 00 References
- 01 44 00 Construction Indoor Air Quality
- 01 50 00 Temporary Facilities And Controls
- 01 60 00 Product Requirements
- 01 73 00 Execution
- 01 73 29 Cutting And Patching
- 01 77 00 Closeout Procedures
- 01 78 23 Operation And Maintenance Data
- 01 78 39 Project Record Documents
- 01 79 00 Demonstration and Training
- 01 81 00 General Commissioning Requirements
- 01 81 13 Sustainable Design Requirements
- 01 91 00 LEED Checklist of Targeted Credits

Division 6 – Carpentry

- 06 10 00 Rough Carpentry
- 06 20 23 Interior Finish Carpentry
- 06 84 00 Lavatory Countertops

Division 7 – Moisture Protection

- 07 21 00 Building Insulation
- 07 84 13 Through Penetration Fire Stop System
- 07 92 00 Joint Sealants

Division 8 – Doors, Windows And Glass

- 08 11 00 Steel Metal Doors And Frames
- 08 21 10 Wood Doors
- 08 31 13 Access Doors And Frames
- 08 71 00 Finish Hardware, Access Control, Low Voltage Wiring

Division 9 – Finishes

- 09 26 00 Gypsum Board Assemblies
- 09 30 00 Tiling
- 09 51 23 Acoustical Tile Ceilings
- 09 52 10 Acoustical Wall Panels
- 09 65 00 Resilient Flooring And Accessories
- 09 68 00 Carpet
- 09 70 00 Special Floor Coating System
- 09 91 23 Painting

Division 10 – Specialties

- 10 21 13 Toilet Compartments
- 10 22 26 Operable Partitions
- 10 28 00 Toilet And Bath Accessories
- 10 42 50 Signage, Bulletin Bd, Chalk Bd
- 10 44 13 Fire Extinguisher Cabinets
- 10 44 16 Fire Extinguishers

Division 11 – Equipment

- 11 52 13 Projection Screens

Division 12 – Furnishings

- 12 35 60 Casework
- 12 50 00 Window Treatment

Fire Protection Division 21:

- 21 11 00 Fire Suppression Piping

UNIVERSITY OF NEW ENGLAND
COLLEGE OF PHARMACY – LOWER LEVEL
CONTACT LIST

OWNER

University of New England
11 Beach Hills Road
Biddeford, Me 04005
Tel (207) 283-0170 x2368
Fax (207) 284-1281
E-mail athibeault@mailbox.une.edu
Contact: Alan Thibeault

ARCHITECT

Port City Architecture, PA
65 Newbury Street
Portland, Me 04101
Tel (207) 761-9000
Fax (207) 761-2010
E-mail lita@portcityarch.com
Contact: Lita Semrau

STRUCTURAL ENGINEER

Becker Structural Engineers
75 York Street
Portland, ME 04101
Tel (207) 879-1838
FAX (207) 879-1822
E-mail: dan@beckerstructural.com
Contact: Dan Burne

**MECHANICAL/DESIGNER
SUBCONTRACTOR**

Titan Mechanical, Inc.
P.O. Box 3927
Portland, Maine 04104
Tel (207) 878-5223
Fax (207) 878-5235
E-mail jnolan@titanmech.com
Contact: John Nolan, P.E

ELECTRICAL/DESIGNER SUBCONTRACTOR

Favreau Electric
37 Jordan Avenue
Brunswick, ME 04011
Tel (207)725-2005
Fax (207) 725-2920
E-mail nfavreau@blazenet.net
Contact: Neal Favreau

COMMISSIONING

SMRT Inc.
144 Fore Street
P.O. Box 618
Portland, ME 04104
Tel (207) 772-3846
Brad Hodges: BHodges@SMRTInc.com
Greg Burgess: gburgess@smrtinc.com

CONSTRUCTION MANAGER

Allied Cook Construction
Portland, ME 04104
Tel (207) 772-2888
Fax (207) 885-5135
E-mail: Matt@alliedcook.com
Contact: Matt Cook

UNIVERSITY OF NEW ENGLAND
COLLEGE OF PHARMACY – LOWER LEVEL
DRAWING LIST

- T1.1 TITLE SHEET, KEY AND ABBREVIATIONS

- S1.0 PART PLANS & DETAILS

- D1.1 DEMO PLAN

- A0.1 EMERGENCY CODE PLAN

- A1.1 FLOOR PLAN & WALL TYPES

- A2.1 REFLECTED CEILING PLAN & DETAILS

- A3.1 NOT USED

- A4.1 BUILDING SECTIONS

- A5.1 NOT USED

- A6.1 ADA INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
- A6.2 INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
- A6.3 INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
- A6.4 INTERIOR ELEVATIONS

- A7.1 ROOM, DOOR AND WINDOW SCHEDULES

- E01 ELECTRICAL LEGEND AND NOTES
- E02 LOWER FLOOR LIGHTING PLAN
- E03 LOWER FLOOR POWER PLAN
- FA01 LOWER FLOOR FIRE ALARM PLAN

- M1.0 HVAC PLAN
- M1.1 HVAC PIPING PLAN
- M2.0 LOWER LEVEL SANITARY PLUMBING PLAN
- M2.1 LOWER LEVEL DOMESTIC PLUMBING PLAN
- M3.0 MECHANICAL SCHEDULES & DETAILS

University of New England
SUPPLEMENTAL CONDITIONS
10-07-05

THE FOLLOWING RULES AND REGULATIONS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NEW ENGLAND SHALL BE OBSERVED BY EVERY CONTRACTOR, SUBCONTRACTOR, THEIR AGENTS, SERVANTS AND EMPLOYEES:

1. CONDUCT: The contractor shall not interfere with the daily operation of the students, faculty, or business of the University. The contractor shall be responsible for the conduct of all employees, subcontractors, business invitees or other persons related to, working on, or involved in the contractor's performance of the "work" on the "project". No radios are permitted on the project site without prior approval from the Owner. All workers and visitors will be restricted to the area immediately surrounding the "project" site, and will not be permitted access to the University's community facilities. Smoking is not permitted within 50 feet of any building. Contractors working on site are to be fully clothed (pants, shirts, and shoes) at all times.

2. PARKING: The University has in force, an established set of rules and regulations regarding vehicle parking, traffic regulations and towing. It will be the responsibility of the contractor to ensure that all persons, under his control, working on the "project" comply with these rules and regulations. Contractor parking on campus is limited to the construction site, or other pre-determined areas.

3. WORK HOURS: Work on the "project" will not commence prior to 7:00AM on weekdays, and will cease at 5:00PM. No work will be permitted outside these hours without the permission of the Department of Campus Services, 207-602-2262. Work in or around the residence halls must be delayed until after 9am. Week-end work is not permitted on the University's campus unless prior approval is obtained from the Department of Campus Services. In such event, all personnel will be required to report to the Security Office upon arrival and when departing the campus for the day.

4. THE UNIVERSITY FACILITIES: The contractor is required to obtain written approval from the Department of Campus Services prior to the contractor's intentional causing the interruption of any of the University's fire or safety equipment or utilities, or interferes with its normal daily operations. Appropriate, code compliant, LOCK OUT- TAG OUT procedures will be utilized by the contractor.

5. HAZARDOUS MATERIALS, HAZARDOUS WASTE & PETROLEUM PRODUCTS: THE UNIVERSITY PROHIBITS THE DISPOSAL OF ANY ENVIRONMENTALLY UNSAFE MATERIALS OR WASTE ON ITS CAMPUS, AND IN PARTICULAR THROUGH ITS DRAINAGE SYSTEMS. Any spills or accidental discharges of hazardous materials are to be immediately reported to the University's Environmental Health and Safety Coordinator, 207-602-2488. If it becomes necessary for the contractor to dispose of any chemicals, paint, or other waste materials, the University, through its Environmental Health and Safety Coordinator, will assist in arranging for such disposal, but the contractor is responsible for all expenses associated with disposal of

contractor generated wastes. The contractor is responsible for coordinating the flushing or disinfection of any utility lines with the Facilities Management Department **and** the Waste Water Treatment Plant Operator prior to initiating these activities. The contractor must also place into secondary containment all petroleum products and submit an inventory of those products to the Environmental Health and Safety Coordinator.

6. MATERIAL SAFETY DATA SHEETS: The University maintains a complete set of MSDS for any potential chemical hazards. All contractors shall have on hand MSDS for all hazardous materials used on the "project". All contractors shall comply with the appropriate laws, rules and regulations of the US Environmental Protection Agency, Occupational Safety and Health Administration, and the State of Maine, Department of Environmental Protection.

7. PERSONAL INJURY: The contractor shall report to the Department of Campus Services all personal injuries, which require medical attention, within eight (8) hours after the occurrence of such personal injury.

8. SIGNS AND BARRIERS: The contractor shall be responsible for posting all signs and erecting all barriers at the work site to prevent all unauthorized personnel from entering the work area. The contractor is responsible for ensuring the safety of all of their employees, sub-contractors and guests to the construction site.

9. ALCOHOL AND DRUGS: The consumption of any alcoholic beverage, or the use of any non -prescription drug or controlled substance is not permitted on the work site, on the campus of the University, or in any area of the University under the control and supervision of the contractor. Alcohol or drug possession on the campus, or work site, will result in the immediate removal of the individual involved, and the contractor.

10. SALES TAX: The University is tax exempt, thus does not pay sales tax for labor or materials provided to the University. The University's tax-exempt number is E101-29.

11. ADA: All work performed by the contractor shall be in compliance with the provisions of the *AMERICANS WITH DISABILITIES ACT OF 1990* (Public Law 101.336) 42 USC 12101 and the *REHABILITATION ACT OF 1973*, 34 CFR part 104, 29 USC 794

SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. The Work consists of the following:

The Work consists of fitting out the ~10,600 sf of the lower level of the UNE Pharmacy building currently under construction. The fitout will include two classrooms, student spaces, lab spaces and support areas. Interior finishes include gypsum wall board, birch millwork, interior finishes including room partition, paver tiles, vinyl composition tile, carpet and acoustical ceiling tiles. Elevator, stairs, exterior windows and exterior cladding are not part of this fitout project, but in previous contract. Project includes all associated mechanical, electrical, plumbing, and structural.

1. Project is designed to comply with a Certification Level according to the U.S. Green Building Council's Leadership in Energy & Environmental Design (LEED) Rating System, as specified in Division 01 Section "Sustainable Design Requirements."

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Work covered by the Contract Documents.
2. Type of the Contract.
3. Work phases.
4. Work under other contracts.
5. Products ordered in advance.
6. Use of premises.
7. Owner's occupancy requirements.
8. Work restrictions.
9. Specification formats and conventions.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 01 Section "Multiple Contract Summary" for division of responsibilities for the Work.
2. Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

1.3 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. Project Identification: The College of Pharmacy Lower Level Fitout
 - 1. Project Location: 716 Stevens Avenue, Portland, Maine
- B. Owner: University of New England
 - 1. Owner's Representative: Alan Thibeault - Associate Director of Campus
716 Stevens Avenue, Portland, ME 04103
- C. Architect: Lita Semrau - Vice President
65 Newbury Street, Portland, ME 04101
- D. Contractor: Matt Cook , Allied/Cook Construction P.O. Box 1369, Portland, ME 04101 has been engaged as Contractor for this Project.
- E. The Work consists of the following:
 - 1. Project is designed to comply with a Certification Level according to the U.S. Green Building Council's Leadership in Energy & Environmental Design (LEED) Rating System, as specified in Division 01 Section "Sustainable Design Requirements."
 - a. This part of the project will be combined with the first part of the project for certification.
 - b. Coordination for LEED is Kayte Charette ktcharette@maine.rr.com

1.4 TYPE OF CONTRACT

- A. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

1.5 PRODUCTS ORDERED IN ADVANCE

- A. General: Owner has negotiated Purchase Orders with suppliers of material and equipment to be incorporated into the Work. Owner will assign these Purchase Orders to Contractor. Costs for receiving, handling, storage if required, and installation of material and equipment are included in the Contract Sum.
 - 1. Contractor's responsibilities are same as if Contractor had negotiated Purchase Orders, including responsibility to renegotiate purchase and to execute final Purchase-Order agreements.

1.6 USE OF PREMISES

- A. General: Contractor shall have full use of premises for construction operations, including use of Project site, during construction period. Contractor's use of premises is limited only by Owner's right to perform work or to retain other contractors on portions of Project.

- B. General: Contractor shall have limited use of premises for construction operations as indicated on Drawings by the Contract limits.
- C. Use of Site: Limit use of premises to areas within the Contract limits indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated without permission of the owner.
 - 1. Limits: Confine constructions operations to area indicated on Drawings.
 - a. Limit site disturbance, including earthwork and clearing of vegetation, to 40 feet (12.2 m) beyond building perimeter; 5 feet (1.5 m) beyond primary roadway curbs, walkways, and main utility branch trenches; and 25 feet (7.6 m) beyond pervious paving areas.
 - b. At property line bordering the cemeteries, do not disturb earth within 25'-0' of property line.
 - 2. Owner Occupancy: Allow for Owner occupancy of Project site.
 - 3. Driveways and Entrances: Keep driveways and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials.
 - a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances.
 - b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.
- D. Use of Existing Building: Maintain existing building in a weathertight condition throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations. Protect building and its occupants during construction period.

1.7 OWNER'S OCCUPANCY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy existing and adjacent building during entire construction period. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's day-to-day operations. Maintain existing exits, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations.
- B. Owner Occupancy of Completed Areas of Construction: Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed areas of building, before Substantial Completion, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placement of equipment and partial occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.
 - 1. Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion for each specific portion of the Work to be occupied before Owner occupancy.

2. Obtain a Certificate of Occupancy from authorities having jurisdiction before Owner occupancy.
3. Before partial Owner occupancy, mechanical and electrical systems shall be fully operational, and required tests and inspections shall be successfully completed. On occupancy, Owner will operate and maintain mechanical and electrical systems serving occupied portions of building.
4. On occupancy, Owner will assume responsibility for maintenance and custodial service for occupied portions of building.

1.8 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. **WORK HOURS:** Work on the "project" will not commence prior to 7:00AM on weekdays, and will cease at 5:00PM. No work will be permitted outside these hours without the permission of the Department of Campus Services, 207-602-2262. Work in or around the residence halls must be delayed until after 9am. Week-end work is not permitted on the University's campus unless prior approval is obtained from the Department of Campus Services. In such event, all personnel will be required to report to the Security Office upon arrival and when departing the campus for the day.

1.9 SPECIFICATION FORMATS AND CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Format: The Specifications are organized into Divisions and Sections using the 50-division format and CSI/CSC's "MasterFormat" numbering system.
1. Section Identification: The Specifications use Section numbers and titles to help cross-referencing in the Contract Documents. Sections in the Project Manual are in numeric sequence; however, the sequence is incomplete because all available Section numbers are not used. Consult the table of contents at the beginning of the Project Manual to determine numbers and names of Sections in the Contract Documents.
 2. Division 01: Sections in Division 01 govern the execution of the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- B. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
1. Abbreviated Language: Language used in the Specifications and other Contract Documents is abbreviated. Words and meanings shall be interpreted as appropriate. Words implied, but not stated, shall be inferred as the sense requires. Singular words shall be interpreted as plural, and plural words shall be interpreted as singular where applicable as the context of the Contract Documents indicates.
 2. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. Requirements expressed in the imperative mood are to be performed by Contractor. Occasionally, the indicative or subjunctive mood may be used in the Section Text for clarity to describe responsibilities that must be fulfilled indirectly by Contractor or by others when so noted.
 - a. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.

1.10 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 011000

SECTION 012900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements governing preparation and submittal of Contractor's Construction Schedule and Submittals Schedule.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

1.4 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the Schedule of Values with preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 1. Correlate line items in the Schedule of Values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including the following:
 - a. Application for Payment forms with Continuation Sheets.
 - b. Submittals Schedule.
 - c. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 2. Submit the Schedule of Values to Architect at earliest possible date but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
 - 3. Subschedules: Where the Work is separated into phases requiring separately phased payments, provide subschedules showing values correlated with each phase of payment.
- B. Format and Content: Use the Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the Schedule of Values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.

1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the Schedule of Values:
 - a. Project name and location.
 - b. Name of Architect.
 - c. Architect's project number.
 - d. Contractor's name and address.
 - e. Date of submittal.
2. Submit draft of AIA Document G703 Continuation Sheets.
3. Arrange the Schedule of Values in tabular form with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:
 - a. Related Specification Section or Division.
 - b. Description of the Work.
 - c. Name of subcontractor.
 - d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
 - e. Name of supplier.
 - f. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
 - g. Dollar value.
 - 1) Percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent.
4. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with the Project Manual table of contents. Provide several line items for principal subcontract amounts, where appropriate.
5. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.
6. Provide a separate line item in the Schedule of Values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
 - a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site. If specified, include evidence of insurance or bonded warehousing.
7. Provide separate line items in the Schedule of Values for initial cost of materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
8. Allowances: Provide a separate line item in the Schedule of Values for each allowance. Show line-item value of unit-cost allowances, as a product of the unit cost, multiplied by measured quantity. Use information indicated in the Contract Documents to determine quantities.
9. Each item in the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.
 - a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the Schedule of Values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.
10. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the Schedule of Values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

1.5 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.
 - 1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.
- B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Agreement between Owner and Contractor. The period of construction Work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.
- C. Payment Application Times: Progress payments shall be submitted to Architect by the **<Insert day>** of the month. The period covered by each Application for Payment is one month, ending on the date indicated on the contract and monthly thereafter.
- D. Payment Application Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 Continuation Sheets as form for Applications for Payment.
- E. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.
 - 1. Entries shall match data on the Schedule of Values and Contractor's Construction Schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
 - 2. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
- F. Transmittal: Submit three signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Construction Manager by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.
 - 1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.
- G. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's liens from subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, and suppliers for construction period covered by the previous application.
 - 1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
 - 2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit final or full waivers.
 - 3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
 - 4. Submit final Application for Payment with or preceded by final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who is lawfully entitled to a lien.
 - 5. Waiver Forms: Submit waivers of lien on forms, executed in a manner acceptable to Owner.

- H. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
1. List of subcontractors.
 2. Schedule of Values.
 3. Contractor's Construction Schedule (preliminary if not final).
 4. Products list.
 5. Schedule of unit prices.
 6. Submittals Schedule (preliminary if not final).
 7. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
 8. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
 9. Copies of building permits.
 10. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
 11. Initial progress report.
 12. Report of preconstruction conference.
 13. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
 14. Performance and payment bonds.
 15. Data needed to acquire Owner's insurance.
 16. Initial settlement survey and damage report if required.
- I. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After issuing the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
 2. This application shall reflect Certificates of Partial Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.
- J. Final Payment Application: Submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
 2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
 3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
 4. AIA Document G706, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."
 5. AIA Document G706A, "Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens."
 6. AIA Document G707, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."
 7. Evidence that claims have been settled.
 8. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
 9. Final, liquidated damages settlement statement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012900

SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Coordination Drawings.
 - 2. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
 - 3. Project meetings.
 - 4. Requests for Interpretation (RFIs).
- B. Each contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility will be assigned to a specific contractor.
- C. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for preparing and submitting Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
 - 3. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating closeout of the Contract.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. RFI: Request from Contractor seeking interpretation or clarification of the Contract Documents.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections, that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
- B. Coordination: Each contractor shall coordinate its construction operations with those of other contractors and entities to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Each contractor shall coordinate its operations with operations, included in different Sections, that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
 2. Coordinate installation of different components with other contractors to ensure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
 4. Where availability of space is limited, coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair of all components, including mechanical and electrical.
- C. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.
- D. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of other contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 2. Preparation of the Schedule of Values.
 3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
 4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
 5. Progress meetings.
 6. Preinstallation conferences.
 7. Project closeout activities.
 8. Startup and adjustment of systems.
 9. Project closeout activities.
- E. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials.
1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. Refer to other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Prepare Coordination Drawings if limited space availability necessitates maximum utilization of space for efficient installation of different components or if coordination is required for installation of products and materials fabricated by separate entities.
- B. Key Personnel Names: Within 15 days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone

numbers, including home and office telephone numbers. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as standbys in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.

1. Post copies of list in Project meeting room, in temporary field office, and by each temporary telephone. Keep list current at all times.

1.6 ADMINISTRATIVE AND SUPERVISORY PERSONNEL

- A. General: In addition to Project superintendent, provide other administrative and supervisory personnel as required for proper performance of the Work.
 1. Include special personnel required for coordination of operations with other contractors.

1.7 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site, unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times.
 2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
 3. Minutes: Record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within three days of the meeting.
- B. Preconstruction Conference: Schedule a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement. Hold the conference at Project site or another convenient location. Conduct the meeting to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
 1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
 - a. Tentative construction schedule.
 - b. Phasing.
 - c. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.
 - d. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
 - e. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
 - f. Procedures for RFIs.
 - g. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
 - h. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
 - i. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
 - j. Submittal procedures.

- k. LEED requirements.
 - l. Preparation of Record Documents.
 - m. Use of the premises.
 - n. Work restrictions.
 - o. Owner's occupancy requirements.
 - p. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
 - q. Construction waste management and recycling.
 - r. Parking availability.
 - s. Office, work, and storage areas.
 - t. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
 - u. First aid.
 - v. Security.
 - w. Progress cleaning.
 - x. Working hours.
3. Minutes: Record and distribute meeting minutes.
- C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.
- 1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect of scheduled meeting dates.
 - 2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:
 - a. The Contract Documents.
 - b. Options.
 - c. Related RFIs.
 - d. Related Change Orders.
 - e. Purchases.
 - f. Deliveries.
 - g. Submittals.
 - h. Review of mockups.
 - i. Possible conflicts.
 - j. Compatibility problems.
 - k. Time schedules.
 - l. Weather limitations.
 - m. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
 - n. Warranty requirements.
 - o. Compatibility of materials.
 - p. Acceptability of substrates.
 - q. Temporary facilities and controls.
 - r. Space and access limitations.
 - s. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - t. Testing and inspecting requirements.
 - u. Installation procedures.
 - v. Coordination with other work.
 - w. Required performance results.
 - x. Protection of adjacent work.

- y. Protection of construction and personnel.
 3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
 4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present.
 5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
- D. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at weekly intervals. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner, and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's Construction Schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
 - 1) Review schedule for next period.
 - b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
 - 1) Interface requirements.
 - 2) Sequence of operations.
 - 3) Status of submittals.
 - 4) Deliveries.
 - 5) Off-site fabrication.
 - 6) Access.
 - 7) Site utilization.
 - 8) Temporary facilities and controls.
 - 9) Work hours.
 - 10) Hazards and risks.
 - 11) Progress cleaning.
 - 12) Quality and work standards.
 - 13) Status of correction of deficient items.
 - 14) Field observations.
 - 15) RFIs.
 - 16) Status of proposal requests.
 - 17) Pending changes.
 - 18) Status of Change Orders.

- 19) Pending claims and disputes.
 - 20) Documentation of information for payment requests.
3. Minutes: Record the meeting minutes.
 4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present.
 - a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's Construction Schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.
- E. Coordination Meetings: Conduct Project coordination meetings at weekly intervals. Project coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as progress meetings and preinstallation conferences.
1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of the previous coordination meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - a. Combined Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last coordination meeting. Determine whether each contract is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Combined Contractor's Construction Schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
 - b. Schedule Updating: Revise Combined Contractor's Construction Schedule after each coordination meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with report of each meeting.
 - c. Review present and future needs of each contractor present, including the following:
 - 1) Interface requirements.
 - 2) Sequence of operations.
 - 3) Status of submittals.
 - 4) Deliveries.
 - 5) Off-site fabrication.
 - 6) Access.
 - 7) Site utilization.
 - 8) Temporary facilities and controls.
 - 9) Work hours.
 - 10) Hazards and risks.
 - 11) Progress cleaning.
 - 12) Quality and work standards.
 - 13) Change Orders.

3. Reporting: Record meeting results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from each meeting.

1.8 REQUESTS FOR INTERPRETATION (RFIs)

- A. Procedure: Immediately on discovery of the need for interpretation of the Contract Documents, and if not possible to request interpretation at Project meeting, prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.
 1. RFIs shall originate with Contractor. RFIs submitted by entities other than Contractor will be returned with no response.
 2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.
- B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing interpretation and the following:
 1. Project name.
 2. Date.
 3. Name of Contractor.
 4. Name of Architect.
 5. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
 6. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
 7. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 8. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
 9. Contractor's suggested solution(s). If Contractor's solution(s) impact the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
 10. Contractor's signature.
 11. Attachments: Include drawings, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
 - a. Supplementary drawings prepared by Contractor shall include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments.
- C. Hard-Copy RFIs: CSI Form 13.2A.
 1. Identify each page of attachments with the RFI number and sequential page number.
- D. Software-Generated RFIs: Software-generated form with substantially the same content as indicated above.
 1. Attachments shall be electronic files in Adobe Acrobat PDF format.
- E. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and return it. Allow seven working days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
 1. The following RFIs will be returned without action:

- a. Requests for approval of submittals.
 - b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
 - c. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
 - d. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
 - e. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
 - f. Incomplete RFIs or RFIs with numerous errors.
2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will start again.
 3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Division 01 Section "Contract Modification Procedures."
 - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within 10 days of receipt of the RFI response.
- F. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.
- G. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log weekly:
1. Project name.
 2. Name and address of Contractor.
 3. Name and address of Architect.
 4. RFI number including RFIs that were dropped and not submitted.
 5. RFI description.
 6. Date the RFI was submitted.
 7. Date Architect's response was received.
 8. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.
 9. Identification of related Field Order, Work Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013100

SECTION 013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
 - 1. Preliminary Construction Schedule.
 - 2. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 3. Submittals Schedule.
 - 4. Daily construction reports.
 - 5. Field condition reports.
 - 6. Special reports.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures" for submitting the Schedule of Values.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting schedules and reports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.
 - 1. Critical activities are activities on the critical path. They must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
 - 2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
 - 3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.
- B. Cost Loading: The allocation of the Schedule of Values for the completion of an activity as scheduled. The sum of costs for all activities must equal the total Contract Sum, unless otherwise approved by Architect.
- C. CPM: Critical path method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships. Network calculations determine when activities can be performed and the critical path of Project.
- D. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.

- E. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.
- F. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.
 - 1. Float time is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either Owner or Contractor, but is a jointly owned, expiring Project resource available to both parties as needed to meet schedule milestones and Contract completion date.
 - 2. Free float is the amount of time an activity can be delayed without adversely affecting the early start of the successor activity.
 - 3. Total float is the measure of leeway in starting or completing an activity without adversely affecting the planned Project completion date.
- G. Fagnet: A partial or fragmentary network that breaks down activities into smaller activities for greater detail.
- H. Major Area: A story of construction, a separate building, or a similar significant construction element.
- I. Milestone: A key or critical point in time for reference or measurement.
- J. Network Diagram: A graphic diagram of a network schedule, showing activities and activity relationships.
- K. Resource Loading: The allocation of manpower and equipment necessary for the completion of an activity as scheduled.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For scheduling consultant.
- B. Submittals Schedule: Submit three copies of schedule. Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
 - 1. Scheduled date for first submittal.
 - 2. Specification Section number and title.
 - 3. Submittal category (action or informational).
 - 4. Name of subcontractor.
 - 5. Description of the Work covered.
 - 6. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or approval.
- C. Preliminary Construction Schedule: Submit three opaque copies.
 - 1. Approval of cost-loaded preliminary construction schedule will not constitute approval of Schedule of Values for cost-loaded activities.
- D. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Submit three opaque copies of initial schedule, large enough to show entire schedule for entire construction period.
- E. CPM Reports: Concurrent with CPM schedule, submit three copies of each of the following computer-generated reports. Format for each activity in reports shall contain activity number,

activity description, cost and resource loading, original duration, remaining duration, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date, and total float in calendar days.

1. Activity Report: List of all activities sorted by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.
 2. Logic Report: List of preceding and succeeding activities for all activities, sorted in ascending order by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.
 3. Total Float Report: List of all activities sorted in ascending order of total float.
 4. Earnings Report: Compilation of Contractor's total earnings from commencement of the Work until most recent Application for Payment.
- F. Daily Construction Reports: Keep on site for review from client, contractor or other design staff if requested.
- G. Material Location Reports: Submit two copies at monthly intervals.
- H. Field Condition Reports: Keep on site for review from client, contractor or other design staff if requested.
- I. Special Reports: Submit two copies at time of unusual event.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Scheduling Consultant Qualifications: An experienced specialist in CPM scheduling and reporting, with capability of producing CPM reports and diagrams within 24 hours of Architect's request.
- B. Prescheduling Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to the Preliminary Construction Schedule and Contractor's Construction Schedule, including, but not limited to, the following:
1. Review software limitations and content and format for reports.
 2. Verify availability of qualified personnel needed to develop and update schedule.
 3. Discuss constraints, including phasing, work stages, area separations, interim milestones and partial Owner occupancy.
 4. Review delivery dates for Owner-furnished products.
 5. Review time required for review of submittals and resubmittals.
 6. Review requirements for tests and inspections by independent testing and inspecting agencies.
 7. Review time required for completion and startup procedures.
 8. Review and finalize list of construction activities to be included in schedule.
 9. Review submittal requirements and procedures.
 10. Review procedures for updating schedule.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate preparation and processing of schedules and reports with performance of construction activities and with scheduling and reporting of separate contractors.

- B. Coordinate Contractor's Construction Schedule with the Schedule of Values, list of subcontracts, Submittals Schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
 - 1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from parties involved.
 - 2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTALS SCHEDULE

- A. Preparation: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, resubmittal, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates.
 - 1. Coordinate Submittals Schedule with list of subcontracts, the Schedule of Values, and Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 2. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with preliminary bar-chart schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
 - a. At Contractor's option, show submittals on the Preliminary Construction Schedule, instead of tabulating them separately.
 - 3. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's Construction Schedule.

2.2 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Procedures: Comply with procedures contained in AGC's "Construction Planning & Scheduling."
- B. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for current date to date of Final Completion. Please include any items that might effect construction timeline.
 - 1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.
- C. Activities: Treat each story or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each principal element of the Work. Comply with the following:
 - 1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 20 days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.
 - 2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities

in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.

3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's Construction Schedule with Submittals Schedule.
 4. Startup and Testing Time: Include not less than required days for startup and testing.
 5. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
- D. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.
1. Phasing: Arrange list of activities on schedule by phase.
 2. Work by Owner: Include a separate activity for each portion of the Work performed by Owner.
 3. Products Ordered in Advance: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Division 01 Section "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
 4. Owner-Furnished Products: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Division 01 Section "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
 5. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:
 - a. Coordination with existing construction.
 - b. Limitations of continued occupancies.
 - c. Uninterruptible services.
 - d. Partial occupancy before Substantial Completion.
 - e. Use of premises restrictions.
 - f. Provisions for future construction.
 - g. Seasonal variations.
 - h. Environmental control.
 6. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Subcontract awards.
 - b. Submittals.
 - c. Purchases.
 - d. Mockups.
 - e. Fabrication.
 - f. Sample testing.
 - g. Deliveries.
 - h. Installation.
 - i. Tests and inspections.
 - j. Adjusting.
 - k. Curing.
 - l. Startup and placement into final use and operation.

7. Area Separations: Identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work. Indicate where each construction activity within a major area must be sequenced or integrated with other construction activities to provide for the following:
 - a. Structural completion.
 - b. Permanent space enclosure.
 - c. Completion of mechanical installation.
 - d. Completion of electrical installation.
 - e. Substantial Completion.
- E. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and Final Completion.
- F. Cost Correlation: At the head of schedule, provide a cost correlation line, indicating planned and actual costs. On the line, show dollar volume of the Work performed as of dates used for preparation of payment requests.
 1. Refer to Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures" for cost reporting and payment procedures.
 2. Contractor shall assign cost to construction activities on the CPM schedule. Costs shall not be assigned to submittal activities unless specified otherwise but may, with Architect's approval, be assigned to fabrication and delivery activities. Costs shall be under required principal subcontracts for testing and commissioning activities, operation and maintenance manuals, punch list activities, Project Record Documents, and demonstration and training (if applicable), in the amount of 5 percent of the Contract Sum.
 3. Each activity cost shall reflect an accurate value subject to approval by Architect.
 4. Total cost assigned to activities shall equal the total Contract Sum.
- G. Contract Modifications: For each proposed contract modification and concurrent with its submission, prepare a time-impact analysis using fragnets to demonstrate the effect of the proposed change on the overall project schedule.

2.3 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (CPM SCHEDULE)

- A. General: Prepare network diagrams using AON (activity-on-node) format.
- B. Preliminary Network Diagram: Submit diagram within 14 days of date established for commencement of the Work. Outline significant construction activities for the first 60 days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work and a cash requirement prediction based on indicated activities.
- C. CPM Schedule: Prepare Contractor's Construction Schedule using a computerized, time-scaled CPM network analysis diagram for the Work.
 1. Develop network diagram in sufficient time to submit CPM schedule so it can be accepted for use no later than 30 days after date established for commencement of the Work.

- a. Failure to include any work item required for performance of this Contract shall not excuse Contractor from completing all work within applicable completion dates, regardless of Architect's approval of the schedule.
 2. Conduct educational workshops to train and inform key Project personnel, including subcontractors' personnel, in proper methods of providing data and using CPM schedule information.
 3. Establish procedures for monitoring and updating CPM schedule and for reporting progress. Coordinate procedures with progress meeting and payment request dates.
 4. Use "one workday" as the unit of time. Include list of nonworking days and holidays incorporated into the schedule.
- D. CPM Schedule Preparation: Prepare a list of all activities required to complete the Work. Using the preliminary network diagram, prepare a skeleton network to identify probable critical paths.
1. Activities: Indicate the estimated time duration, sequence requirements, and relationship of each activity in relation to other activities. Include estimated time frames for the following activities:
 - a. Preparation and processing of submittals.
 - b. Mobilization and demobilization.
 - c. Purchase of materials.
 - d. Delivery.
 - e. Fabrication.
 - f. Utility interruptions.
 - g. Installation.
 - h. Work by Owner that may affect or be affected by Contractor's activities.
 - i. Testing and commissioning.
 2. Critical Path Activities: Identify critical path activities, including those for interim completion dates. Scheduled start and completion dates shall be consistent with Contract milestone dates.
 3. Processing: Process data to produce output data on a computer-drawn, time-scaled network. Revise data, reorganize activity sequences, and reproduce as often as necessary to produce the CPM schedule within the limitations of the Contract Time.
 4. Format: Mark the critical path. Locate the critical path near center of network; locate paths with most float near the edges.
 - a. Subnetworks on separate sheets are permissible for activities clearly off the critical path.
- E. Initial Issue of Schedule: Prepare initial network diagram from a list of straight "early start-total float" sort. Identify critical activities. Prepare tabulated reports showing the following:
1. Contractor or subcontractor and the Work or activity.
 2. Description of activity.
 3. Principal events of activity.
 4. Immediate preceding and succeeding activities.
 5. Early and late start dates.
 6. Early and late finish dates.

7. Activity duration in workdays.
8. Total float or slack time.
9. Average size of workforce.
10. Dollar value of activity (coordinated with the Schedule of Values).

F. Schedule Updating: Concurrent with making revisions to schedule, prepare tabulated reports showing the following:

1. Identification of activities that have changed.
2. Changes in early and late start dates.
3. Changes in early and late finish dates.
4. Changes in activity durations in workdays.
5. Changes in the critical path.
6. Changes in total float or slack time.
7. Changes in the Contract Time.

G. Value Summaries: Prepare two cumulative value lists, sorted by finish dates.

1. In first list, tabulate activity number, early finish date, dollar value, and cumulative dollar value.
2. In second list, tabulate activity number, late finish date, dollar value, and cumulative dollar value.
3. In subsequent issues of both lists, substitute actual finish dates for activities completed as of list date.
4. Prepare list for ease of comparison with payment requests; coordinate timing with progress meetings.
 - a. In both value summary lists, tabulate "actual percent complete" and "cumulative value completed" with total at bottom.
 - b. Submit value summary printouts one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.

2.4 REPORTS

A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:

1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
4. Equipment at Project site.
5. Material deliveries.
6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions.
7. Accidents.
8. Meetings and significant decisions.
9. Unusual events (refer to special reports).
10. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
11. Meter readings and similar recordings.
12. Emergency procedures.
13. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.

14. Change Orders received and implemented.
 15. Construction Change Directives received and implemented.
 16. Services connected and disconnected.
 17. Equipment or system tests and startups.
 18. Partial Completions and occupancies.
 19. Substantial Completions authorized.
- B. Material Location Reports: At monthly intervals, prepare and submit a comprehensive list of materials delivered to and stored at Project site. List shall be cumulative, showing materials previously reported plus items recently delivered. Include with list a statement of progress on and delivery dates for materials or items of equipment fabricated or stored away from Project site.
- C. Field Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between field conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a request for interpretation. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

2.5 SPECIAL REPORTS

- A. General: Submit special reports directly to Owner within one day(s) of an occurrence. Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.
- B. Reporting Unusual Events: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at Project site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, response by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. Advise Owner in advance when these events are known or predictable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.
1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
 2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
 3. As the Work progresses, indicate Actual Completion percentage for each activity.
- B. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect, Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.

1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

END OF SECTION 013200

SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures" for submitting Applications for Payment and the Schedule of Values.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for submitting and distributing meeting and conference minutes and for submitting Coordination Drawings.
 - 3. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's Construction Schedule and the Submittals Schedule.
 - 4. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties.
 - 5. Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 6. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific requirements for submittals in those Sections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information that requires Architect's responsive action.
- B. Informational Submittals: Written information that does not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. General: Electronic copies of CAD Drawings of the Contract Drawings will be provided by Design Team for Contractor's use in preparing submittals.
- B. Format of submission: Three (3) hard copies of all submittals must be supplied. Architect will return reviewed submittals electronically to "planroom" on "www.portcityarch.com".
- C. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
 2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- D. Submittals Schedule: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for list of submittals and time requirements for scheduled performance of related construction activities.
- E. Processing Time: Allow enough time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
1. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
 2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
 3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.
 4. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals by Architect's consultants, Owner, or other parties is indicated, allow 21 days for initial review of each submittal.
- F. Identification: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal for identification.
1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
 2. Provide a space approximately 6 by 4 inches on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
 3. Include the following information on label for processing and recording action taken:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name and address of Architect.
 - d. Name and address of Contractor.
 - e. Name and address of subcontractor.
 - f. Name and address of supplier.
 - g. Name of manufacturer.
 - h. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
 - 1) Submittal number shall use Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., 06100.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., 06100.01.A).
 - i. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
 - j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - k. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.

1. Other necessary identification.
- G. Deviations: Highlight, encircle or otherwise specifically identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals.
- H. Additional Copies: Unless additional copies are required for final submittal, and unless Architect observes noncompliance with provisions in the Contract Documents, initial submittal may serve as final submittal.
- I. Transmittal: Package each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form. Architect will return submittals, without review received from sources other than Contractor.
1. Transmittal Form: Use AIA Document G810.
 2. Transmittal Form: Provide locations on form for the following information:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Destination (To:).
 - d. Source (From:).
 - e. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
 - f. Category and type of submittal.
 - g. Submittal purpose and description.
 - h. Specification Section number and title.
 - i. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - j. Transmittal number.
 - k. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
 - l. Remarks.
 - m. Signature of transmitter.
 3. On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same label information as related submittal.
- J. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
 2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
 3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked "Reviewed" or "Approved as noted."
- K. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- L. Use for Construction: Use only final submittals with mark indicating "Reviewed" or "Approved as noted" taken by Architect.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Prepare and submit Action Submittals required by individual Specification Sections.
 - 1. Submit electronic submittals directly to extranet specifically established for Project.
- B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
 - 1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard printed data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
 - 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
 - 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
 - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
 - c. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
 - d. Standard color charts.
 - e. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
 - f. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
 - g. Printed performance curves.
 - h. Operational range diagrams.
 - i. Mill reports.
 - j. Standard product operation and maintenance manuals.
 - k. Compliance with specified referenced standards.
 - l. Testing by recognized testing agency.
 - m. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
 - n. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - 4. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.
 - 5. Number of Copies: Submit five copies of Product Data, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return four copies. Mark up and retain one returned copy as a Project Record Document.
- C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.
 - 1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Dimensions.
 - b. Identification of products.
 - c. Fabrication and installation drawings.
 - d. Roughing-in and setting diagrams.
 - e. Wiring diagrams showing field-installed wiring, including power, signal, and control wiring.
 - f. Shopwork manufacturing instructions.
 - g. Templates and patterns.

- h. Schedules.
 - i. Design calculations.
 - j. Compliance with specified standards.
 - k. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - l. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
 - m. Relationship to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
 - n. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
 - o. Wiring Diagrams: Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches (215 by 280 mm) but no larger than 30 by 40 inches (750 by 1000 mm).
 3. Number of Copies: Submit two opaque (bond) copies of each submittal. Architect will return three copies. For structural submittal, provide two copies (one reproducible).
 4. Electronic posting of Submittals:

Submittals will be posted on line at www.portcityarch.com plan room.
- D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
 2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
 - a. Generic description of Sample.
 - b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
 - c. Sample source.
 - d. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
 3. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
 - a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
 - b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
 4. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.

5. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit one set of Samples. Architect will retain Sample sets.
 - 1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
 - 2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.
- E. Product Schedule or List: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
 1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product.
 2. Number and name of room or space.
 3. Location within room or space.
 4. Number of Copies: Submit four copies of product schedule or list, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two copies.
 - a. Mark up and retain one returned copy as a Project Record Document.
- F. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for Construction Manager's action.
- G. Submittals Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation."
- H. Application for Payment: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."
- I. Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."
- J. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:
 1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
 2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
 3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.

4. Number of Copies: Submit three copies of subcontractor list, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return one copy.

a. Mark up and retain one returned copy as a Project Record Document.

K. LEED Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Sustainable Design Requirements."

1. Number of Copies: Submit three copies of LEED submittals, unless otherwise indicated.

L. Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDSs) for LEED Certification: Submit information necessary to show compliance with LEED certification requirements, which will be the limit of the Architect's review.

1. Architect will not review non-LEED submittals that include MSDSs and will return the entire submittal for resubmittal.

2.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. General: Prepare and submit Informational Submittals required by other Specification Sections.

1. Number of Copies: Submit one copy of each submittal, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will not return copies.

2. Certificates and Certifications: Provide a notarized statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.

3. Test and Inspection Reports: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."

B. Coordination Drawings: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

C. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation."

D. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.

E. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification (WPS) and Procedure Qualification Record (PQR) on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.

F. Installer Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.

- G. Manufacturer Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
- H. Product Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- I. Material Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- J. Material Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- K. Product Test Reports: Prepare written reports indicating current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- L. Research/Evaluation Reports: Prepare written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
 - 1. Name of evaluation organization.
 - 2. Date of evaluation.
 - 3. Time period when report is in effect.
 - 4. Product and manufacturers' names.
 - 5. Description of product.
 - 6. Test procedures and results.
 - 7. Limitations of use.
- M. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."
- N. Preconstruction Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
- O. Compatibility Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- P. Field Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- Q. Maintenance Data: Prepare written and graphic instructions and procedures for operation and normal maintenance of products and equipment. Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data."

- R. Design Data: Prepare written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.
- S. Manufacturer's Instructions: Prepare written or published information that documents manufacturer's recommendations, guidelines, and procedures for installing or operating a product or equipment. Include name of product and name, address, and telephone number of manufacturer. Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Preparation of substrates.
 - 2. Required substrate tolerances.
 - 3. Sequence of installation or erection.
 - 4. Required installation tolerances.
 - 5. Required adjustments.
 - 6. Recommendations for cleaning and protection.
- T. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections. Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Name, address, and telephone number of factory-authorized service representative making report.
 - 2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
 - 3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
 - 4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
 - 5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
 - 6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
 - 7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- U. Insurance Certificates and Bonds: Prepare written information indicating current status of insurance or bonding coverage. Include name of entity covered by insurance or bond, limits of coverage, amounts of deductibles, if any, and term of the coverage.
- V. Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDSs): Submit information directly to Owner; do not submit to Architect.
 - 1. Architect will not review submittals that include MSDSs and will return the entire submittal for resubmittal.

2.3 DELEGATED DESIGN

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
 - 1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.
- B. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.2 ARCHITECT'S / ACTION

- A. General: Architect will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.
- B. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or modifications required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action taken, as follows:
 - 1. Reviewed, Furnish as Corrected, Rejected, Revise and Resubmit, and Submit Specific Item.
- C. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- D. Partial submittals are not acceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned without review.
- E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may not be reviewed and may be discarded.

END OF SECTION 013300

SECTION 013540 - CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT PROGRAM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Environmental Issues: Project requires special Construction Waste Management Program.
 - 1. Waste Management Goals: A minimum 75% of total Project waste shall be diverted from landfill.
 - 2. Provide documentation to show evidence that waste management, recycling, and reuse of recyclable and reusable materials have been maximized.
 - 3. Effect optimum control of solid wastes.
 - 4. Prevent environmental pollution and damage.
- B. Related Work/Documents:
 - 1. Section 018113: Sustainable Design Requirements
 - 2. LEED for New Construction Version 2.2 Reference Guide – Materials & Resources Credits 2.1 and 2.1.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Inert Fill: A permitted facility that accepts inert waste such as asphalt and concrete exclusively.
- B. Class III Landfill: A landfill that accepts non-hazardous waste such as household, commercial, and industrial waste, including construction, remodeling, repair, and demolition operations.
- C. Construction and Demolition Waste: Includes solid wastes, such as building materials, packaging, rubbish, debris, and rubble resulting from construction, remodeling, repair, and demolition operations.
 - 1. Rubbish: Includes both combustible and noncombustible wastes, such as paper, boxes, glass, crockery, metal and lumber scrap, tin cans, and bones.
 - 2. Debris: Includes both combustible and noncombustible wastes, such as leaves and tree trimmings that result from construction or maintenance and repair work.
- D. Chemical Waste: Includes petroleum products, bituminous materials, salts, acids, alkalis, herbicides, pesticides, organic chemicals and inorganic wastes.
- E. Sanitary Wastes:
 - 1. Garbage: Refuse and scraps resulting from preparation, cooking, distribution, or consumption of food.
 - 2. Sewage: Domestic sanitary sewage.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Construction Waste Management Plan: Prior to commencement of Work, schedule and conduct meeting with Owner and Architect to discuss proposed Construction Waste Management Program.
 - 1. Develop mutual understanding relative to details of recycling, and rebate programs.
 - 2. Prepare and submit a written and graphic Construction Waste Management Plan including, but not limited to, the following:

- a. Indicate procedures to be implemented.
 - b. Estimate total Project waste to be generated, and estimated cost of disposing of Project waste in landfills.
 - c. Estimate amounts of following waste categories in appropriate units (weight or volume) to be diverted from landfill.
 - i. Clean dimensional wood, palette wood.
 - ii. Plywood, oriented strand board, and medium density fiberboard.
 - iii. Cardboard, paper, packaging.
 - iv. Other items as directed by Owner and Architect.
 - d. Estimate amounts of following waste categories in appropriate units (weight or volume).
 - i. Metals.
 - ii. Gypsum board.
 - iii. Carpet.
 - iv. Paint.
 - v. Other items as directed by Owner and Architect.
 - e. Submit permit or license and location of waste disposal areas.
 - f. Submit procedures for recycling/re-use program.
 - g. Submit procedures for rebate programs.
 - h. Revise and resubmit Construction Waste Management Plan as required by Owner and Architect.
 - i. Review of Contractor's Construction Waste Management Plan will not relieve Contractor of responsibility for control of pollutants and other environmental protection measures.
- B. Submit summary of solid waste generated by Project with each application for progress payment, on form acceptable to Owner and Architect. Include the following information:
1. Name of firm accepting the recovered materials or waste materials.
 2. Specify type of facility (e.g. recycler, processor, Class III landfill, MRF).
 3. Location of the facility.
 4. Type of materials.
 5. Net weights of each type of recovered material.
 6. Date of delivery.
 7. Value of the materials or tipping fee paid.
- C. Prepare electronic documentation or 3-ring binder with rebate information and product documentation as required for Owner to submit LEED documentation and submit with final closeout submittals.

1.4 RECYCLING PROGRAM

- A. Recycling: Implement recycling program that includes separate collection of waste materials of following types as applicable to Project:
1. Asphalt.

2. Land clearing debris.
 3. Soil.
 4. Trees and shrubs.
 5. Concrete and concrete blocks.
 6. Brick and masonry materials.
 7. Untreated lumber.
 8. Clean dimensional wood and palette wood.
 9. Plywood, oriented strand board, and medium density fiberboard.
 10. Paper – bond.
 11. Paper (e.g. newsprint).
 12. Cardboard and paper packaging materials.
 13. Plastics.
 14. Rigid foam.
 15. Insulation.
 16. Ferrous metal.
 17. Non-ferrous metals (e.g. copper, aluminum, etc.).
 18. Glass.
 19. Gypsum board (unpainted).
 20. Carpet and pad.
 21. Paint.
 22. Beverage containers.
 23. Plumbing fixtures.
 24. Electrical fixtures and wires.
 25. Others as appropriate.
- B. Separation of Waste: Contractor and subcontractors are both required to separate recyclable materials into bins and to arrange for delivery of recyclable materials to recycling depot. Clearly label all recycling containers and list acceptable and unacceptable materials.
- C. Handling: Keep materials free of dirt, adhesives, solvents, petroleum contamination, and other substances deleterious to recycling process.
1. Clean materials that are contaminated prior to placing in collection containers.
 2. Arrange for collection by or delivery to appropriate recycling center or transfer station that accepts construction and demolition waste for purpose of recycling.
- D. Participate in Re-Use Programs: Rebates, tax credits, and other savings obtained for recycled or re-used materials shall accrue to Contractor.

END OF SECTION 01354

SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 1. Specific quality-assurance and -control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
 - 2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
- C. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching" for repair and restoration of construction disturbed by testing and inspecting activities.
 - 2. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific test and inspection requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect.
- C. Mockups: Full-size, physical assemblies that are constructed on-site. Mockups are used to verify selections made under sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects and, where

indicated, qualities of materials and execution, and to review construction, coordination, testing, or operation; they are not Samples. Approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.

- D. Laboratory Mockups: Full-size, physical assemblies that are constructed at testing facility to verify performance characteristics.
- E. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed specifically for the Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.
- F. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by an NRTL, an NVLAP, or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with industry standards.
- G. Source Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, i.e., plant, mill, factory, or shop.
- H. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- I. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.
- J. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.
 - 1. Using a term such as "carpentry" does not imply that certain construction activities must be performed by accredited or unionized individuals of a corresponding generic name, such as "carpenter." It also does not imply that requirements specified apply exclusively to tradespeople of the corresponding generic name.
- K. Experienced: When used with an entity, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in size and scope to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.4 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer uncertainties and requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as

appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.
- B. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:
1. Specification Section number and title.
 2. Description of test and inspection.
 3. Identification of applicable standards.
 4. Identification of test and inspection methods.
 5. Number of tests and inspections required.
 6. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
 7. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
 8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
 9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.
- C. Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports that include the following:
1. Date of issue.
 2. Project title and number.
 3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
 4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
 5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
 6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
 7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
 8. Complete test or inspection data.
 9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
 10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
 11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
 12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
 13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.
- D. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this Article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.

- B. **Installer Qualifications:** A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- C. **Manufacturer Qualifications:** A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- D. **Fabricator Qualifications:** A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- E. **Professional Engineer Qualifications:** A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.
- F. **Specialists:** Certain sections of the Specifications require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.
 - 1. Requirement for specialists shall not supersede building codes and regulations governing the Work.
- G. **Testing Agency Qualifications:** An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.
 - 1. NRTL: A nationally recognized testing laboratory according to 29 CFR 1910.7.
 - 2. NVLAP: A testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.
- H. **Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications:** An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- I. **Preconstruction Testing:** Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:
 - 1. Contractor responsibilities include the following:
 - a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
 - b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
 - c. Provide sizes and configurations of test assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups to adequately demonstrate capability of products to comply with performance requirements.

- d. Build site-assembled test assemblies and mockups using installers who will perform same tasks for Project.
 - e. Build laboratory mockups at testing facility using personnel, products, and methods of construction indicated for the completed Work.
 - f. When testing is complete, remove test specimens, assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups; do not reuse products on Project.
2. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
- J. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:
1. Build mockups in location and of size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
 2. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
 3. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
 4. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting work, fabrication, or construction.
 - a. Allow seven days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.
 5. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
 6. Demolish and remove mockups when directed, unless otherwise indicated.
- K. Laboratory Mockups: Comply with requirements of preconstruction testing and those specified in individual Sections in Divisions 02 through 49.

1.7 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.
1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.
 2. Payment for these services will be made from testing and inspecting allowances, as authorized by Change Orders.
 3. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor.
- B. Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.

1. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.
 - a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.
 2. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
 3. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
 4. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
 5. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
- C. **Manufacturer's Field Services:** Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."
- D. **Retesting/Reinspecting:** Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
- E. **Testing Agency Responsibilities:** Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
1. Notify Architect, and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 2. Determine the location from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
 3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
 4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
 5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
 6. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.
- F. **Associated Services:** Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
1. Access to the Work.
 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
 3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
 4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
 5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.

6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
 7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.
- G. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.
1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.
- H. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services required by the Contract Documents. Submit schedule within 30 days of date established for commencement of the Work.
1. Distribution: Distribute schedule to Owner, Architect, testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.

1.8 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Special Tests and Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner, and as follows:
- B. Special Tests and Inspections: Conducted by a qualified testing agency as required by authorities having jurisdiction, as indicated in individual Specification Sections, and as follows:
1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures and reviewing the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
 2. Notifying Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect,] with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
 4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
 5. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
 6. Retesting and reinspecting corrected work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ACCEPTABLE TESTING AGENCIES

- A. S.W. Cole or other architect and structural engineer approvals.

3.2 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

- A. Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:
 - 1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
 - 2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
 - 3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
 - 4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.
- B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and modifications as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

3.3 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
 - 1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible.
 - 2. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching."
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 014000

SECTION 014200 - REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "approved," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."
- D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."
- E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. "Install": Operations at Project site including unloading, temporarily storing, unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.
- H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

1.3 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if

bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.

- B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.
- D. Abbreviations and Acronyms for Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web-site addresses are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

PRIVATE tbl1

ADAAG	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA)	(800) 872-2253
	Architectural Barriers Act (ABA)	
	Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities	(202) 272-0080
	Available from Access Board	
	www.access-board.gov	
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations	(888) 293-6498
	Available from Government Printing Office	(202) 512-1530
	www.gpoaccess.gov/cfr/index.html	
CRD	Handbook for Concrete and Cement	(601) 634-2355
	Available from Army Corps of Engineers	
	Waterways Experiment Station	
	www.wes.army.mil	
DOD	Department of Defense Military Specifications and Standards	(215) 697-6257
	Available from Department of Defense Single Stock Point	
	www.dodssp.daps.mil	
DSCC	Defense Supply Center Columbus (See FS)	
FED-STD	Federal Standard (See FS)	
FS	Federal Specification	(215) 697-

		6257
	Available from Department of Defense Single Stock Point www.dodssp.daps.mil	
	Available from General Services Administration www.fss.gsa.gov	(202) 501- 1021
	Available from National Institute of Building Sciences www.nibs.org	(202) 289- 7800
FTMS	Federal Test Method Standard (See FS)	
ICC-ES	ICC Evaluation Service, Inc. www.icc-es.org	(800) 423- 6587 (562) 699- 0543
MIL	(See MILSPEC)	
MIL-STD	(See MILSPEC)	
MILSPEC	Military Specification and Standards Available from Department of Defense Single Stock Point www.dodssp.daps.mil	(215) 697- 6257
NES	(Formerly: National Evaluation Service) (See ICC-ES)	
UFAS	Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards Available from Access Board www.access-board.gov	(800) 872- 2253 (202) 272- 0080

1.4 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Gale Research's "Encyclopedia of Associations" or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the U.S."
- B. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web-site addresses are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

PRIVATE tbl2

AA	Aluminum Association, Inc. (The) www.aluminum.org	(202) 862-5100
AAADM	American Association of Automatic Door Manufacturers www.aaadm.com	(216) 241-7333
AABC	Associated Air Balance Council www.aabchq.com	(202) 737-0202
AAMA	American Architectural Manufacturers Association www.aamanet.org	(847) 303-5664
AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials www.transportation.org	(202) 624-5800
AATCC	American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists (The) www.aatcc.org	(919) 549-8141
ABMA	American Bearing Manufacturers Association www.abma-dc.org	(202) 367-1155
ACI	ACI International (American Concrete Institute) www.aci-int.org	(248) 848-3700
ACPA	American Concrete Pipe Association www.concrete-pipe.org	(972) 506-7216
AEIC	Association of Edison Illuminating Companies, Inc. (The) www.aeic.org	(205) 257-2530
AF&PA	American Forest & Paper Association www.afandpa.org	(800) 878-8878 (202) 463-2700
AGA	American Gas Association www.aga.org	(202) 824-7000
AGC	Associated General Contractors of America (The) www.agc.org	(703) 548-3118
AHA	American Hardboard Association (Now part of CPA)	
AHAM	Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers www.aham.org	(202) 872-5955
AI	Asphalt Institute www.asphaltinstitute.org	(859) 288-4960
AIA	American Institute of Architects (The)	(800) 242-3837

	www.aia.org	(202) 626-7300
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction www.aisc.org	(800) 644-2400 (312) 670-2400
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute www.steel.org	(202) 452-7100
AITC	American Institute of Timber Construction www.aitc-glulam.org	(303) 792-9559
ALCA	Associated Landscape Contractors of America www.alca.org	(800) 395-2522 (703) 736-9666
ALSC	American Lumber Standard Committee, Incorporated www.alsc.org	(301) 972-1700
AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc. www.amca.org	(847) 394-0150
ANSI	American National Standards Institute www.ansi.org	(202) 293-8020
AOSA	Association of Official Seed Analysts www.aosaseed.com	(505) 522-1437
APA	APA - The Engineered Wood Association www.apawood.org	(253) 565-6600
APA	Architectural Precast Association www.archprecast.org	(239) 454-6989
API	American Petroleum Institute www.api.org	(202) 682-8000
ARI	Air-Conditioning & Refrigeration Institute www.ari.org	(703) 524-8800
ARMA	Asphalt Roofing Manufacturers Association www.asphaltroofing.org	(202) 207-0917
ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers www.asce.org	(800) 548-2723 (703) 295-6300
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers www.ashrae.org	(800) 527-4723 (404) 636-8400
ASME	ASME International (The American Society of Mechanical Engineers International) www.asme.org	(800) 843-2763 (212) 591-7722

ASSE	American Society of Sanitary Engineering www.asse-plumbing.org	(440) 835-3040
ASTM	ASTM International (American Society for Testing and Materials International) www.astm.org	(610) 832-9585
AWCI	AWCI International (Association of the Wall and Ceiling Industries International) www.awci.org	(703) 534-8300
AWCMA	American Window Covering Manufacturers Association (Now WCSC)	
AWI	Architectural Woodwork Institute www.awinet.org	(800) 449-8811 (703) 733-0600
AWPA	American Wood-Preservers' Association www.awpa.com	(334) 874-9800
AWS	American Welding Society www.aws.org	(800) 443-9353 (305) 443-9353
AWWA	American Water Works Association www.awwa.org	(800) 926-7337 (303) 794-7711
BHMA	Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association www.buildershardware.com	(212) 297-2122
BIA	Brick Industry Association (The) www.bia.org	(703) 620-0010
BICSI	BICSI www.bicsi.org	(813) 979-1991
BIFMA	BIFMA International (Business and Institutional Furniture Manufacturer's Association International) www.bifma.com	(616) 285-3963
BISSC	Baking Industry Sanitation Standards Committee www.bissc.org	(773) 761-4100
	Cast Stone Institute www.caststone.org	(770) 972-3011
CCC	Carpet Cushion Council www.carpetcushion.org	(203) 637-1312
CDA	Copper Development Association Inc.	(800) 232-3282

	www.copper.org	(212) 251-7200
CEA	Canadian Electricity Association www.canelect.ca/connections_online/home.htm	(613) 230-9263
CFFA	Chemical Fabrics & Film Association, Inc. www.chemicalfabricsandfilm.com	(216) 241-7333
CGA	Compressed Gas Association www.cganet.com	(703) 788-2700
CGSB	Canadian General Standards Board w3.pwgsc.gc.ca/cgsb	(800) 665-2472 (819) 956-0425
CIMA	Cellulose Insulation Manufacturers Association www.cellulose.org	(888) 881-2462 (937) 222-2462
CISCA	Ceilings & Interior Systems Construction Association www.cisca.org	(630) 584-1919
CISPI	Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute www.cispi.org	(423) 892-0137
CLFMI	Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute www.chainlinkinfo.org	(301) 596-2583
CPA	Composite Panel Association www.pbmdf.com	(301) 670-0604
CPPA	Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe Association www.cppa-info.org	(800) 510-2772 (202) 462-9607
CRI	Carpet & Rug Institute (The) www.carpet-rug.com	(800) 882-8846 (706) 278-3176
CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute www.crsi.org	(847) 517-1200
CSA	CSA International (Formerly: IAS - International Approval Services) www.csa-international.org	(800) 463-6727 (416) 747-4000
CSI	Construction Specifications Institute (The) www.csinet.org	(800) 689-2900 (703) 684-0300
CSSB	Cedar Shake & Shingle Bureau www.cedarbureau.org	(604) 820-7700
CTI	Cooling Technology Institute (Formerly: Cooling Tower Institute) www.cti.org	(281) 583-4087

DHI	Door and Hardware Institute www.dhi.org	(703) 222-2010
EIA	Electronic Industries Alliance www.eia.org	(703) 907-7500
EIMA	EIFS Industry Members Association www.eima.com	(800) 294-3462 (770) 968-7945
EJCDC	Engineers Joint Contract Documents Committee www.asce.org	(800) 548-2723 (703) 295-6300
EJMA	Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc. www.ejma.org	(914) 332-0040
ESD	ESD Association www.esda.org	(315) 339-6937
FCI	Fluid Controls Institute www.fluidcontrolsintitute.org	(216) 241-7333
FIBA	Federation Internationale de Basketball Amateur (The International Basketball Federation) www.fiba.com	41 22 545 00 00
FIVB	Federation Internationale de Volleyball (The International Volleyball Federation) www.fivb.ch	41 21 345 35 35
FM	Factory Mutual System (Now FMG)	
FMG	FM Global (Formerly: FM - Factory Mutual System) www.fmglobal.com	(401) 275-3000
FRSA	Florida Roofing, Sheet Metal & Air Conditioning Contractors Association, Inc. www.floridarroof.com	(407) 671-3772
FSA	Fluid Sealing Association www.fluidsealing.com	(610) 971-4850
FSC	Forest Stewardship Council www.fsc.org	52 951 5146905
GA	Gypsum Association www.gypsum.org	(202) 289-5440
GANNA	Glass Association of North America	(785) 271-0208

www.glasswebsite.com

GRI	(Now GSI)	
GS	Green Seal www.greenseal.org	(202) 872-6400
GSI	Geosynthetic Institute www.geosynthetic-institute.org	(610) 522-8440
HI	Hydraulic Institute www.pumps.org	(888) 786-7744 (973) 267-9700
HI	Hydronics Institute www.gamanet.org	(908) 464-8200
HMMA	Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association (Part of NAAMM)	
HPVA	Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association www.hpva.org	(703) 435-2900
HPW	H. P. White Laboratory, Inc. www.hpwhite.com	(410) 838-6550
IAS	International Approval Services (Now CSA International)	
IBF	International Badminton Federation www.intbadfed.org	441-24 223-4904
ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineers Association, Inc. www.icea.net	(770) 830-0369
ICRI	International Concrete Repair Institute, Inc. www.icri.org	(847) 827-0830
IEC	International Electrotechnical Commission www.iec.ch	41 22 919 02 11
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (The) www.ieee.org	(212) 419-7900
IESNA	Illuminating Engineering Society of North America www.iesna.org	(212) 248-5000
IGCC	Insulating Glass Certification Council www.igcc.org	(315) 646-2234
IGMA	Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance (The) www.igmaonline.org	(613) 233-1510

ILI	Indiana Limestone Institute of America, Inc. www.iliai.com	(812) 275-4426
ISO	International Organization for Standardization www.iso.ch	41 22 749 01 11
ISSFA	International Solid Surface Fabricators Association www.issfa.net	(702) 567-8150
ITS	Intertek www.intertek.com	(800) 345-3851 (607) 753-6711
ITU	International Telecommunication Union www.itu.int/home	41 22 730 51 11
KCMA	Kitchen Cabinet Manufacturers Association www.kcma.org	(703) 264-1690
LMA	Laminating Materials Association (Now part of CPA)	
LPI	Lightning Protection Institute www.lightning.org	(800) 488-6864 (847) 577-7200
MBMA	Metal Building Manufacturers Association www.mbma.com	(216) 241-7333
MFMA	Maple Flooring Manufacturers Association www.maplefloor.org	(847) 480-9138
MFMA	Metal Framing Manufacturers Association www.metalframingmfg.org	(312) 644-6610
MH	Material Handling (Now MHIA)	
MHIA	Material Handling Industry of America www.mhia.org	(800) 345-1815 (704) 676-1190
MIA	Marble Institute of America www.marble-institute.com	(440) 250-9222
MPI	Master Painters Institute www.paintinfo.com	(888) 674-8937
MSS	Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc. www.mss-hq.com	(703) 281-6613
NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers	(312) 332-0405

www.naamm.org

NACE	NACE International (National Association of Corrosion Engineers International) www.nace.org	(281) 228-6200
NADCA	National Air Duct Cleaners Association www.nadca.com	(202) 737-2926
NAGWS	National Association for Girls and Women in Sport www.aahperd.org/nagws/	(800) 213-7193 ext. 453
NAIMA	North American Insulation Manufacturers Association (The) www.naima.org	(703) 684-0084
NBGQA	National Building Granite Quarries Association, Inc. www.nbgqa.com	(800) 557-2848
NCAA	National Collegiate Athletic Association (The) www.ncaa.org	(317) 917-6222
NCMA	National Concrete Masonry Association www.ncma.org	(703) 713-1900
NCPI	National Clay Pipe Institute www.ncpi.org	(262) 248-9094
NCTA	National Cable & Telecommunications Association www.ncta.com	(202) 775-3550
NEBB	National Environmental Balancing Bureau www.nebb.org	(301) 977-3698
NECA	National Electrical Contractors Association www.necanet.org	(301) 657-3110
NeLMA	Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association www.nelma.org	(207) 829-6901
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association www.nema.org	(703) 841-3200
NETA	InterNational Electrical Testing Association www.netaworld.org	(303) 697-8441
NFHS	National Federation of State High School Associations www.nfhs.org	(317) 972-6900
NFPA	NFPA (National Fire Protection Association)	(800) 344-3555 (617) 770-3000

	www.nfpa.org	
NFRC	National Fenestration Rating Council www.nfrc.org	(301) 589-1776
NGA	National Glass Association www.glass.org	(703) 442-4890
NHLA	National Hardwood Lumber Association www.natlhardwood.org	(800) 933-0318 (901) 377-1818
NLGA	National Lumber Grades Authority www.nlga.org	(604) 524-2393
NOFMA	National Oak Flooring Manufacturers Association www.nofma.org	(901) 526-5016
NRCA	National Roofing Contractors Association www.nrca.net	(800) 323-9545 (847) 299-9070
NRMCA	National Ready Mixed Concrete Association www.nrmca.org	(888) 846-7622 (301) 587-1400
NSF	NSF International (National Sanitation Foundation International) www.nsf.org	(800) 673-6275 (734) 769-8010
NSSGA	National Stone, Sand & Gravel Association www.nssga.org	(800) 342-1415 (703) 525-8788
NTMA	National Terrazzo & Mosaic Association, Inc. www.ntma.com	(800) 323-9736 (540) 751-0930
NTRMA	National Tile Roofing Manufacturers Association (Now TRI)	
NWWDA	National Wood Window and Door Association (Now WDMA)	
OPL	Omega Point Laboratories, Inc. www.opl.com	(800) 966-5253 (210) 635-8100
PCI	Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute www.pci.org	(312) 786-0300
PDCA	Painting & Decorating Contractors of America www.pdca.com	(800) 332-7322 (314) 514-7322
PDI	Plumbing & Drainage Institute www.pdionline.org	(800) 589-8956 (978) 557-0720

PGI	PVC Geomembrane Institute http://pgi-tp.ce.uiuc.edu	(217) 333-3929
PTI	Post-Tensioning Institute www.post-tensioning.org	(602) 870-7540
RCSC	Research Council on Structural Connections www.boltcouncil.org	(800) 644-2400 (312) 670-2400
RFCI	Resilient Floor Covering Institute www.rfci.com	(301) 340-8580
RIS	Redwood Inspection Service www.calredwood.org	(888) 225-7339 (415) 382-0662
RTI	(Formerly: NTRMA - National Tile Roofing Manufacturers Association) (Now TRI)	
SAE	SAE International www.sae.org	(724) 776-4841
SDI	Steel Deck Institute www.sdi.org	(847) 462-1930
SDI	Steel Door Institute www.steeldoor.org	(440) 899-0010
SEFA	Scientific Equipment and Furniture Association www.sefalabs.com	(516) 294-5424
SEI	Structural Engineering Institute www.seinstitute.com	(800) 548-2723 (703) 295-6195
SGCC	Safety Glazing Certification Council www.sgcc.org	(315) 646-2234
SIA	Security Industry Association www.siaonline.org	(703) 683-2075
SIGMA	Sealed Insulating Glass Manufacturers Association (Now IGMA)	
SJI	Steel Joist Institute www.steeljoist.org	(843) 626-1995
SMA	Screen Manufacturers Association www.smacentral.org	(561) 533-0991
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association	(703) 803-2980

www.smacna.org

SMPTE	Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers www.smpte.org	(914) 761-1100
SPFA	Spray Polyurethane Foam Alliance (Formerly: SPI/SPFD - The Society of the Plastics Industry, Inc.; Spray Polyurethane Foam Division) www.sprayfoam.org	(800) 523-6154
SPIB	Southern Pine Inspection Bureau (The) www.spib.org	(850) 434-2611
SPI/ SPFD	Society of the Plastics Industry, Inc. (The) Spray Polyurethane Foam Division (Now SPFA)	
SPRI	SPRI (Single Ply Roofing Institute) www.spri.org	(781) 647-7026
SSINA	Specialty Steel Industry of North America www.ssina.com	(800) 982-0355 (202) 342-8630
SSPC	SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings www.sspc.org	(877) 281-7772 (412) 281-2331
STI	Steel Tank Institute www.steeltank.com	(847) 438-8265
SWI	Steel Window Institute www.steelwindows.com	(216) 241-7333
SWRI	Sealant, Waterproofing, & Restoration Institute www.swrionline.org	(816) 472-7974
TCA	Tile Council of America, Inc. www.tileusa.com	(864) 646-8453
TIA/EIA	Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance www.tiaonline.org	(703) 907-7700
TMS	The Masonry Society www.masonrysociety.org	(303) 939-9700
TPI	Truss Plate Institute, Inc. www.tpinst.org	(608) 833-5900
TPI	Turfgrass Producers International www.turfgrassod.org	(800) 405-8873 (847) 705-9898

TRI	Tile Roofing Institute (Formerly: RTI - Roof Tile Institute) www.tilerroofing.org	(312) 670-4177
UL	Underwriters Laboratories Inc. www.ul.com	(800) 285-4476 (847) 272-8800
UNI	Uni-Bell PVC Pipe Association www.uni-bell.org	(972) 243-3902
USAV	USA Volleyball www.usavolleyball.org	(888) 786-5539 (719) 228-6800
USGBC	U.S. Green Building Council www.usgbc.org	(202) 828-7422
USITT	United States Institute for Theatre Technology, Inc. www.usitt.org	(800) 938-7488 (315) 463-6463
WASTEC	Waste Equipment Technology Association www.wastec.org	(800) 424-2869 (202) 244-4700
WCLIB	West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau www.wclib.org	(800) 283-1486 (503) 639-0651
WCMA	Window Covering Manufacturers Association (Now WCSC)	
WCSC	Window Covering Safety Council (Formerly: WCMA - Window Covering Manufacturers Association) www.windowcoverings.org	(800) 506-4636 (212) 661-4261
WDMA	Window & Door Manufacturers Association (Formerly: NWWDA - National Wood Window and Door Association) www.wdma.com	(800) 223-2301 (847) 299-5200
WI	Woodwork Institute (Formerly: WIC - Woodwork Institute of California) www.wicnet.org	(916) 372-9943
WIC	Woodwork Institute of California (Now WI)	
WMMPA	Wood Moulding & Millwork Producers Association www.wmmpa.com	(800) 550-7889 (530) 661-9591
WSRCA	Western States Roofing Contractors Association www.wsrca.com	(800) 725-0333 (650) 548-0112

WWPA Western Wood Products Association (503) 224-3930
www.wwpa.org

C. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web-site addresses are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

PRIVATE tbl3

BOCA BOCA International, Inc.
(See ICC)

CABO Council of American Building Officials
(See ICC)

IAPMO International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials (909) 472-4100
www.iapmo.org

ICBO International Conference of Building Officials
(See ICC)

ICBO ES ICBO Evaluation Service, Inc.
(See ICC-ES)

ICC International Code Council (703) 931-4533
(Formerly: CABO - Council of American Building Officials)
www.iccsafe.org

ICC-ES ICC Evaluation Service, Inc. (800) 423-6587
www.icc-es.org (562) 699-0543

NES National Evaluation Service
(See ICC-ES)

SBCCI Southern Building Code Congress International, Inc.
(See ICC)

D. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web-site addresses are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

PRIVATE tbl4

CE Army Corps of Engineers
www.usace.army.mil

CPSC Consumer Product Safety Commission (800) 638-2772
www.cpsc.gov (301) 504-6816

DOC	Department of Commerce www.commerce.gov	(202) 482-2000
DOD	Department of Defense www.dodssp.daps.mil	(215) 697-6257
DOE	Department of Energy www.eren.doe.gov	(202) 586-9220
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency www.epa.gov	(202) 272-0167
FAA	Federal Aviation Administration www.faa.gov	(202) 366-4000
FCC	Federal Communications Commission www.fcc.gov	(888) 225-5322
FDA	Food and Drug Administration www.fda.gov	(888) 463-6332
GSA	General Services Administration www.gsa.gov	(800) 488-3111 (202) 501-1888
HUD	Department of Housing and Urban Development www.hud.gov	(202) 708-1112
LBL	Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory www.lbl.gov	(510) 486-4000
NCHRP	National Cooperative Highway Research Program (See TRB)	
NIST	National Institute of Standards and Technology www.nist.gov	(301) 975-6478
OSHA	Occupational Safety & Health Administration www.osha.gov	(800) 321-6742 (202) 693-1999
PBS	Public Building Service (See GSA)	
PHS	Office of Public Health and Science http://phs.os.dhhs.gov	(202) 690-7694
RUS	Rural Utilities Service (See USDA)	(202) 720-9540
SD	State Department www.state.gov	(202) 647-4000

TRB	Transportation Research Board www.nas.edu/trb	(202) 334-2934
USDA	Department of Agriculture www.usda.gov	(202) 720-2791
USPS	Postal Service www.usps.com	(202) 268-2000

E. State Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web-site addresses are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

PRIVATE tbl5

CBHF	State of California, Department of Consumer Affairs Bureau of Home Furnishings and Thermal Insulation www.dca.ca.gov/bhfti	(800) 952-5210 (916) 574-2041
CPUC	California Public Utilities Commission www.cpuc.ca.gov	(415) 703-2782
TFS	Texas Forest Service Forest Products Laboratory http://txforests-service.tamu.edu	(936) 639-8180

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01420

SECTION 014400 - CONSTRUCTION INDOOR AIR QUALITY

PART 1- GENERAL

1.1 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED IN THIS SECTION

- A. IAQ Management Goals
- B. IAQ Management Plan
- C. IAQ Management Plan Implementation

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. LEED for New Construction Version 2.2 Reference Guide and Section 018113 – Sustainable Design Requirements. Targeted LEED Credits:
 - 1. EQ Credit 3.1, Construction IAQ Management Plan, During Construction – Develop and implement an Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Management Plan for the construction and pre-occupancy phases of the building.
 - 2. EQ Credit 3.2, Construction IAQ Management Plan, Before Occupancy – Develop and implement an IAQ Management Plan for the pre-occupancy phase.
- B. Temporary ventilation as specified in the General Conditions
- C. Duct cleaning as specified in Division 15 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" section.

1.3 IAQ MANAGEMENT GOALS

- A. The Owner has established that this Project shall prevent indoor air quality problems resulting from the construction process, to sustain long-term installer and occupant health and comfort.
- B. Protect the ventilation system components during construction and cleanup of contaminated components after construction is complete.
- C. Control sources of potential IAQ pollutants by controlling selection of materials and processes used in project construction.

With regard to these goals the Contractor shall develop, for Owner and Architect's review, an IAQ Management Plan for this Project

Part 2 – Products

2.1 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Construction IAQ Management Plan highlighting the five requirements of the SMACNA IAQ Guideline for Occupied Buildings under Construction, 1995, Chapter 3 "Control Measures".
- B. Construction Documentation: Six photographs at three different occasions during construction along with a brief description of the SMACNA approach employed, documenting implementation

of the IAQ management measures, such as protection of ducts and on-site stored or installed absorptive materials.

- C. Cut sheets of temporary filtration media and filtration media used during occupancy with MERV values highlighted.
- D. Signed statement describing the building air flush-out procedures including the dates when flush-out was begun and completed and statement that filtration media was replaced after flush-out; AND product data for filtration media used during flush-out and during occupancy; OR report from testing and inspecting agency indicating results of IAQ testing and documentation showing conformance with IAQ testing procedures and requirements.

2.2 IAQ MANAGEMENT PLAN

- A. LEED EQ Credit 3.1, Construction IAQ Management Plan, During Construction – Develop and implement an Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Management Plan for the construction and pre-occupancy phases of the building as follows:
 - 1. During construction meet or exceed the recommended Control Measures of the Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning National Contractors Association (SMACNA) IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings under Construction, 1995, Chapter 3.
 - 2. Protect stored on-site or installed absorptive materials from moisture damage.
 - 3. If permanently installed air handlers are used during construction, filtration media with a Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV) of 8 shall be used at each return air grille, as defined by ASHRAE 52.2-1999. Replace all filtration media immediately prior to occupancy.
- B. LEED EQ Credit 3.2, Construction IAQ Management Plan, Before Occupancy – Develop and implement an IAQ Management Plan for the pre-occupancy phase as follows:
 - 1. Option 1 – Flush-Out
 - a. After construction ends, prior to occupancy and with all interior finishes installed, perform a building flush-out by supplying a total air volume of 14,000 cu. Ft. of outdoor air per sq. ft. of floor area while maintaining an internal temperature of at least 60 degrees F and relative humidity no higher than 60%; OR
 - b. If occupancy is desired prior to completion of the flush-out, the space may be occupied following delivery of a minimum of 3,500 cu. Ft. of outdoor air per sq. ft. of floor area to the space. Once a space is occupied, it shall be ventilated at a minimum rate of 0.30 cfm/sq.ft. of outside air or the design minimum outside air rate determined in EQ Prerequisite 1, whichever is greater. During each day of the flush-out period, ventilation shall begin a minimum of three hours prior to occupancy and continue during occupancy. These conditions shall be maintained until a total of 14,000 cu.ft./sq.ft. of outside air has been delivered to the space; OR
 - 2. Option 2 – Air Testing
 - a. Conduct baseline IAQ testing, after construction ends and prior to occupancy, using testing protocols consistent with the United States Environmental Protection Agency Compendium of Methods for the Determination of Air Pollutants in Indoor Air and as additionally detailed in the LEED for New Construction Version 2.2 Reference Guide.

- b. Demonstrate that the contaminant maximum concentrations listed below are not exceeded.

C. CONTAMINANT	D. MAXIMUM CONCENTRATION
E. Formaldehyde	F. 50 parts per billion
G. Particulates (PM10)	H. 50 micrograms per cubic meter
I. Total Volatile Organic Compounds (TVOC)	J. 500 micrograms per cubic meter
K. 4-Phenylcyclohexene (4-PCH)	L. 6.5 micrograms per cubic meter
M. Carbon Monoxide (CO)	N. 9 parts per million and no greater than 2 parts per million above outdoor levels

- a. For each sampling point where the maximum concentration limits are exceeded conduct additional flush-out with outside air and retest the specific parameter(s) exceeded to indicate the requirements are achieved. Repeat procedure until all requirements have been met. When retesting non-complying building areas, take samples from the same locations as in the first test.
- b. The air sample testing shall be conducted as follows:
- (1) All measurements shall be conducted prior to occupancy, but during normal occupied hours, and with the building ventilation system starting at the normal daily start time and operated at the minimum outside air flow rate for the occupied mode throughout the duration of the air testing.
 - (2) The building shall have all interior finishes installed, including but not limited to millwork, doors, paint, carpet, and acoustical tiles. Non-fixed furnishings such as workstations and partitions are encouraged, but not required, to be in place for the testing.
 - (3) The number of sampling locations will vary depending upon the size of the building and number of ventilation systems. For each portion of the building served by a separate ventilation system, the number of sampling points shall not be less than one per 25,000 sq.ft., or for each contiguous floor are, whichever is larger, and include areas with the least ventilation and greatest presumed source strength.
 - (4) Air samples shall be collected between 3 feet and 6 feet from the floor to represent the breathing zone of occupants, and over a minimum 4-hour period.
- c. The SMACNA IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings under Construction provides an overview of air pollution associated with construction, control measures, construction process management, quality control, communicating with occupants, and case studies. These guidelines can be accessed at www.smacna.org. Chapter 3 of the SMACNA Guidelines recommends Control Measures in five areas: HVAC protection, source control, pathway interruption, housekeeping, and scheduling. Review the applicability of each Control Measure and include those that apply in the Draft IAQ Management Plan.
1. HVAC Protection: Shut down the return side of the HVAC system whenever possible during heavy construction. If the system must remain operational during construction include the following strategies that apply:
 - a. Fit the return side of the HVAC system with temporary filters.
 - b. Isolate the return side of the HVAC system from the surrounding environment as much as possible (e.g., place all tiles for the ceiling plenum, repair all ducts and air handler leaks).
 - c. Damper off the return system in the heaviest work areas and seal the return system openings with plastic.
 - d. Upgrade the filter efficiency where major loading is expected to affect operating HVAC system.
 - e. Clean permanent return air ductwork per National Air Duct Cleaning Association standards upon completion of all construction and finish installation work.

- f. Install new clean media just prior to substantial completion and occupancy that has a Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV) of 13 as determined by ASHRAE 52.2-1999.
 2. Source Control: Propose the substitution of non-toxic formulations of materials that are generally the responsibility of the contractor such as caulks, sealants, and cleaning products.
 3. Pathway Interruption: Prevent contamination of clean spaces. Include the following strategies that apply:
 - a. Use 100% outside air ventilation (when outside temperatures are between 55 degrees F and 85 degrees F and humidity is between 30% and 60%) with air exhausted directly to the outside during installation of finishes and other VOC emitting materials.
 - b. Erect some type of barrier between work areas or between the inside and outside of the building to prevent unwanted airflow from dirty to clean areas
 4. Housekeeping: Reduce construction contamination in the building prior to occupancy through HVAC and regular space cleaning activities.
 - a. Store building materials in a weather tight, clean area prior to unpackaging for installation.
 - b. Check for possible damage to the HVAC and Building system from high humidity.
 - c. Clean all coils, air filters, and fans before testing and balancing procedures are performed.
 5. Scheduling: Specify construction sequencing to reduce absorption of VOC's by materials that act as sinks or contaminant sources. Complete application of wet and odor-emitting materials such as paints, sealants, and coatings before installing sink materials such as ceiling tiles, carpets, insulation, gypsum products, and fabric-covered furnishings are installed.
 6. Protect stored on-site or installed absorptive materials from exposure to moisture through precipitation, plumbing leaks, or condensation from the HVAC system to prevent microbial contamination.
- D. Conduct building flushout with new filtration media after construction ends and prior to occupancy. Filtration media shall have a Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV) of 8 as determined by ASHRAE 52.2-2004 OR Conduct Baseline IAQ testing as detailed in LEED - NC Reference Guide Version 2.2.
- E. Draft IAQ Management Plan Review Meeting: Once the Owner and Architect have reviewed the Draft IAQ Management Plan and prior to construction at the site, schedule and conduct a meeting to review the Draft IAQ Management Plan and discuss procedures, schedules and specific requirements for IAQ during the construction and pre-construction phases of the building. Discuss coordination and interface between the Contractor and other construction activities. Identify and resolve problems with compliance to the requirements. Record minutes of the meeting, identify all conclusions reached and matters requiring further resolution.
 1. Attendees: The Contractor and related Contractor personnel associated with the work of this section, including personnel to be in charge of the IAQ management program, Architect, Owner and such additional personnel as the Architect or Owner deems appropriate.
- F. Final IAQ Management Plan: Make any revisions to the Draft IAQ Management Plan agreed upon during the meeting identified in item (B) above and incorporate resolutions agreed to be made subsequent to the meeting. Submit the revised plan to the Owner and Architect for approval within 10 calendar days of the meeting.

2.3 IMPLEMENTATION OF IAQ MANAGEMENT PLAN

- A. Manager: The Contractor shall designate an on-site party (or parties) responsible for instructing workers and overseeing and the IAQ Management Plan for the Project.
- B. Progress Meetings: Construction related IAQ procedures shall be included in the pre-construction and construction progress meeting agendas.

- C. Distribution: The Contractor shall distribute copies of the IAQ Management Plan to the Job Site Foreman, each Subcontractor, the Owner, and the Architect.
- D. Instruction: The Contractor shall provide on-site instruction of the IAQ procedures and ensure that all participants in the construction process understand the importance of the goals of the IAQ Management Plan.

END OF SECTION 01440

SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Summary" for limitations on utility interruptions and other work restrictions.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for procedures for submitting copies of implementation and termination schedule and utility reports.
 - 3. Division 01 Section "Execution" for progress cleaning requirements.
 - 4. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for temporary heat, ventilation, and humidity requirements for products in those Sections. (Found in UNE College of Pharmacy construction manual dated March 7, 2008.)
 - 5. Division 31 Section "Asphalt Paving" for construction and maintenance of asphalt paving for temporary roads and paved areas. (Found in UNE College of Pharmacy construction manual dated March 7, 2008.)
 - 6. Division 32 Section "Concrete Paving" for construction and maintenance of cement concrete pavement for temporary roads and paved areas. (Found in UNE College of Pharmacy construction manual dated March 7, 2008.)

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Permanent Enclosure: As determined by Architect, permanent or temporary roofing is complete, insulated, and weathertight; exterior walls are insulated and weathertight; and all openings are closed with permanent construction or substantial temporary closures.

1.4 USE CHARGES

- A. General: Cost or use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Owner's construction forces, Architect, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.

- B. Sewer Service: Pay sewer service use charges for sewer usage by all entities for construction operations.
- C. Water Service: Pay water service use charges for water used by all entities for construction operations.
- D. Electric Power Service: Pay electric power service use charges for electricity used by all entities for construction operations.
- E. Sewer, Water, and Electric Power Service: Use charges are specified in Division 01 Section "Multiple Contract Summary."
- F. Water Service: Water from Owner's existing water system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.
- G. Electric Power Service: Electric power from Owner's existing system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Site Plan: Show temporary facilities, utility hookups, staging areas, and parking areas for construction personnel.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Installer of each permanent service shall assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Pavement: Comply with Division 32 pavement Sections.

- B. Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch (50-mm), 0.148-inch- (3.76-mm-) thick, galvanized steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet (1.8 m) high with galvanized steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch- (60-mm-) OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch- (73-mm-) OD corner and pull posts.
- C. Portable Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch (50-mm), 9-gage, galvanized steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet (1.8 m) high with galvanized steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch- (60-mm-) OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch- (73-mm-) OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch- (42-mm-) OD top and bottom rails. Provide concrete or galvanized steel bases for supporting posts.
- D. Wood Enclosure Fence: Plywood, 6 feet (1.8 m) high, framed with four 2-by-4-inch (50-by-100-mm) rails, with preservative-treated wood posts spaced not more than 8 feet (2.4 m) apart.

All wood products, project-wide: Use a minimum of 50% of wood-based materials and products, which are certified in accordance with the Forest Stewardship Council's (FSC) Principle and Criteria for wood building components. These components include, but are not limited to, temporary fencing, structural framing and general dimensional framing, flooring, sub-flooring, wood doors and finishes.

- E. Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements in Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry."
- F. Gypsum Board: Minimum 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) thick by 48 inches (1219 mm) wide by maximum available lengths; regular-type panels with tapered edges. Comply with ASTM C 36/C 36M.
- G. Insulation: Unfaced mineral-fiber blanket, manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively.
- H. Paint: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections.

2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. Field Offices, General: Use existing temporary facilities if additional written permission is written by owner. Otherwise, provide prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.
- B. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.
 - 1. Store combustible materials apart from building.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.
- B. HVAC Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.

1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
2. Heating Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
3. Permanent HVAC System: If Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system for temporary use during construction, provide filter with MERV of 8 at each return air grille in system and remove at end of construction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.
 1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
- B. Sewers and Drainage: Provide temporary utilities to remove effluent lawfully.
 1. Connect temporary sewers to municipal system as directed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Water Service: Install water service and distribution piping in sizes and pressures adequate for construction.
- D. Water Service: Use of Owner's existing water service facilities will be permitted, as long as facilities are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.
- E. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.
- F. Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.

- G. Ventilation and Humidity Control: Provide temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.
- H. Electric Power Service: Use of Owner's existing electric power service will be permitted, as long as equipment is maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner.
- I. Electric Power Service: Provide electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics required for construction operations.
 - 1. Install electric power service as directed by owner, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Connect temporary service to Owner's existing power source, as directed by Owner.
- J. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.
 - 1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.
 - 2. Install lighting for Project identification sign.
- K. Telephone Service: Provide temporary telephone service in common-use facilities for use by all construction personnel. Install one telephone line(s) for each field office.
 - 1. Provide additional telephone lines for the following:
 - a. Provide a dedicated telephone line for each facsimile machine and computer in each field office.
 - 2. At each telephone, post a list of important telephone numbers.
 - a. Police and fire departments.
 - b. Ambulance service.
 - c. Contractor's home office.
 - d. Architect's office.
 - e. Engineers' offices.
 - f. Owner's office.
 - g. Principal subcontractors' field and home offices.
 - 3. Provide superintendent with cellular telephone or portable two-way radio for use when away from field office.
- L. Electronic Communication Service: Provide temporary electronic communication service, including electronic mail, in common-use facilities.

3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with the following:

1. Provide incombustible construction for offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet (9 m) of building lines. Comply with NFPA 241.
 2. Maintain support facilities until near Substantial Completion. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.
- B. Temporary Roads and Paved Areas: Construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate for construction operations. Locate temporary roads and paved areas in same location as permanent roads and paved areas. Extend temporary roads and paved areas, within construction limits indicated, as necessary for construction operations.
1. Coordinate elevations of temporary roads and paved areas with permanent roads and paved areas.
 2. Prepare subgrade and install subbase and base for temporary roads and paved areas according to Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
 3. Recondition base after temporary use, including removing contaminated material, regrading, proofrolling, compacting, and testing.
 4. Delay installation of final course of permanent hot-mix asphalt pavement until immediately before Substantial Completion. Repair hot-mix asphalt base-course pavement before installation of final course according to Division 32 Section "Asphalt Paving."
- C. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
 2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.
- D. Parking: Use designated areas of Owner's existing parking areas (Construction Site or lower level of campus) for construction personnel.
- E. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.
1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties nor endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
 2. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.
- F. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Provide Project identification and other signs as indicated on Drawings. Signs can go up as early as groundbreaking. Install signs where indicated to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.
1. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.
 2. Maintain and touchup signs so they are legible at all times.
- G. Waste Disposal Facilities: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- H. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with Division 01 Section "Execution" for progress cleaning requirements.

- I. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.
 - 1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.
- J. Temporary Elevator Use: Refer to Division 14 Sections for temporary use of new elevators.
- K. Temporary Stairs: Until permanent stairs are available, provide temporary stairs where ladders are not adequate.
- L. Temporary Use of Permanent Stairs: Cover finished, permanent stairs with protective covering of plywood or similar material so finishes will be undamaged at time of acceptance.

3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
 - 1. Comply with work restrictions specified in Division 01 Section "Summary."
- B. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Comply with requirements specified in Division 31 Section "Site Clearing."
- C. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Provide measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff and airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways, according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Inspect, repair, and maintain erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.
- D. Stormwater Control: Comply with authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.
- E. Tree and Plant Protection: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."
- F. Tree and Plant Protection: Install temporary fencing located as indicated or outside the drip line of trees to protect vegetation from damage from construction operations. Protect tree root systems from damage, flooding, and erosion.
- G. Pest Control: Engage pest-control service to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests and to perform extermination and control procedures at regular intervals so Project will be free of pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Obtain extended warranty for Owner. Perform control operations lawfully, using environmentally safe materials.

At least three weeks before occupancy, a commercial pest control company shall screen entire facility for evidence of rodents or insects and carry out a vermin-eradication program if required.

- H. Site Enclosure Fence: Before construction operations begin, furnish and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people and animals from easily entering site except by entrance gates.
 - 1. Extent of Fence: As required to enclose entire Project site or portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations.
 - 2. Maintain security by limiting number of keys and restricting distribution to authorized personnel. Provide Owner with one set of keys.
- I. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install substantial temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security.
- J. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.
- K. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.
 - 1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is not complete, insulate temporary enclosures.
- L. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241.
 - 1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas.
 - 2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
 - 4. Provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection. Hang hoses with a warning sign stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

3.5 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.

1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
- C. Operate Project-identification-sign lighting daily from dusk until 12:00 midnight.
- D. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.
- E. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
 2. Remove temporary paving not intended for or acceptable for integration into permanent paving. Where area is intended for landscape development, remove soil and aggregate fill that do not comply with requirements for fill or subsoil. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and other substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at temporary entrances, as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 3. At Substantial Completion, clean and renovate permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 015000

SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; product substitutions; and comparable products.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Alternates" for products selected under an alternate.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "References" for applicable industry standards for products specified.
 - 3. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties for Contract closeout.
 - 4. Division 1 Section 018113 "Sustainable Design Requirements" for product and submittal requirements.
 - 5. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific requirements for warranties on products and installations specified to be warranted.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items purchased for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
 - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
 - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility, except that products consisting of recycled-content materials are allowed, unless explicitly stated otherwise. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
 - 3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process, or where indicated as a product substitution, to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- B. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.

- C. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: Where a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis of design," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of other named manufacturers.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product List: Submit a list, in tabular form, showing specified products. Include generic names of products required. Include manufacturer's name and proprietary product names for each product.
 - 1. Coordinate product list with Contractor's Construction Schedule and the Submittals Schedule.
 - 2. Form: Tabulate information for each product under the following column headings:
 - a. Specification Section number and title.
 - b. Generic name used in the Contract Documents.
 - c. Proprietary name, model number, and similar designations.
 - d. Manufacturer's name and address.
 - e. Supplier's name and address.
 - f. Installer's name and address.
 - g. Projected delivery date or time span of delivery period.
 - h. Identification of items that require early submittal approval for scheduled delivery date.
 - i. Cost of each product and material, separate from labor costs (For the purpose of tracking LEED Materials and Resources credits, Division 2-10 and 12 only).
 - 3. Initial Submittal: Within 15days after date of commencement of the Work, submit **3** copies of initial product list. Include a written explanation for omissions of data and for variations from Contract requirements.
 - a. At Contractor's option, initial submittal may be limited to product selections and designations that must be established early in Contract period.
 - 4. Completed List: Within 15 days after date of commencement of the Work, submit 3 copies of completed product list. Include a written explanation for omissions of data and for variations from Contract requirements.
 - 5. Architect's Action: Architect will respond in writing to Contractor within 15 days of receipt of completed product list. Architect's response will include a list of unacceptable product selections and a brief explanation of reasons for this action. Architect's response, or lack of response, does not constitute a waiver of requirement to comply with the Contract Documents.
- B. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
 - 1. Substitution Request Form: Use **CSI Form 13.1A**.

2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
 - a. Statement indicating why specified material or product cannot be provided.
 - b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
 - c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
 - d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
 - e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
 - f. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.
 - g. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
 - h. Research/evaluation reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - i. Detailed comparison of Contractor's Construction Schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating lack of availability or delays in delivery.
 - j. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
 - k. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and is appropriate for applications indicated.
 - l. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
 - m. Provide LEED-required Product Data as specified in Section 018113 showing how product meets all characteristics for LEED credits targeted including but not limited to low-emitting materials, recycled content, FSC Certification, local/regional manufacture and extraction. (Add language so that LEED related issues are considered. For example: Does the specified substitution impact the project goals to achieve a LEED rating? ___NO___Yes How?)
3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within 7 days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 7 days of receipt of request, or 7 days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
 - a. Form of Acceptance: Change Order.
 - b. Use product specified if Architect cannot make a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

- C. Comparable Product Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
 - 1. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a comparable product request. Architect will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within 15 days of receipt of request, or 7 days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
 - a. Form of Approval: As specified in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."
 - b. Use product specified if Architect cannot make a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.
- D. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, product selected shall be compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
 - 1. Each contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
 - 2. If a dispute arises between contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Architect will determine which products shall be used.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Delivery and Handling:
 - 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
 - 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
 - 3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
 - 4. Inspect products on delivery to ensure compliance with the Contract Documents and to ensure that products are undamaged and properly protected.
 - 5. Follow LEED requirements for indoor air quality management during construction as outlined in IAQ Plan (see SMACNA IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction, 1995, Chapter 3) described in LEED for New Construction Version 2.2 Indoor Environmental Quality Credit 3.

C. Storage:

1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
4. Store cementitious products and materials on elevated platforms.
5. Store foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
6. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
7. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
8. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.
9. Follow LEED requirements for indoor air quality management during construction as outlined in IAQ Plan (see SMACNA IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction, 1995, Chapter 3) described in LEED for New Construction Version 2.2 Indoor Environmental Quality Credit 3.

1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Preprinted written warranty published by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
 2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by or incorporated into the Contract Documents, either to extend time limit provided by manufacturer's warranty or to provide more rights for Owner.
- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution. Submit a draft for approval before final execution.
1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
 2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using appropriate form properly executed.
 3. Refer to Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, that are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, that are new at time of installation.
1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
 2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
 3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
 4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
 5. Where products are accompanied by the term "match sample," sample to be matched is Architect's.
 6. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish "salient characteristics" of products.
 7. Or Equal: Where products are specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal" or "or approved equal" or "or approved," comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
- B. Product Selection Procedures:
1. Product: Where Specifications name a single product and manufacturer, provide the named product that complies with requirements.
 2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements.
 3. Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both products and manufacturers, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements.
 4. Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements.
 5. Available Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both products and manufacturers, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, that complies with requirements. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.
 6. Available Products: Where Specifications include names of products and manufacturers, provide products that have general characteristics for LEED credits (including, but not limited to, low-emitting materials, recycled content, local/regional manufacture and extraction.)
 7. Available Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.
 8. Product Options: Where Specifications indicate that sizes, profiles, and dimensional requirements on Drawings are based on a specific product or system, provide the specified product or system. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Product Substitutions" Article for consideration of an unnamed product or system.

9. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by the other named manufacturers.
10. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require matching an established Sample, select a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.
 - a. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with provisions in Part 2 "Product Substitutions" Article for proposal of product.
11. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected from manufacturer's colors, patterns, textures" or a similar phrase, select a product that complies with other specified requirements.
 - a. Standard Range: Where Specifications include the phrase "standard range of colors, patterns, textures" or similar phrase, Architect will select color, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that does not include premium items.
 - b. Full Range: Where Specifications include the phrase "full range of colors, patterns, textures" or similar phrase, Architect will select color, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.2 PRODUCT SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
 1. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
 2. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
 3. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
 4. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
 5. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 6. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
 7. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 8. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
 9. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.

10. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.
11. Requested substitution is consistent with the requirements of the LEED credits targeted for this project and does not jeopardize the project's ability to meet those targets.

2.3 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

- A. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
 3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
 4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
 5. Samples, if requested.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 016000

SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes general procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Construction layout.
2. Field engineering and surveying.
3. General installation of products.
4. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
5. Progress cleaning.
6. Starting and adjusting.
7. Protection of installed construction.
8. Correction of the Work.

- B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for procedures for coordinating field engineering with other construction activities.
2. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting surveys.
3. Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching" for procedural requirements for cutting and patching necessary for the installation or performance of other components of the Work.
4. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, and final cleaning.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates: Submit certificate signed by land surveyor certifying that location and elevation of improvements comply with requirements.
- B. Landfill Receipts: Submit copy of receipts issued by a landfill facility, licensed to accept hazardous materials, for hazardous waste disposal.
- C. Certified Surveys: Submit two copies signed by land surveyor.
- D. Final Property Survey: Submit 10 copies showing the Work performed and record survey data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Land Surveyor Qualifications: A professional land surveyor who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing land-surveying services of the kind indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of site improvements, utilities, and other construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning work, investigate and verify the existence and location of mechanical and electrical systems and other construction affecting the Work.
 - 1. Before construction, verify the location and points of connection of utility services.
- B. Existing Utilities: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities and other construction affecting the Work.
 - 1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; and underground electrical services.
 - 2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
- C. Acceptance of Conditions: Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
 - 1. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:
 - a. Description of the Work.
 - b. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
 - c. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
 - d. Recommended corrections.
 - 2. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
 - 3. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
 - 4. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.

5. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to Owner that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents, submit a request for information to Architect. Include a detailed description of problem encountered, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

- A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.
- B. General: Engage a land surveyor to lay out the Work using accepted surveying practices.
 1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
 2. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
 3. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
 4. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
 5. Notify Architect when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
 6. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and invert elevations.
- D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.

- E. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect.

3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING

- A. Identification: Owner will identify existing benchmarks, control points, and property corners.
- B. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.
 - 1. Do not change or relocate existing benchmarks or control points without prior written approval of Architect. Report lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks or control points promptly. Report the need to relocate permanent benchmarks or control points to Architect before proceeding.
 - 2. Replace lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks and control points promptly. Base replacements on the original survey control points.
- C. Benchmarks: Establish and maintain a minimum of two permanent benchmarks on Project site, referenced to data established by survey control points. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type and size of benchmark.
 - 1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.
 - 2. Where the actual location or elevation of layout points cannot be marked, provide temporary reference points sufficient to locate the Work.
 - 3. Remove temporary reference points when no longer needed. Restore marked construction to its original condition.
- D. Certified Survey: On completion of foundation walls, major site improvements, and other work requiring field-engineering services, prepare a certified survey showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations of construction and sitework.
- E. Final Property Survey: Prepare a final property survey showing significant features (real property) for Project. Include on the survey a certification, signed by land surveyor, that principal metes, bounds, lines, and levels of Project are accurately positioned as shown on the survey.
 - 1. Show boundary lines, monuments, streets, site improvements and utilities, existing improvements and significant vegetation, adjoining properties, acreage, grade contours, and the distance and bearing from a site corner to a legal point.
 - 2. Recording: At Substantial Completion, have the final property survey recorded by or with authorities having jurisdiction as the official "property survey."

3.5 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
 - 1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
 - 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
 - 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 8 feet (2.4 m) in spaces without a suspended ceiling.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- E. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.
- F. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- G. Anchors and Fasteners: Provide anchors and fasteners as required to anchor each component securely in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work.
 - 1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
 - 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
 - 3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- H. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- I. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

3.6 OWNER-INSTALLED PRODUCTS

- A. Site Access: Provide access to Project site for Owner's construction forces.

- B. Coordination: Coordinate construction and operations of the Work with work performed by Owner's construction forces.
 - 1. Construction Schedule: Inform Owner of Contractor's preferred construction schedule for Owner's portion of the Work. Adjust construction schedule based on a mutually agreeable timetable. Notify Owner if changes to schedule are required due to differences in actual construction progress.
 - 2. Preinstallation Conferences: Include Owner's construction forces at preinstallation conferences covering portions of the Work that are to receive Owner's work. Attend preinstallation conferences conducted by Owner's construction forces if portions of the Work depend on Owner's construction.

3.7 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where more than one installer has worked. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
 - 2. Do not hold materials more than 7 days during normal weather or 3 days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F (27 deg C).
 - 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
 - 1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
 - 2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- G. Waste Disposal: Burying or burning waste materials on-site will not be permitted. Washing waste materials down sewers or into waterways will not be permitted.
- H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.

- I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.8 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- B. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding. Adjust equipment for proper operation.
- C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Manufacturer's Field Service: If a factory-authorized service representative is required to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, comply with qualification requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."

3.9 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

3.10 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

- A. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Restore damaged substrates and finishes. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching."
 - 1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.
- B. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.
- C. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.
- D. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.
- E. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.

END OF SECTION 017300

SECTION 017329 - CUTTING AND PATCHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes procedural requirements for cutting and patching.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Divisions 2 through 49 Sections for specific requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching individual parts of the Work.
 - 2. Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for patching fire-rated construction.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other Work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore surfaces to original conditions after installation of other Work.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Cutting and Patching Proposal: Submit a proposal describing procedures at least two (2) days before the time cutting and patching will be performed, requesting approval to proceed. Include the following information:
 - 1. Extent: Describe cutting and patching, show how they will be performed, and indicate why they cannot be avoided.
 - 2. Changes to In-Place Construction: Describe anticipated results. Include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in building's appearance and other significant visual elements.
 - 3. Products: List products to be used and firms or entities that will perform the Work.
 - 4. Dates: Indicate when cutting and patching will be performed.
 - 5. Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: List services/systems that cutting and patching procedures will disturb or affect. List services/systems that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out of service. Indicate how long services/systems will be disrupted.

6. Structural Elements: Where cutting and patching involve adding reinforcement to structural elements, submit details and engineering calculations showing integration of reinforcement with original structure.
7. Architect's Approval: Obtain approval of cutting and patching proposal before cutting and patching. Approval does not waive right to later require removal and replacement of unsatisfactory work.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Elements: Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or load-deflection ratio.
- B. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Operating elements include the following:
 1. Primary operational systems and equipment.
 2. Air or smoke barriers.
 3. Fire-suppression systems.
 4. Mechanical systems piping and ducts.
 5. Control systems.
 6. Communication systems.
 7. Conveying systems.
 8. Electrical wiring systems.
 9. Operating systems of special construction in Division 13 Sections.
- C. Miscellaneous Elements: Do not cut and patch miscellaneous elements or related components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Miscellaneous elements include the following:
 1. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
 2. Membranes and flashings.
 3. Exterior curtain-wall construction.
 4. Equipment supports.
 5. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.
 6. Noise- and vibration-control elements and systems.
- D. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
- E. Cutting and Patching Conference: Before proceeding, meet at Project site with parties involved in cutting and patching, including mechanical and electrical trades. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
 - 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will match the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which cutting and patching are to be performed.
 - 1. Compatibility: Before patching, verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with in-place finishes or primers.
 - 2. Proceed with installation only after unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.
- B. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- C. Adjoining Areas: Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.
- D. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to minimize interruption to occupied areas.

3.3 PERFORMANCE

- A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots as small as possible, neatly to size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
 3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
 4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Division 31 Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
 5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
 6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- C. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections.
1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate integrity of installation.
 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.
 - a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
 - b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
 3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
 - a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, apply primer and intermediate paint coats over the patch and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface

containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.

4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
 5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition.
- D. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Completely remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials.

END OF SECTION 017329

SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Inspection procedures.
 - 2. Warranties.
 - 3. Final cleaning.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
 - 2. Division 01 Section 018113 "LEED NC Requirements Summary" for documentation requirements.
 - 3. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific closeout and special cleaning requirements for the Work in those Sections.

1.3 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion, complete the following. List items below that are incomplete in request.
 - 1. Prepare a list of items to be completed and corrected (punch list), the value of items on the list, and reasons why the Work is not complete.
 - 2. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
 - 3. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
 - 4. Obtain and submit releases permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
 - 5. Prepare and submit Project Record Documents, operation and maintenance manuals, Final Completion construction photographs damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
 - 6. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items to location designated by Owner. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
 - 7. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.

8. Complete startup testing of systems.
9. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
10. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
11. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.
12. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
13. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
14. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection for Substantial Completion. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for Final Completion.

1.4 FINAL COMPLETION

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for determining date of Final Completion, complete the following:

1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."
2. Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. The certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
3. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
4. Submit pest-control final inspection report and warranty.
5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection for acceptance. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.5 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

- A. Preparation: Submit three copies of list. Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.
 - 1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order.
 - 2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
 - 3. Include the following information at the top of each page:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name of Architect.
 - d. Name of Contractor.
 - e. Page number.

1.6 WARRANTIES

- A. Submittal Time: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated.
- B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within 15 days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.
- C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.
 - 1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) paper.
 - 2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
 - 3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
- D. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Provide final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations. All cleaning practices must follow the procedures and requirements outlined in the Construction IAQ Management Plan. Refer to Section 013550 Construction Indoor Air Quality.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a portion of Project:
 - a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
 - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
 - c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
 - d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
 - e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
 - f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
 - g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
 - h. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
 - i. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; shampoo if visible soil or stains remain.
 - j. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.

- k. Remove labels that are not permanent.
 - l. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
 - 1) Do not paint over "UL" and similar labels, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.
 - m. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
 - n. Replace parts subject to unusual operating conditions.
 - o. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
 - p. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
 - q. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction.
 - r. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency. Replace burned-out bulbs, and those noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.
 - s. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- C. Comply with safety standards for cleaning. Do not burn waste materials. Do not bury debris or excess materials on Owner's property. Do not discharge volatile, harmful, or dangerous materials into drainage systems. Remove waste materials from Project site and dispose of lawfully.

END OF SECTION 017700

SECTION 017823

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
 - 1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory.
 - 2. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 3. Maintenance manuals for the care and maintenance of products, materials, and finishes, systems and equipment.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 3. Division 1 Section "Project Record Documents" for preparing Record Drawings for operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 4. Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific operation and maintenance manual requirements for the Work in those Sections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.
- B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Final Submittal: Submit one copy of each manual in final form at least 15 days before final inspection. Architect will return copy with comments after final inspection.
 - 1. Correct or modify each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's comments.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Where operation and maintenance documentation includes information on installations by more than one factory-authorized service representative, assemble and coordinate information furnished by representatives and prepare manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY

- A. Organization: Include a section in the directory for each of the following:

1. List of documents.
 2. List of systems.
 3. List of equipment.
 4. Table of contents.
- B. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.
- C. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.
- D. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.
- E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

2.2 MANUALS, GENERAL

- A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
1. Title page.
 2. Table of contents.
 3. Manual contents.
- B. Title Page: Enclose title page in transparent plastic sleeve. Include the following information:
1. Subject matter included in manual.
 2. Name and address of Project.
 3. Name and address of Owner.
 4. Date of submittal.
 5. Name, address, and telephone number of Contractor.
 6. Name and address of Architect.
 7. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.
- D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
1. Binders: Heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold **8-1/2-by-11-inch** paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
 - a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.
 - b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.

2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software diskettes for computerized electronic equipment.
4. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch white bond paper.
5. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
 - a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
 - b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

2.3 OPERATION MANUALS

- A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
 1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
 2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
 3. Operating standards.
 4. Operating procedures.
 5. Operating logs.
 6. Wiring diagrams.
 7. Control diagrams.
 8. Piped system diagrams.
 9. Precautions against improper use.
 10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.
- B. Descriptions: Include the following:
 1. Product name and model number.
 2. Manufacturer's name.
 3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
 4. Equipment function.
 5. Operating characteristics.
 6. Limiting conditions.
 7. Performance curves.
 8. Engineering data and tests.
 9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
- C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
 1. Startup procedures.
 2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 4. Regulation and control procedures.
 5. Instructions on stopping.
 6. Normal shutdown instructions.
 7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 9. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.
- E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.

2.4 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.
- C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Product name and model number.
 - 2. Manufacturer's name.
 - 3. Color, pattern, and texture.
 - 4. Material and chemical composition.
 - 5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
 - 1. Inspection procedures.
 - 2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - 3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - 4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
 - 5. Repair instructions.
- E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
- F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
 - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

2.5 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.
- C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
 - 1. Standard printed maintenance instructions and bulletins.
 - 2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
 - 3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
 - 4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.

- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
 - 1. Test and inspection instructions.
 - 2. Troubleshooting guide.
 - 3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
 - 4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - 5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
 - 6. Demonstration and training videotape, if available.
- E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
 - 1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
 - 2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.
- F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
- G. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.
- H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
 - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

- A. Operation and Maintenance Documentation Directory: Prepare a separate manual that provides an organized reference to emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- B. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.
- C. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 - 1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 - 2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.
- E. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.

1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.
- F. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in Record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
1. Do not use original Project Record Documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
 2. Comply with requirements of newly prepared Record Drawings in Division 1 Section "Project Record Documents."
- G. Comply with Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

END OF SECTION 017823

SECTION 017839

PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Project Record Documents, including the following:
 - 1. Record Drawings.
 - 2. Record Specifications.
 - 3. Record Product Data.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
 - 3. Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific requirements for Project Record Documents of the Work in those Sections.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Number of Copies: Submit copies of Record Drawings as follows:
 - a. Submit one set(s) of marked-up Record Prints
 - 1) Electronic Media: One PDF copy, CD-R.
- B. Record Specifications: Submit one copy of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.
- C. Record Product Data: Submit one copy of each Product Data submittal.
 - 1. Where Record Product Data is required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit marked-up Product Data as an insert in manual instead of submittal as Record Product Data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of blue- or black-line white prints of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings.
 - 1. Preparation: Mark Record Prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to prepare the marked-up Record Prints.
 - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
 - b. Accurately record information in an understandable drawing technique.
 - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.

2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
 - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
 - c. Depths of foundations below first floor.
 - d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
 - e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
 - f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
 - g. Actual equipment locations.
 - h. Duct size and routing.
 - i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
 - j. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
 - k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
 - l. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
 - m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
 - n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
3. Mark the Contract Drawings or Shop Drawings, whichever is most capable of showing actual physical conditions, completely and accurately. If Shop Drawings are marked, show cross-reference on the Contract Drawings.
4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.

- B. Format: Identify and date each Record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
1. Record Prints: Organize Record Prints into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.

2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.
1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
 3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
 4. For each principal product, indicate whether Record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as Record Product Data.
 5. Note related Change Orders, Record Product Data, and Record Drawings where applicable.

2.3 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

- A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
 3. Note related Change Orders, Record Specifications, and Record Drawings where applicable.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

- A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for Project Record Document purposes. Post changes and modifications to Project Record Documents as they occur; do not wait until the end of Project.
- B. Each subcontractor shall keep track of field conditions daily, and record changes on record set kept at Design-Builder's job trailer. Record documents shall be maintained and current with each subcontractor's application of payment.
- C. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store Record Documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use Project Record Documents for construction purposes. Maintain Record Documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to Project Record Documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION 01781

SECTION 017900

DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:
 - 1. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 3. Demonstration and training videotapes.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for requirements for preinstruction conferences.
 - 2. Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific requirements for demonstration and training for products in those Sections.

1.03 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations.
- B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
- C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

- A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections, and as follows:
 - 1. HVAC systems, including instrumentation and controls.
 - 2. HVAC instrumentation and controls.
 - 3. Electrical service and distribution, including switchboards, and panelboards.
 - 4. Lighting equipment and controls.
 - 5. Communication systems, including voice and data equipment.
- B. Training: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline. Include instruction as applicable for the following:
 - 1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
 - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
 - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
 - c. Operating standards.

- d. Regulatory requirements.
- e. Equipment function.
- f. Operating characteristics.
- g. Limiting conditions.
- h. Performance curves.
2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
 - a. Emergency manuals.
 - b. Operations manuals.
 - c. Maintenance manuals.
 - d. Project Record Documents.
 - e. Identification systems.
 - f. Warranties and bonds.
 - g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
 - b. Instructions on stopping.
 - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
 - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Startup procedures.
 - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - d. Regulation and control procedures.
 - e. Control sequences.
 - f. Safety procedures.
 - g. Instructions on stopping.
 - h. Normal shutdown instructions.
 - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
 - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 - l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
5. Adjustments: Include the following:
 - a. Alignments.
 - b. Checking adjustments.
 - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
 - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnostic instructions.
 - b. Test and inspection procedures.
7. Maintenance: Include the following:
 - a. Inspection procedures.
 - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - d. Procedures for routine cleaning
 - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
 - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
 - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
8. Repairs: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnosis instructions.
 - b. Repair instructions.
 - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
 - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a combined training manual.
- B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

3.02 INSTRUCTION

- A. Instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
 - 1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.
- B. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.
 - 1. Schedule training with Owner with at least fourteen days' advance notice.

3.03 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING VIDEO

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard prepared training videos, if available..

END OF SECTION 01820

SECTION 018100 - GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Owner's Project Requirements (OPR) shall be developed by the Owner with assistance from the Commissioning Authority (CxA). The OPR shall detail the functional requirements of the project and the expectations of the building's use and operation as it relates to the systems to be commissioned. The OPR shall contain requirements that apply to this section.
- C. The Basis of Design (BoD) documentation prepared by the design team shall provide a narrative describing the design of the systems to be commissioned and outlining any design assumptions that are not otherwise included in the design documents. The BoD contains requirements that apply to this Section.
- D. LEED for New Construction Version 2.2 Reference Guide, Energy and Atmosphere Prerequisite 1 contains requirements that apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes general requirements that apply to implementation of commissioning without regard to systems, subsystems, and equipment being commissioned.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "HVAC Commissioning Requirements" for specific requirements for commissioning HVAC systems.
- C. The requirements set forth by LEED Energy and Atmosphere Prerequisite 1 as defined in the LEED for New Construction Version 2.2 reference guide must be met.
- D. The systems to be commissioned are:
 - 1. Heating, ventilating, air conditioning and refrigeration (HVAC&R) systems (mechanical and passive) and associated controls: Chillers, cooling towers, hot water boilers, steam boiler and boiler feed system, heating heat exchanger, pumps, air handling units, laboratory exhaust fan systems, VFD's (associated with listed systems), air terminal units, laboratory air valves.
 - 2. Building automation systems: Central monitoring terminal and operating software, terminal controllers, temperature/humidity sensors and transmitters, pressure sensors and controllers, sequence of operation, damper/valve actuators.
 - 3. Plumbing and fire protection systems: Plumbing fixtures (low flow fixtures, water closets, urinals, lavs, showers), domestic water heater.
 - 4. Electrical systems: Lighting control systems.

5. Miscellaneous systems: IAQ pre-occupancy – office, IAQ post-occupancy – office.

E. Observation and Testing Requirements:

<u>Equipment/Systems</u>	<u>Sampling Rate</u>
--------------------------	----------------------

HVAC Systems

Chillers	100%
Cooling Towers	100%
Hot Water Boilers	100%
Steam Boiler & Boiler Feed System	100%
Heating Heat Exchanger	100%
Pumps	100%
Air Handling Units	100%
Laboratory Exhaust Fan Systems	100%
VFD's (associated with listed systems)	100%
Air Terminal Units	100%
Laboratory Air Valves	100%

Building Automation Systems

Central Monitoring Terminal & Operating Software	100%
Terminal Controllers	100%
Temperature/Humidity Sensors & Transmitters	100%
Pressure Sensors and Controllers	100%
Sequence of Operation	100%
Damper/Valve Actuators	100%

Plumbing and Fire Protection Systems

Plumbing Fixtures (low flow fixtures; water closets, urinals, lavs, showers)	100%
Domestic Water Heater	100%

Electrical Systems

Lighting Control Systems	100%
--------------------------	------

Miscellaneous Systems

IAQ Pre-Occupancy - office	100%
IAQ Post-Occupancy - office	100%

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BoD: Basis of Design.
- B. CxA: Commissioning Authority.

- C. OPR: Owner's Project Requirements.
- D. Systems, Subsystems, and Equipment: Where these terms are used together or separately, they shall mean "as-built" systems, subsystems, and equipment.
- E. TAB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing.

1.4 COMMISSIONING TEAM

- A. Members Appointed by Contractor: Individuals, each having authority to act on behalf of the entity he or she represents, explicitly organized to implement the commissioning process through coordinated actions. The commissioning team shall consist of, but not be limited to, representatives of Contractor, including Project superintendent and subcontractors, installers, suppliers, and specialists deemed appropriate by the CxA.
- B. Members Appointed by Owner:
 - 1. CxA: The designated person, company, or entity that plans, schedules, and coordinates the commissioning team to implement the commissioning process. Owner will engage the CxA under a separate contract.
 - 2. Representatives of the facility user and operation and maintenance personnel.
 - 3. Architect and engineering design professionals.

1.5 OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. With assistance from the CxA, develop the OPR documentation. The CxA and Contractor will use the OPR in developing the commissioning plan; systems manual; operation and maintenance training plan; and testing plans and checklists.
- B. Assign operation and maintenance personnel and schedule them to participate in commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Coordination meetings.
 - 2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 3. Testing meetings.
 - 4. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
- C. Provide utility services required for the commissioning process.
- D. Provide the BoD documents, prepared by the project team and approved by Owner, to the CxA and the Contractor for use in developing the commissioning plan, systems manual, and operation and maintenance training plan.

1.6 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Provide utility services required for the commissioning process.

- B. Contractor shall assign representatives with expertise and authority to act on behalf of the Contractor and schedule them to participate in and perform commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Participate in design- and construction-phase coordination meetings.
 - 2. Participate in maintenance orientation and inspection.
 - 3. Participate in operation and maintenance training sessions.
 - 4. Participate in final review at acceptance meeting.
 - 5. Certify that Work is complete and systems are operational according to the Contract Documents, including calibration of instrumentation and controls.
 - 6. Evaluate performance deficiencies identified in test reports and, in collaboration with entity responsible for system and equipment installation, recommend corrective action.
 - 7. Review and approve final commissioning documentation.

- C. Subcontractors shall assign representatives with expertise and authority to act on behalf of subcontractors and schedule them to participate in and perform commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Participate in design- and construction-phase coordination meetings.
 - 2. Participate in maintenance orientation and inspection.
 - 3. Participate in procedures meeting for testing.
 - 4. Participate in final review at acceptance meeting.
 - 5. Provide schedule for operation and maintenance data submittals, equipment startup, and testing to CxA for incorporation into the commissioning plan. Update schedule on a weekly basis throughout the construction period.
 - 6. Provide information to the CxA for developing construction-phase commissioning plan.
 - 7. Participate in training sessions for Owner's operation and maintenance personnel.
 - 8. Provide updated Project Record Documents to the CxA on a daily basis.
 - 9. Gather and submit operation and maintenance data for systems, subsystems, and equipment to the CxA, as specified in Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data."
 - 10. Provide technicians who are familiar with the construction and operation of installed systems and who shall develop specific test procedures and participate in testing of installed systems, subsystems, and equipment.

1.7 CxA'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Organize and lead the commissioning team.
- B. Assist the Owner in the development of the OPR documentation.
- C. Prepare a construction-phase commissioning plan. Collaborate with Contractor and with subcontractors to develop test and inspection procedures. Include design changes and scheduled commissioning activities coordinated with overall Project schedule. Identify commissioning team member responsibilities, by name, firm, and trade specialty, for performance of each commissioning task.
- D. Review and comment on submittals from Contractor for compliance with the OPR, BoD, Contract Documents, and construction-phase commissioning plan. Review and comment on

performance expectations of systems and equipment and interfaces between systems relating to the OPR and BoD.

- E. Convene commissioning team meetings for the purpose of coordination, communication, and conflict resolution; discuss progress of the commissioning processes. Responsibilities include arranging for facilities, preparing agenda and attendance lists, and notifying participants. The CxA shall prepare and distribute minutes to commissioning team members and attendees within five workdays of the commissioning meeting.
- F. At the beginning of the construction phase, conduct an initial construction-phase coordination meeting for the purpose of reviewing the commissioning activities and establishing tentative schedules for operation and maintenance submittals; operation and maintenance training sessions; TAB Work; and Project completion.
- G. Observe and inspect construction and report progress and deficiencies. In addition to compliance with the OPR, BoD, and Contract Documents, inspect systems and equipment installation for adequate accessibility for maintenance and component replacement or repair.
- H. Prepare Project-specific test and inspection procedures and checklists.
- I. Schedule, direct, witness, and document tests, inspections, and systems startup.
- J. Compile test data, inspection reports, and certificates and include them in the systems manual and commissioning report.
- K. Certify date of acceptance and startup for each item of equipment for start of warranty periods.
- L. Review Project Record Documents for accuracy. Request revisions from Contractor to achieve accuracy. Project Record Documents requirements are specified in Division 1 Section "Project Record Documents."
- M. Review and comment on operation and maintenance documentation and systems manual outline for compliance with the OPR, BoD, and Contract Documents. Operation and maintenance documentation requirements are specified in Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data."
- N. Prepare operation and maintenance training program and provide qualified instructors to conduct operation and maintenance training. Operation and maintenance training is specified in Division 1 Section "Demonstration and Training."
- O. Videotape and edit training sessions.
- P. Videotape construction progress including hidden shafts.
- Q. Prepare commissioning reports.
- R. Assemble the final commissioning documentation, including the commissioning report and Project Record Documents.

1.8 COMMISSIONING DOCUMENTATION

- A. Index of Commissioning Documents: CxA shall prepare an index to include storage location of each document.
- B. OPR: A written document, prepared by Owner with assistance from the CxA, that details the functional requirements of Project and expectations of how it will be used and operated. This document shall include Owner and user requirements, Project and design goals, environmental and sustainability goals, energy efficiency goals, indoor environmental quality requirements, equipment and system expectations, measurable performance criteria, budgets, schedules, success criteria, building occupant and O&M personnel requirements and supporting information.
- C. BoD Document: A document, prepared by the project team, that describes the design of the systems to be commissioned and outlines any design assumptions that are not otherwise included in the design documents. The BoD includes primary design assumptions (space use, redundancy, diversity, climatic design conditions, space zoning, occupancy, operations and space environmental requirements), standards (applicable codes, guidelines, regulations and other references that will be followed), narrative descriptions (performance criteria for the HVAC&R systems, lighting systems, hot water systems and other systems that are to be commissioned). The document includes both narrative descriptions and lists of individual items that support the design process.
- D. Commissioning Plan: A document, prepared by CxA, that outlines the schedule, allocation of resources, and documentation requirements of the commissioning process, and shall include, but is not limited to the following:
 - 1. Commissioning program overview: Goals and objectives, general project information, systems to be commissioned.
 - 2. Commissioning Team: Team members, roles and responsibilities; Communication protocol, coordination, meetings and management.
 - 3. Identification of systems and equipment to be commissioned.
 - 4. Description of Commissioning Process Activities: Documenting the OPR, preparing BoD, developing systems functional test procedures, verifying systems performance, reporting deficiencies and the resolution process, accepting the building system.
 - 5. Plan for delivery and review of submittals, systems manuals, and other documents and reports. Identification of the relationship of these documents to other functions and a detailed description of submittals that are required to support the commissioning processes. Submittal dates shall include the latest date approved submittals must be received without adversely affecting commissioning plan.
 - 6. Description of the organization, layout, and content of commissioning documentation (including systems manual) and a detailed description of documents to be provided along with identification of responsible parties.
 - 7. Description of schedules for testing procedures along with identification of parties involved in performing and verifying tests.
 - 8. Identification of items that must be completed before the next operation can proceed.
 - 9. Description of observations to be made.
 - 10. Description of requirements for operation and maintenance training, including required training materials.
 - 11. Description of expected performance for systems, subsystems, equipment, and controls.
 - 12. Schedule for commissioning activities with specific dates coordinated with overall construction schedule.

13. Identification of installed systems, subsystems, and equipment, including design changes that occurred during the construction phase.
 14. Process and schedule for documenting changes on a continuous basis to appear in Project Record Documents.
 15. Process and schedule for completing prestart and startup checklists for systems, subsystems, and equipment to be verified and tested.
 16. Step-by-step procedures for testing systems, subsystems, and equipment with descriptions for methods of verifying relevant data, recording the results obtained, and listing parties involved in performing and verifying tests.
- E. Test Checklists: CxA, with assistance of Architect, shall develop test checklists for each system, subsystem, or equipment including interfaces and interlocks, and include a separate entry, with space for comments, for each item to be tested. Prepare separate checklists for each mode of operation and provide space to indicate whether the mode under test responded as required. Provide space for testing personnel to sign off on each checklist. Specific checklist content requirements are specified in Division 1 Section "HVAC Commissioning Requirements." Each checklist, regardless of system, subsystem, or equipment being tested, shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
1. Name and identification code of tested item.
 2. Test number.
 3. Time and date of test.
 4. Indication of whether the record is for a first test or retest following correction of a problem or issue.
 5. Dated signatures of the person performing test and of the witness, if applicable.
 6. Individuals present for test.
 7. Deficiencies.
 8. Issue number, if any, generated as the result of test.
- F. Certificate of Readiness: Certificate of Readiness shall be signed by Contractor, Subcontractor(s), Installer(s), and CxA certifying that systems, subsystems, equipment, and associated controls are ready for testing. Completed test checklists signed by the responsible parties shall accompany this certificate.
- G. Test and Inspection Reports: CxA shall record test data, observations, and measurements on test checklists. Photographs, forms, and other means appropriate for the application shall be included with data. CxA shall compile test and inspection reports and test and inspection certificates and include them in systems manual and commissioning report.
- H. Corrective Action Documents: CxA shall document corrective action taken for systems and equipment that fail tests. Include required modifications to systems and equipment and revisions to test procedures, if any. Retest systems and equipment requiring corrective action and document retest results.
- I. Issues Log: CxA shall prepare and maintain an issues log that describes design, installation, and performance issues that are at variance with the OPR, BoD, and Contract Documents. Identify and track issues as they are encountered, documenting the status of unresolved and resolved issues.
1. Creating an Issues Log Entry:

- a. Identify the issue with unique numeric or alphanumeric identifier by which the issue may be tracked.
 - b. Assign a descriptive title of the issue.
 - c. Identify date and time of the issue.
 - d. Identify test number of test being performed at the time of the observation, if applicable, for cross-reference.
 - e. Identify system, subsystem, and equipment to which the issue applies.
 - f. Identify location of system, subsystem, and equipment.
 - g. Include information that may be helpful in diagnosing or evaluating the issue.
 - h. Note recommended corrective action.
 - i. Identify commissioning team member responsible for corrective action.
 - j. Identify expected date of correction.
 - k. Identify person documenting the issue.
2. Documenting Issue Resolution:
- a. Log date correction is completed or the issue is resolved.
 - b. Describe corrective action or resolution taken. Include description of diagnostic steps taken to determine root cause of the issue, if any.
 - c. Identify changes to the OPR, BoD, or Contract Documents that may require action.
 - d. State that correction was completed and system, subsystem, and equipment is ready for retest, if applicable.
 - e. Identify person(s) who corrected or resolved the issue.
 - f. Identify person(s) documenting the issue resolution.
3. Issues Log Report: On a periodic basis, but not less than for each commissioning team meeting, CxA shall prepare a written narrative for review of outstanding issues and a status update of the issues log. As a minimum, CxA shall include the following information in the issues log and expand it in the narrative:
- a. Issue number and title.
 - b. Date of the identification of the issue.
 - c. Name of the commissioning team member assigned responsibility for resolution.
 - d. Expected date of correction.
- J. Commissioning Report: CxA shall document results of the commissioning process including unresolved issues and performance of systems, subsystems, and equipment. The commissioning report shall indicate whether systems, subsystems, and equipment have been completed and are performing according to the OPR, BoD, and Contract Documents. The commissioning report shall include, but is not limited to, the following:
1. Lists and explanations of substitutions; compromises; variances in the OPR, BoD, and Contract Documents; record of conditions; and, if appropriate, recommendations for resolution. This report shall be used to evaluate systems, subsystems, and equipment and shall serve as a future reference document during Owner occupancy and operation. It shall describe components and performance that exceed requirements of the OPR, BoD, and Contract Documents and those that do not meet requirements of the OPR, BoD, and Contract Documents. It may also include a recommendation for accepting or rejecting systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 2. OPR and BoD documentation.
 3. Commissioning plan.

4. Testing plans and reports.
 5. Corrective modification documentation.
 6. Issues log.
 7. Completed test checklists.
 8. Listing of off-season test(s) not performed and a schedule for their completion.
- K. Systems Manual: CxA shall gather required information and compile systems manual. Systems manual shall include, but is not limited to, the following:
1. OPR and BoD, including system narratives, schematics, and changes made throughout the Project.
 2. Project Record Documents as specified in Division 1 Section "Project Record Documents."
 3. Final commissioning plan.
 4. Commissioning report.
 5. Operation and maintenance data as specified in Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data."

1.9 SUBMITTALS

- A. Commissioning Plan Prefinal Submittal: CxA shall submit two hard copies of prefinal commissioning plan. Deliver one copy to Contractor, one to Owner, and one to Architect. Present submittal in sufficient detail to evaluate data collection and arrangement process. One copy, with review comments, will be returned to the CxA for preparation of the final construction-phase commissioning plan.
- B. Commissioning Plan Final Submittal: CxA shall submit two hard copies and two sets of electronically formatted information of final commissioning plan. Deliver one hard copy and one set of discs to Owner, and one copy to Architect. The final submittal must address previous review comments. The final submittal shall include a copy of the prefinal submittal review comments along with a response to each item.
- C. Test Checklists and Report Forms: CxA shall submit sample checklists and forms to Contractor quality-control manager and subcontractors for review and comment. Submit two copies of each checklist and report form.
- D. Certificates of Readiness: CxA shall submit Certificates of Readiness.
- E. Test and Inspection Reports: CxA shall submit test and inspection reports.
- F. Corrective Action Documents: CxA shall submit corrective action documents.
- G. Prefinal Commissioning Report Submittal: CxA shall submit two hard copies of the prefinal commissioning report. Include a copy of the preliminary submittal review comments along with CxA's response to each item. CxA shall deliver one copy to Owner and one copy to Architect. One copy, with review comments, will be returned to the CxA for preparation of final submittal.
- H. Final Commissioning Report Submittal: CxA shall submit two hard copies and two sets of electronically formatted information of the final commissioning report. CxA shall deliver one

hard copy and one set of discs to Owner, and one copy to Architect. The final submittal must address previous review comments and shall include a copy of the prefinal submittal review comments along with a response to each item.

1.10 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Instructor Qualifications: Factory-authorized service representatives, experienced in training, operation, and maintenance procedures for installed systems, subsystems, and equipment.
- B. Test Equipment Calibration: Comply with test equipment manufacturer's calibration procedures and intervals. Recalibrate test instruments immediately whenever instruments have been repaired following damage or dropping. Affix calibration tags to test instruments. Instruments shall have been calibrated within six months prior to use.

1.11 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinating Meetings: CxA shall conduct monthly coordination meetings of the commissioning team to review progress on the commissioning plan, to discuss scheduling conflicts, and to discuss upcoming commissioning process activities.
- B. Pretesting Meetings: CxA shall conduct pretest meetings of the commissioning team to review startup reports, pretest inspection results, testing procedures, testing personnel and instrumentation requirements, and manufacturers' authorized service representative services for each system, subsystem, equipment, and component to be tested.
- C. Testing Coordination: CxA shall coordinate sequence of testing activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.
 - 1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.
- D. Manufacturers' Field Services: CxA shall coordinate services of manufacturers' field services.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE TRAINING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Training Preparation Conference: Before operation and maintenance training, CxA shall convene a training preparation conference to include Owner's operation and maintenance personnel, Contractor, and subcontractors. In addition to requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Demonstration and Training," perform the following:
 - 1. Review the OPR and BoD.
 - 2. Review installed systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 3. Review instructor qualifications.

4. Review instructional methods and procedures.
 5. Review training module outlines and contents.
 6. Review course materials (including operation and maintenance manuals).
 7. Inspect and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
 8. Review and finalize training schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
 9. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.
- B. Training Modules: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system, subsystem, and equipment as specified in Division 1 Section "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 01810

SECTION 018113 - SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. LEED for New Construction Version 2.2 Reference Guide.
- C. Materials Submittal Data Sheet. This document shall accompany all LEED submittals (ref. Para. 1.4) and is included herewith.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes general requirements and procedures for compliance with certain U.S. Green Building Council's (USGBC) LEED prerequisites and credits needed for the Project to obtain LEED for New Construction Version 2.2 certification.
 - 1. Other LEED prerequisites and credits needed to obtain LEED certification are dependent on material selections and may not be specifically identified as LEED requirements. Compliance with requirements needed to obtain LEED prerequisites and credits may be used as one criterion to evaluate substitution requests.
 - 2. Additional LEED prerequisites and credits needed to obtain the indicated LEED certification are dependent on the Architect's and Engineer's design and other aspects of the Project that are not part of the Work of the Contract.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Divisions 01 through 49 Sections for LEED requirements specific to the Work of each of those Sections. These requirements may or may not include reference to LEED. **The submittal requirements detailed in this Section 018113 – Sustainable Design Requirements apply to all other Sections.**
 - 2. **LEED for New Construction Version 2.2 Checklist of credits that have been targeted for this project. This checklist follows this section in the project manual.**

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. LEED: Leadership in Energy & Environmental Design.
- B. Reference Guide: LEED for New Construction Version 2.2 Reference Guide.
- C. Rapidly Renewable Materials: Materials made from agricultural products that are typically harvested within a ten-year or shorter cycle. Rapidly renewable materials include products made from bamboo, cotton, flax, jute, straw, sunflower seed hulls, vegetable oils, or wool.

- D. Regionally Manufactured Materials: Materials that are manufactured within a radius of 500 miles (800 km) from the Project location. Manufacturing refers to the final assembly of components into the building product that is installed at the Project site.
- E. Regionally Extracted, Harvested, or Recovered Materials: Materials that are extracted, harvested, or recovered and manufactured within a radius of 500 miles (800 km) from the Project site.
- F. Recycled Content: The percentage by weight of constituents that have been recovered or otherwise diverted from the solid waste stream, either during the manufacturing process (pre-consumer), or after consumer use (post-consumer).
 - 1. Spills and scraps from the original manufacturing process that are combined with other constituents after a minimal amount of reprocessing for use in further production of the same product are not recycled materials.
 - 2. Discarded materials from one manufacturing process that are used as constituents in another manufacturing process are pre-consumer recycled materials.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit additional LEED submittal requirements included in other sections of the Specifications.
- B. LEED submittals are in addition to other submittals. If submitted item is identical to that submitted to comply with other requirements, submit duplicate copies as a separate submittal to verify compliance with indicated LEED requirements.
- C. The Material Submittal Data Sheet (included herewith and available from the General Contractor, Architect or LEED Consultant) shall accompany all LEED submittals.
- D. Project Materials Cost Data: Provide statement indicating total cost for building materials used for Project. Include statement indicating total cost of mechanical and electrical components.
- E. LEED Action Plans: Provide preliminary submittals within fourteen days of date established for commencement of work indicating how the following requirements will be met.
 - 1. Credit MR 2.1 and 2.2: Waste management plan complying with Division 01 Section "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
 - 2. Credit MR 4.1 and 4.2: List of proposed materials with recycled content.
 - a. Indicate cost, post-consumer recycled content, and pre-consumer recycled content for each product having recycled content.
 - 3. Credit MR 5.1 and 5.2: List of proposed regionally manufactured materials and regionally extracted, harvested, or recovered materials.
 - a. Identify each regionally manufactured material, its source, and cost.
 - b. Identify each regionally extracted, harvested or recovered material, its source, and cost.

4. Credit MR 7.0: List of proposed certified wood products.
 - a. Indicate each product containing certified wood, its source, and cost.
 - b. Include statement indicating total cost for wood-based materials used for Project, including non-rented temporary construction.
 5. Credit EQ 3.1: Construction indoor air quality management plan.
- F. LEED Progress Reports: Concurrent with each Application for Payment, submit reports comparing actual construction and purchasing activities with LEED action plans for the following:
1. Credit MR 2.1 and 2.2: Waste reduction progress reports complying with Division 01 Section "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
 2. Credit MR 4.1 and 4.2: Recycled content.
 3. Credit MR 5.1 and 5.2: Regionally manufactured materials and regionally extracted, harvested, or recovered materials.
- G. LEED Documentation Submittals:
1. Credit SS 7.2: Product Data for roofing materials indicating Energy Star compliance.
 2. Credit SS 8.0: Product Data for interior and exterior lighting fixtures that stop direct-beam illumination from leaving the building site.
 3. Credit WE 3.1 and 3.2: Product Data for plumbing fixtures indicating water consumption.
 4. Prerequisite EA 3.0: Product Data for new HVAC equipment indicating absence of CFC refrigerants.
 5. Credit EA 4.0: Product Data for new HVAC equipment indicating absence of HCFC refrigerants, and for clean-agent fire-extinguishing systems indicating absence of HCFC and Halon, if applicable.
 6. Credit EA 5.0: Product Data and wiring diagrams for sensors and data collection system used to provide continuous metering of building energy and water consumption performance over time.
 7. Credit MR 2.1 and 2.2: Comply with Division 01 Section "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
 8. Credit MR 4.1 and 4.2: Product Data and certification letter indicating percentages by weight of post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content for products having recycled content. Include statement indicating costs for each product having recycled content.
 9. Credit MR 5.1 and 5.2: Product Data indicating location of material manufacturer for regionally manufactured materials.
 - a. Include statement indicating cost and distance from manufacturer to Project for each regionally manufactured material.
 - b. Include statement indicating cost and distance from point of extraction, harvest, or recovery to Project for each raw material used in regionally manufactured materials.
 10. Credit EQ 1.0: Product Data and Shop Drawings for carbon dioxide monitoring system.
 11. Credit EQ 3.1:
 - a. Construction indoor air quality management plan.

- b. Product Data for temporary filtration media.
 - c. Product Data for filtration media used during occupancy.
 - d. Construction Documentation: Six photographs at three different occasions during construction along with a brief description of the SMACNA approach employed, documenting implementation of the IAQ management measures, such as protection of ducts and on-site stored or installed absorptive materials.
12. Credit EQ 3.2:
- a. Signed statement describing the building air flush-out procedures including the dates when flush-out was begun and completed and statement that filtration media was replaced after flush-out; AND
 - b. Product Data for filtration media used during flush-out and during occupancy; OR
 - c. Report from testing and inspecting agency indicating results of IAQ testing and documentation showing conformance with IAQ testing procedures and requirements.
13. Credit EQ 4.1: Product Data for adhesives and sealants used on the interior of the building indicating VOC content of each product used. Indicate VOC content in g/L calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA method 24).
14. Credit EQ 4.2: Product Data for paints and coatings used on the interior of the building indicating chemical composition and VOC content of each product used. Indicate VOC content in g/L calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA method 24).
15. Credit EQ 4.3: Product Data for carpet products indicating VOC content of each product used.
16. Credit EQ 4.4: Product Data for composite wood and agrifiber products indicating that products contain no urea-formaldehyde resin.
- a. Include statement indicating adhesives and binders used for each product.
17. Credit EQ 6.2: Product Data and Shop Drawings for sensors and control system used to provide individual airflow and temperature controls for minimum 50 percent of non-perimeter, regularly occupied space.
18. Credit EQ 7: Product Data and Shop Drawings for sensors and control system used to monitor and control room temperature and humidity.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECYCLED CONTENT OF MATERIALS

- A. Credit MR 4.1: Provide building materials with recycled content such that post-consumer recycled content plus one-half of pre-consumer recycled content constitutes a minimum of five percent of the cost of materials used for the Project.
- B. Credits MR 4.1 and MR 4.2: Provide building materials with recycled content such that post-consumer recycled content plus one-half of pre-consumer recycled content constitutes a minimum of 10 percent of the cost of materials used for the Project.

1. The cost of post-consumer recycled content of an item shall be determined by dividing the weight of post-consumer recycled content in the item by the total weight of the item and multiplying by the cost of the item.
2. The cost of post consumer recycled content plus one-half of pre-consumer recycled content of an item shall be determined by dividing the weight of post-consumer recycled content plus one-half of pre-consumer recycled content in the item by the total weight of the item and multiplying by the cost of the item.
3. Do not include mechanical and electrical components in the calculation.
4. Recycled content of materials shall be defined according to the Federal Trade Commission's "Guide for the Use of Environmental Marketing Claims," 16 CFR 260.7 (e).

2.2 REGIONAL MATERIALS

- A. Credit MR 5.1: Provide 20 percent of building materials (by cost) that are regionally manufactured materials.
- B. Credit MR 5.2: Of the regionally manufactured materials required by Paragraph "Credit MR 5.1" above, provide at least 50 percent (by cost) that are regionally extracted, harvested, or recovered materials.

2.3 LOW-EMITTING MATERIALS

- A. Credit EQ 4.1: For interior applications use adhesives and sealants that comply with the limits provided in the LEED for New Construction Version 2.2 Reference Guide and all its revisions and errata for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA method 24). The limits provided below are offered for guidance.
 1. Wood Glues: 30 g/L.
 2. Metal to Metal Adhesives: 30 g/L.
 3. Adhesives for Porous Materials (Except Wood): 50 g/L.
 4. Subfloor Adhesives: 50 g/L.
 5. Plastic Foam Adhesives: 50 g/L.
 6. Carpet Adhesives: 50 g/L.
 7. Carpet Pad Adhesives: 50 g/L.
 8. VCT and Asphalt Tile Adhesives: 50 g/L.
 9. Cove Base Adhesives: 50 g/L.
 10. Gypsum Board and Panel Adhesives: 50 g/L.
 11. Rubber Floor Adhesives: 60 g/L.
 12. Ceramic Tile Adhesives: 65 g/L.
 13. Multipurpose Construction Adhesives: 70 g/L.
 14. Fiberglass Adhesives: 80 g/L.
 15. Structural Glazing Adhesives: 100 g/L.
 16. Wood Flooring Adhesive: 100 g/L.
 17. Contact Adhesive: 80 g/L.
 18. Special Purpose Contact Adhesive: 250 g/L.
 19. Plastic Cement Welding Compounds: 250 g/L.
 20. Structural Wood Member Adhesive: 140 g/L.
 21. Sheet Applied Rubber Lining Operations: 850 g/L.

22. Top and Trim Adhesive: 250 g/L.
23. ABS Welding Compounds: 325 g/L.
24. CPVC Welding Compounds: 490 g/L.
25. PVC Welding Compounds: 510 g/L.
26. Adhesive Primer for Plastic: 550 g/L.
27. Sealants, Architectural: 250 g/L.
28. Sealants, Nonmembrane Roof: 300 g/L.
29. Sealants, Roadway: 250 g/L.
30. Sealants, Single-Ply Roof Membrane: 450 g/L.
31. Sealants, Other: 420 g/L.
32. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
33. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
34. Sealant Primers, Other: 750 g/L.

B. Credit EQ 4.2: For interior applications use paints and coatings that comply with the limits provided in the LEED for New Construction Version 2.2 Reference Guide and all its revisions and errata for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA method 24) and the following chemical restrictions. The following limits are provided for guidance:

1. Flat Paints and Coatings: VOC not more than 50 g/L.
2. Non-Flat Paints and Coatings: VOC not more than 150 g/L.
3. Anti-Corrosive Coatings: VOC not more than 250 g/L.
4. Varnishes and Sanding Sealers: VOC not more than 350 g/L.
5. Stains: VOC not more than 250 g/L.
6. Aromatic Compounds: Paints and coatings shall not contain more than 1.0 percent by weight total aromatic compounds (hydrocarbon compounds containing one or more benzene rings).
7. Restricted Components: Paints and coatings shall not contain any of the following:
 - a. Acrolein.
 - b. Acrylonitrile.
 - c. Antimony.
 - d. Benzene.
 - e. Butyl benzyl phthalate.
 - f. Cadmium.
 - g. Di (2-ethylhexyl) phthalate.
 - h. Di-n-butyl phthalate.
 - i. Di-n-octyl phthalate.
 - j. 1,2-dichlorobenzene.
 - k. Diethyl phthalate.
 - l. Dimethyl phthalate.
 - m. Ethylbenzene.
 - n. Formaldehyde.
 - o. Hexavalent chromium.
 - p. Isophorone.
 - q. Lead.
 - r. Mercury.
 - s. Methyl ethyl ketone.
 - t. Methyl isobutyl ketone.
 - u. Methylene chloride.
 - v. Naphthalene.

- w. Toluene (methylbenzene).
- x. 1,1,1-trichloroethane.
- y. Vinyl chloride.

- C. Credit EQ 4.4: Do not use composite wood and agrifiber products that contain urea-formaldehyde resin.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SITE DISTURBANCE

- A. SS Prerequisite 1: Comply with requirements of Division 01 Section "Summary."
- B. Credit SS 5.1: Comply with requirements of Division 01 Section "Summary."

3.2 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

- A. Credit MR 2.1 and 2.2: Comply with Division 01 Section "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

3.3 CONSTRUCTION INDOOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT

- A. Credit EQ 3.1: Comply with SMACNA IAQ Guideline for Occupied Buildings under Construction.
 - 1. If Owner authorizes the use of permanent heating, cooling, and ventilating systems during construction period as specified in Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls," install filter media having a MERV 8 according to ASHRAE 52.2 at each return-air inlet for the air-handling system used during construction.
 - 2. Replace all air filters immediately prior to occupancy.
 - 3. Replacement air filters shall have a MERV 13 according to ASHRAE 52.2.
- B. Credit EQ 3.2 – EITHER Building Air Flush-Out OR Indoor Air Quality Testing:
 - 1. Conduct a two-week building air flush-out after construction ends with new air filters and 100 percent outdoor air. Replace air filters after building air flush-out. Replacement air filters shall have a MERV 13 according to ASHRAE 52.2.
 - a. After construction ends, prior to occupancy and with all interior finishes installed, perform a building flush-out by supplying a total air volume of 14,000 cu. Ft. of outdoor air per sq. ft. of floor area while maintaining an internal temperature of at least 60 degrees F and relative humidity of no higher than 60%; OR
 - b. If occupancy is desired prior to completion of the flush-out, the space may be occupied following delivery of a minimum of 3,500 cu. Ft. of outdoor air per sq. ft. of floor area to the space. Once a space is occupied, it shall be ventilated at a minimum rate of 0.30 sfm/sq. ft. of outside air or the design minimum outside air rate determined in EQ Prerequisite 1 (determined by ASHRAE 62.1-2004

Ventilation Rate Procedure or the applicable local code, whichever is more stringent), whichever is greater. During each day of the flush-out period, ventilation shall begin a minimum of three hours prior to occupancy and continue during occupancy. These conditions shall be maintained until a total of 14,000 cu. Ft/sq. ft. of outside air has been delivered to the space.

2. Owner will conduct a baseline indoor air quality testing program according to EPA Protocol for Environmental Requirements, Baseline IAQ and Materials, for Research Triangle Park Campus, Section 01445. Payment for these services will be made by Owner.
3. Engage an independent testing and inspecting agency to conduct a baseline indoor air quality testing program according to EPA Protocol for Environmental Requirements, Baseline IAQ and Materials, for Research Triangle Park Campus, Section 01445.

END OF SECTION 018113

SECTION 033000 – CAST -IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The drawings and general conditions of the contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification sections apply to work of this section.
- B. Examine all other sections of the Specifications for requirements which affect work of this Section whether or not such work is specifically mentioned in this Section.
- C. Coordinate work with that of all trades affecting or affected by work of this Section. Cooperate with such trades to assure the steady progress of all work under the Contract.

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. Work included: Provide labor, materials, and equipment necessary to complete the work of this Section and, without limiting the generality thereof, furnish and include the following:
 - 1. The extent of cast-in-place concrete work is shown on drawings and includes (but not by way of limitation) formwork, reinforcing, cast-in-place concrete, accessories, finishing, and casting in of items specified under other Sections of the Specifications or furnished by Owner that are required to be built-in with the concrete.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Codes and Standards: Comply with provisions of the latest edition of the following except where more stringent requirements are shown or specified:
 - 1. ACI "Manual of Concrete Practice".
 - 2. ACI 117 "Standard Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials".
 - 3. ACI 211.1 "Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight and Mass Concrete."
 - 4. ACI 212.3R "Chemical Admixtures for Concrete."
 - 5. ACI 301 "Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings."
 - 6. ACI 302.1R "Guide for Concrete Floor and Slab Construction."

7. ACI 304R "Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting and Placing Concrete."
 8. ACI 304.2R "Placing Concrete by Pumping Methods."
 9. ACI 308 "Standard Practice for Curing Concrete."
 10. ACI 309R "Guide for Consolidation of Concrete."
 11. ACI 315 "ACI Detailing Manual."
 12. ACI 318 "Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete."
 13. ACI 347R "Guide to Formwork for Concrete."
 14. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute, "Placing Reinforcing Bars."
 15. AISC "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
 16. "Code of Federal Regulations, Part 1926" per the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), Department of Labor (Latest Revision).
- B. Materials and installed work may require testing and retesting, as directed by the Architect, at any time during progress of work. Allow free access to material stockpiles and facilities. Tests not specifically indicated to be done at Owner's expense, including retesting of rejected materials and installed work, shall be done at Contractor's expense.

1.04 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Unless otherwise specified, submittals required in this section shall be submitted for review. Submittals shall be prepared and submitted in accordance with Division 1.
- B. General Contractor shall submit a Submittal Schedule to the engineer within 30 days after they have received the Owner's Notice to Proceed.
- C. All submittals shall be reviewed and returned to the Architect within 10 working days.
- D. Incomplete submittals will not be reviewed.
- E. Submittals not reviewed by the General Contractor prior to submission to the Engineer will not be reviewed. Include on the submittal statement or stamp of approval by Contractor, representing that the Contractor has seen and examined the submittal and that all requirements listed in this Section and Division 1 have been complied with.
- F. Engineer will review submittals a maximum of two review cycles as part of their normal services. If submittals are incomplete or otherwise unacceptable and re-submitted, General Contractor shall compensate Engineer for additional review cycles.

- G. Product Data: Submit producer's or manufacturer's specifications and installation instructions for the following products. Include laboratory test reports and other data to show compliance with specifications (including specified standards).
1. Reinforcement certified mill reports covering chemical and physical properties and yield strength.
 2. Patching products.
 3. Non-shrink grout.
 4. Curing compounds, where applicable.
 5. Admixtures.
 6. Expansion/Adhesive Anchors.
- H. Mix designs: Submit all laboratory test reports and materials for each mix design listed within. Prepare mixes by the field experience method and/or trial mixtures per the requirements of chapter 5 of ACI 318. Include the calculation of average strength and standard deviation. Proportioning by water cement ratio method will not be permitted.
- I. LEED Documentation: Refer to paragraph 1.06 of this section and Section 01352.
- J. Curing Methods: Submit documentation of curing methods to be used for review. Account for anticipated project temperature ranges and conditions in curing methods.

1.05 LEED Requirements

A. Material Recycled Content: Slag or Fly Ash Cement Replacement

1. Blast Furnace Slag: Granulated blast furnace slag conforming to ASTM C989, included in the calculation of water-cementitious materials, and shall be included in the concrete mix. The weight of granulated blast-furnace slag shall be 40 percent of cementitious materials. The slag used in the manufacture of a Type IS or ISM blended hydraulic cement conforming to ASTM C595 shall be included in the calculated percentage.
2. Fly Ash: As an alternate to Blast Furnace Slag, Fly Ash and pozzolan conforming to ASTM C618, included in the calculation of water-cementitious materials, shall be included in the concrete mix. If used the Fly ash shall be included in the percentages prescribed above. The fly ash and pozzolan present in ASTM Type IP or IPM blended cement, conforming to ASTM C595, shall be included in the calculated percentage.
3. Concrete mix designs shall indicate the cement replacement percentages.
4. Substitution of 4,000 psi concrete for 3,000 psi concrete is not acceptable.

B. Material Recycled Content: Concrete Reinforcing Steel

1. Post-consumer recycled content: 50%
 2. The sum of the post industrial and post consumer recycled content:60%
 3. Submit invoices and documentation from manufacturer of the amounts of post-consumer and post-industrial recycled content by weight for products with specified recycled content.
- C. Local/Regional Materials: Ready-mix concrete supplier shall be located within 500 miles of the project location. Submit documentation of manufacturing locations and origins of materials for products manufactured within 500 miles of the building site.
- D. Local/Regional Materials: Concrete reinforcement fabrication shall be located within 500 miles of the project location. Submit documentation of manufacturing locations and origins of materials for products manufactured within 500 miles of the building site.
- E. Low emitting adhesives and sealants: Provide water-based, biodegradable form coating with maximum VOC content of 55 grams/liter. Provide cut sheet and/or material safety data sheet for form coating with VOC levels highlighted.
- F. Waste Management:
1. Before concrete pours, designate locations or uses for excess concrete. Options include the following:
 - a. Additional paving.
 - b. Post footing anchorage.
 - c. Swale, riprap reinforcing.
 - d. Flowable fill.
 - e. Footing bottom, retaining wall footing ballast.
 - f. Storm structure covers.
 - g. Underground utility pipe kickers.
 - h. Storm pipe flared end section.
 - i. Toe wash protection, and shoulder and toe outfall restraints for temporary erosion pipes.
 2. Before concrete pours, designate a location for cleaning out concrete trucks. Options include the following:
 - a. Company-owned site for that purpose (meeting environmental standards).

- b. On-site area to be paved later in Project.
3. Collect waste reinforcing steel and place in designated area for recycling.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FORM MATERIALS:

- A. Forms for Exposed Finish Concrete: Unless otherwise indicated, construct formwork for exposed concrete surfaces with plywood, metal, metal-framed plywood faced or other acceptable panel-type materials, to provide continuous, straight, smooth, exposed surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints and to conform to joint system shown on drawings. Provide form material with sufficient thickness to withstand pressure of newly-placed concrete without bow or deflection.
 1. Use plywood complying with U.S. Product Standard PS-1 "B-B (Concrete Form) Plywood", Class I, Exterior Grade or better, mill-oiled and edge-sealed, with piece bearing legible inspection trademark.
- B. Forms for Unexposed Finish Concrete: Form concrete surfaces which will be unexposed in finished structure with plywood, lumber, metal or other acceptable material. Provide lumber dressed on at least 2 edges and one side for tight fit.
- C. Form Coatings: Provide commercial formulation form-coating compounds that will not bond with, stain nor adversely affect concrete surfaces, and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

2.02 REINFORCING MATERIALS:

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60, deformed.
- B. Supports for Reinforcement: Provide supports for reinforcement including bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire fabric in place. Use plastic, wire bar type supports or concrete block supports complying with CRSI recommendations, unless otherwise specified. Wood, clay brick and other unspecified devices are not acceptable.
 1. For slabs-on-grade, use supports with sand plates or horizontal runners where base material will not support chair legs.

2.03 CONCRETE MATERIALS:

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or Type II, unless otherwise approved Use one brand of cement throughout project, unless otherwise acceptable to Architect.
- B. Normal Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33. Provide from a single source for exposed concrete. Do not use aggregates containing soluble salts or other substances such as iron sulfides, pyrite, marcasite, or ochre which can cause stains on exposed concrete surfaces.

- C. Water: Potable.
- D. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.
- E. High-Range Water-Reducing Admixture (Super Plasticizer): ASTM C 494, Type F or Type G containing not more than 1% chloride ions.
- F. Normal range water reducing admixture: ASTM C 494 Type A containing no calcium chloride.
- G. Accelerating Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type C or E.
- H. Blast Furnace Slag: ASTM C989
- I. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F
- J. Calcium Chloride is not permitted.

2.04 RELATED MATERIALS:

- A. Underslab Vapor Retarder: Provide vapor retarder over prepared sub base. Refer to architectural drawings, geotechnical report and/or division 7 specifications for additional requirements and vapor retarder location.
- B. Absorptive Cover: Burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz. per sq. yd., complying with AASHTO M182, Class 2.
- C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: One of the following, complying with ANSI/ASTM C 171.
 - 1. Waterproof paper.
 - 2. Polyethylene film.
 - 3. Polyethylene-coated burlap.
- D. Liquid Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: Liquid type membrane forming curing compound complying with ASTM C 309, Type I, Class A unless other type acceptable to Architect. Curing compound shall not impair bonding of any material, including floor finishes, to be applied directly to the concrete. Demonstrate the non-impairment prior to use.

2.05 PROPORTIONING AND DESIGN OF MIXES:

- A. Prepare design mixes for each type and strength of concrete by either laboratory trial batch or field experience methods as specified in ACI 318. Use material, including all admixtures, proposed for use on the project. If trial batch method used, use an independent testing facility acceptable to Architect for preparing and reporting proposed mix designs. The testing facility shall not be the same as used for field quality control testing unless otherwise acceptable to Architect.
- B. Submit written reports to Architect of each proposed mix for each class of concrete. Do not begin concrete production until mixes have been reviewed by Architect.
- C. Proportion design mixes to provide concrete with the following properties:
 1. Interior Slabs on grade:
 - a. Strength: 3000 psi at 28 days
 - b. Aggregate: 3/4" minimum, 1 1/2" maximum.
 - c. W/C Ratio: 0.54 maximum
 - d. Entrapped Air only (no entrainment), 2.5% +/- 1%
 - e. Slump: 4" maximum
 2. Additional slump may be achieved by the addition of a mid-range or high-range water reducing admixture. Maximum slump after the addition of admixture shall be 6 or 8 inches for mid-range or high range water reducing admixtures, respectively.
- D. Adjustment to Concrete Mixes: Mix design adjustments may be requested by Contractor, when characteristics of materials, job conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant, at no additional cost to Owner and as accepted by Architect. Laboratory test data for revised mix design and strength results must be submitted to and accepted by Structural Engineer before using in work.
 1. Water may be added at the project only if the maximum specified slump and design mix maximum water/cement ratio is not exceeded.
 2. Additional dosages of superplasticizer should be used when delays occur and required slump has not been maintained. A maximum of two additional dosages will be permitted per ACI 212.3R recommendations.

2.06 CONCRETE MIXING:

- A. Job-Site Mixing will not be permitted.

- B. Ready-Mix Concrete: Must comply with the requirements of ASTM C 94, and as herein specified. Provide batch ticket for each batch discharged and used in work, indicating project name, mix type, mix time and quantity.
 - 1. During hot weather, or under conditions contributing to rapid setting of concrete, a shorter mixing time than specified in ASTM C94 may be required by Structural Engineer.
 - 2. When the air temperature is between 85 degrees F. and 90 degrees F., reduce the mixing and delivery time from 1 1/2 hours to 75 minutes, and when the air temperature is above 90 degrees F., reduce the mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 FORMS:

- A. Design, erect, support, brace and maintain formwork to support vertical and lateral loads that might be applied until such loads can be supported by concrete structure. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of correct size, shape, alignment, elevation and position.
- B. Design, construct, erect, maintain, and remove forms for cast-in-place concrete work in compliance with ACI 347.
- C. Design formwork to be readily removable without impact, shock or damage to cast-in-place concrete surfaces and adjacent materials.
- D. Construct forms to sizes, shapes, lines and dimensions shown, and to obtain accurate alignment, location, grades, level and plumb work in finished structures. Provide for openings, offsets, keyways, recesses, moldings, rustications, reglets, chamfers, blocking, screeds, bulkheads, anchorages and inserts, and other features required in work. Use selected materials to obtain required finishes. Solidly butt joints and provide backup at joints to prevent leakage of cement paste.
- E. Provide temporary openings where interior area of formwork is inaccessible for clean out, for inspection before concrete placement and for placement of concrete. Securely brace temporary openings and set tightly to forms to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings on forms at inconspicuous locations.
- F. Chamfer exposed corners and edges as indicated, using wood, metal, PVC or rubber chamfer strips fabricated to produce uniform smooth lines and tight edge joints.
- G. Provision for Other Trades: Provide openings in concrete formwork to accommodate work of other trades. Determine size and location of openings, recesses, and chases from trades providing such items. Accurately place and securely support items built into forms.

- H. Cleaning and Tightening: Thoroughly clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt or other debris just before concrete is placed. Retighten forms and bracing after concrete placement as required to eliminate mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.

3.02 PLACING REINFORCEMENT:

- A. Comply with Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute's recommended practice for "Placing Reinforcing Bars", for details and methods of reinforcement placement and supports, and as herein specified.
1. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other materials which reduce or destroy bond with concrete.
 2. Accurately position, support and secure reinforcement against displacement by formwork, construction, or concrete placement operations. Locate and support reinforcing by metal chairs, runners, bolsters, spacers and hangers, as required.
 3. Place reinforcement to obtain specified coverage for concrete protection within tolerances of ACI-318. Arrange, space and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcement in position during concrete placement operations. Set wire ties so ends are directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.

3.03 JOINTS:

- A. Joints in slabs on grade shall be located and detailed as indicated on the drawings. If saw-cut joints are required, the early-entry dry-cut process shall be used. Refer to ACI 302, section 8.3.12.

3.04 INSTALLATION OF EMBEDDED ITEMS:

- A. General: Set and build into work anchorage devices and other embedded items required for other work that is attached to, or supported by, cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, diagrams, instructions and directions provided by suppliers of items to be attached thereto. Notify other trades to permit installation of their work. Templates to be utilized for setting of anchorage devices shall be constructed in a manner to allow mechanical consolidation of concrete. “Wet Setting” of embedded items into plastic concrete will not be permitted without special permission from the Engineer.
- B. Edge Forms and Screed Strips for Slabs: Set edge forms or bulkheads and intermediate screed strips for slabs to obtain required elevations and contours in finished slab surface.
- C. Provide PVC sleeves where pipes and/or conduit pass through exterior concrete or slabs. Sleeves or penetrations shall not be placed through footings, piers, pedestals, drop caps, columns or pilasters unless specifically noted.

- D. Tolerances: Tolerances for Anchor Bolts/Rods, other embedded items and bearing surfaces shall meet the requirement set forth in the latest edition of the American Institute of Steel Construction "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges," and ACI 117. The more stringent criteria from these documents shall apply.

3.05 PREPARATION OF FORM SURFACES:

- A. Coat contact surfaces of forms with a form-coating compound before reinforcement is placed.
- B. Thin form-coating compounds only with thinning agent of type, and in amount, and under conditions of form-coating material manufacturer's directions. Do not allow excess form coating to accumulate in forms or to come into contact with concrete surfaces against which fresh concrete will be placed. Apply in compliance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.06 CONCRETE PLACEMENT:

- A. Preplacement Review: Reinforcement and all concrete preparation work shall be subject to review by the Structural Engineer. Verify that reinforcing, anchors and other items cast into concrete are placed and securely held. Notify Engineer/Project Special Inspector 48 hours prior to scheduled placement and obtain approval or waiver of review prior to placement. Be sure that all debris and foreign matter is removed from forms.
- B. General: Comply with ACI 304, and as herein specified.
 - 1. Deposit concrete continuously or in layers of such thickness that no concrete will be placed on concrete which has hardened sufficiently to cause the formation of seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as herein specified. Deposit concrete as nearly as practicable to its final location to avoid segregation due to rehandling or flowing.
 - 2. Concrete shall be handled from the mixer to the place of final deposit as rapidly as practicable by methods which will prevent segregation or loss of ingredients and in a manner which will assure that the required quality of the concrete is maintained.
 - 3. Conveying equipment shall be approved and shall be of a size and design such that detectable setting of concrete shall not occur before adjacent concrete is placed. Conveying equipment shall be cleaned at the end of each operation or work day. Conveying equipment and operations shall conform to the following additional requirements:
 - a. Belt conveyors shall be horizontal or at a slope which will not cause excessive segregation or loss of ingredients. Concrete shall be protected against undue drying or rise in temperature. An arrangement shall be used at the discharge end to prevent apparent segregation. Mortar shall not be allowed to adhere to the return length of the belt. Long runs shall be discharged into a hopper or through a baffle.

- b. Chutes shall be metal or metal-lined and shall have a slope not exceeding 1 vertical to 2 horizontal and not less than 1 vertical to 3 horizontal. Chutes more than 20 feet long, and chutes not meeting the slope requirements may be used provided they discharge into a hopper before distribution.
 - c. Pumping or pneumatic conveying equipment shall be of suitable kind with adequate pumping capacity. Pneumatic placement shall be controlled so that segregation is not apparent in the discharged concrete.
 - d. Concrete shall not be conveyed through pipe made of aluminum alloy. Standby equipment shall be provided on the site.
 - e. Tined rakes are prohibited as a means of conveying fiber reinforced concrete.
4. Do not use reinforcement as bases for runways for concrete conveying equipment or other construction loads.
- C. Placing Concrete Slabs: Deposit and consolidate concrete slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until the placing of a panel or section is completed.
1. Consolidate concrete using internal vibrators during placing operations so that concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
 2. Bring slab surfaces to correct level with straightedge and strike off. Use bull floats or darbies to smooth surface, free of humps or hollows. Do not disturb slab surfaces prior to beginning finishing operations. Do not sprinkle water on plastic surface.
 3. Maintain reinforcing in proper position during concrete placement operations.
 4. Slab thicknesses indicated on the drawings are minimums. Provide sufficient concrete to account for structure deflection, subgrade fluctuations, and to obtain the specified slab elevation at the flatness and levelness indicated here within.
 5. Finish: See "Monolithic Slab Finishes" in this specification for slab finish requirements.

3.07 FLOOR FLATNESS AND LEVELNESS

- A. Floor flatness/levelness tolerances: Tolerances for various floor uses shall conform to the requirements set forth in ACI 117 and ACI 302 for "flat" floor profile.
1. Minimum Test Area Flatness/Levelness: F_F30/F_L20
 2. Minimum Local F Number: F_F15/F_L10
- B. Levelness criteria shall be applied to slabs-on-grade only.

- C. Contractor shall measure floor finish within 72 hours after slab finishing and provide corrective measures for finishes not within tolerance. Corrective procedures shall be reviewed by the Architect prior to implementation.

3.08 MONOLITHIC SLAB FINISHES:

- A. Scratch Finish: Apply scratch finish to monolithic slab surfaces that are to receive concrete floor topping or mortar setting beds, and as otherwise indicated.
 - 1. After placing slabs, plane surface to a tolerance not exceeding 1/2 in. in 10 ft. when tested with a 10-ft. straightedge. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required. After leveling, roughen surface before final set with stiff brushes, brooms or rakes.
- B. Float Finish: Apply float finish to monolithic slab surfaces to receive trowel finish and other finishes as hereinafter specified, and slab surfaces which are to be covered with membrane or elastic waterproofing, and as otherwise indicated.
- C. Trowel Finish: Apply trowel finish to monolithic slab surfaces indicated, including slab surfaces to be covered with carpet, resilient flooring, paint or other thin-film finish coating system.
- D. Non-Slip Broom Finish: Apply non-slip broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps and ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.
- E. Slab finishes for floor coverings not indicated or exposed to view in the final condition shall be coordinated with the Architect prior to slab placement.
- F. Slab Joints: Where indicated, sawn slab contraction joints shall be "soft cut", immediately after concrete surface is firm enough not to be torn or damaged by the blade.

3.09 CONCRETE CURING AND PROTECTION:

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength which could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures, in compliance with the requirements of ACI 308 as herein specified.
- B. Curing Methods: Perform curing of concrete by moist curing, by moisture-retaining cover curing, by curing compound, and by combinations thereof, as herein specified unless noted otherwise. Curing shall commence as soon as concrete surfaces are sufficiently hard as to withstand surface damage. Slabs-on-grade shall be cured by moist curing methods.
- C. Curing Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including undersides of beams, supported slabs and other similar surfaces by moist curing with forms in place for full curing period or until forms are removed. If forms are removed, continue curing by methods specified above, as applicable.

- D. Protection From Mechanical Injury: During the curing period and duration of construction, the concrete shall be protected from damaging mechanical disturbances, such as load stresses, heavy shock, and excessive vibration. All finished concrete surfaces shall be protected from damage by construction equipment, materials, or methods, by application of curing procedures, and by rain or running water. Self-supporting structures shall not be loaded in such a way as to overstress the concrete.

3.10 REMOVAL OF FORMS:

- A. Formwork not supporting weight of concrete, such as sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the work, may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 degrees F for 24 hours after placing concrete, provided concrete is sufficiently hard to not be damaged by form removal operations, and provided curing and protection operations are maintained.

3.11 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS:

- A. Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures for passage of work by other trades, unless otherwise shown or directed, after work of other trades is in place. Mix, place, and cure concrete as herein specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling shown or required to complete work.

3.12 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS:

- A. Patching Defective Areas: Repair and patch defective areas with cement mortar immediately after removal of forms, when acceptable to the Architect.
1. Cut out honeycomb, rock pockets, voids over 1/4 inch in any dimension, and holes left by tie rods and bolts, down to solid concrete but in no case to a depth of less than 1 inch. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to the concrete surface. Thoroughly clean, dampen with water, and brush coat the area to be patched with approved bonding agent. Place patching mortar after bonding compound has dried.
 2. For exposed-to-view surfaces, blend white Portland cement and standard Portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar will match color surrounding. Provide test areas at inconspicuous location to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike-off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
- B. Repair of Formed Surfaces: Remove and replace concrete having defective surfaces if defects cannot be repaired to satisfaction of Architect. Surface defects, as such, include color and texture irregularities, form tie holes, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycomb, rock pockets, fins, and other projections on surface and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.

3.13 QUALITY CONTROL TESTING DURING CONSTRUCTION:

- A. Project Special Inspector shall verify slab reinforcement (WWF or reinforcing bar). Agent shall verify WWF or reinforcement has been chair/placed with proper clearances.

END OF SECTION

061000 ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The drawings and general conditions of the contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification sections apply to work of this section.
- B. Examine all other sections of the Specifications for requirements which affect work of this Section whether or not such work is specifically mentioned in this Section.
- C. Coordinate work with that of all trades affecting or affected by work of this Section. Cooperate with such trades to assure the steady progress of all work under the Contract.
- D. See LEED for New Construction Version 2.2 Reference Guide, Section 018113 – Sustainable Design Requirements and Paragraph 1.05 of this Section for LEED Requirements.

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. Work Included: Provide labor, materials, and equipment necessary to complete the work of this Section, and without limiting the generality thereof furnish and install the following:
 - 1. Wood framing, including mezzanine joists, headers, , posts, studs, plates, bracing and similar members.
 - 2. Wood grounds, nailers, blocking and sleepers.
 - 3. Wood furring.
 - 4. Floor and wall sheathing.
 - 5. Miscellaneous carpentry as indicated or required and not specified under other Sections of the Specifications.
 - 6. Fasteners and accessories as indicated and required for rough carpentry.
 - 7. Treated wood as specified.
- B. Related Work Specified Elsewhere:
 - 1. Finish carpentry: Section 062000.
 - 2. Metal studs: Section 054000.

3. Gypsum wall sheathing: Section 092500.
4. Furnishing and installing of doors and frames: Division 8.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Codes and Standards: Comply with provisions of the latest edition of the following except where more stringent requirements are shown or specified:

1. International Building Code, 2003 Edition – International Code Council
2. ANSI/AF&PA (American Forest & Paper Association) – NDS National Design Specification for Wood Construction – Latest Edition
3. AHA (American Hardboard Association) A135.4 – Basic Hardboard.
4. ALSC (American Lumber Standards Committee) – Softwood Lumber Standards.
5. ANSI A208.1 – Mat-Formed Wood Particleboard.
6. APA (American Plywood Association).
7. AWWA (American Wood Preservers Association) C1-All Timber Products – Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process.
8. AWWA (American Wood Preservers Association) C20-Structural Lumber Fire Retardant Treatment by Pressure Process.
9. NELMA (New England Lumber Manufacturer’s Association).
10. NLGA (National Lumber Grades Authority)
11. NIST (National Institute of Standards and Technology, U. S. Department of Commerce [DOC])
12. NFPA (National Forest Products Association)
13. NFPA (National Fire Protection Association)
14. SPIB (Southern Pine Inspection Bureau).
15. WCLIB (West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau).
16. WWPA (Western Wood Products Association).
17. “Code of Federal Regulations, Part 1926” per the Occupational Safety and Health

Administration (OSHA), Department of Labor (Latest Revision).

- B. Lumber shall be supplied in accordance with the following agencies:
1. Lumber Grading Agency: Certified by NLGA for structural framing.
 2. Sheathing Grading Agency: Certified by APA or ICBO approved certification agency. For non-APA rated plywood, provide ICC ES Evaluation report.
 3. Grading stamp shall be on lumber and plywood.
 4. Submit manufacturer's certificate certifying that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Unless otherwise specified, submittals required in this section shall be submitted for review. Submittals shall be prepared and submitted in accordance with Division 1.
- B. General Contractor shall submit a Submittal Schedule to the engineer within 30 days after they have received the Owner's Notice to Proceed.
- C. All submittals shall be reviewed and returned to the Architect within 10 working days.
- D. Incomplete submittals will not be reviewed.
- E. Submittals not reviewed by the General Contractor prior to submission to the Engineer will not be reviewed. Include on the submittal statement or stamp of approval by Contractor, representing that the Contractor has seen and examined the submittal and that all requirements listed in sections Division I have been complied with.
- F. Engineer will review submittals a maximum of two review cycles as part of their normal services. If submittals are incomplete or otherwise unacceptable and re-submitted, General Contractor shall compensate Engineer for additional review cycles.
- G. Product Data: Submit producer's or manufacturer's specifications and installation instructions for the following products. Include laboratory test reports and other data to show compliance with specifications (including specified standards). Product data shall include ICC/ICBO Evaluation Reports indicating conformance to standards specified here within.
1. Engineered Wood Products
 2. Pressure Treated Lumber
 3. Sheathing

4. LEED Documentation: Refer to paragraph 1.06 of this section and Section 01352.

1.05 LEED Requirements:

- A. MR Credit 2.1 and 2.2 – Construction Waste Management: Comply with Section 013540 – Construction Waste Management, and
 1. Schedule ordering of lumber and materials to minimize field cuts. Submit schedule as part of LEED documentation.
 2. Collect offcuts and scrap and place in designated areas for salvage use.
 3. Utilized offcut as blocking or for short length members.
- B. MR Credit 5.1 and 5.2 - Regional materials, regional manufacture: Use dimensioned lumber harvested/extracted and manufactured within 500 mile radius of project.
- C. MR Credit 7 - Certified Wood: Provide lumber certified in accordance with the Forest Stewardship Council's (FSC) Principals and Criteria, for components including, but not limited to structural framing and general dimension framing, non-rented temporary construction applications such as bracing, concrete form work and pedestrian barriers. Submit FSC Chain-of-Custody documentation.
- D. EQ Credit 4.1 – Adhesives and Sealants: Products applied on the interior of the building (inside the building's weatherproofing) should comply with the VOC thresholds listed in the LEED NC Version 2.2 Reference Guide (allowable VOC content is also listed on the Materials Submittal Cover Sheet. Submit product data for adhesives and sealants used on the interior of the building indicating VOC content of each product used. Indicate VOC content in g/L calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA method 24). Use the Material Submittal Cover Sheet.
- E. EQ Credit 4.4 – Composite Wood and Agrifiber: Composite wood and agrifiber products shall contain NO urea-formaldehyde. Submit product data for composite wood and agrifiber products indicating that products contain no urea-formaldehyde resin. Include statement indicating adhesives and binders used for each product. Use the Materials Submittal Cover Sheet.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 LUMBER MATERIALS

ROUGH CARPENTRY

061000-4

- A. Lumber, General: Factory-mark each piece of lumber with type, grade, mill and grading agency, except omit marking from surfaces to be exposed with transparent finish or without finish.
- B. Nominal sizes are indicated, except as shown by detail dimensions. Provide actual sizes as required by PS 20, for moisture content specified for each use.
 - 1. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Provide seasoned lumber with 19% maximum moisture content at time of dressing.
- C. For structural framing (4" and wider and from 2" to 4" thick), provide the following grade and species:
 - 1. Spruce-Pine-Fir (SPF) #1/2 or better, NLGA Graded, unless noted otherwise on Structural Drawings. Minimum Design Stresses:
 - a. Fb: 875 psi
 - b. Ft: 450 psi
 - c. Fv: 135 psi
 - d. Fc_L: 425 psi
 - e. Fc: 1,150 psi
 - f. E: 1,400,000 psi
 - 2. Pressure treated lumber: Southern Yellow Pine #2 or better. Minimum Design Stresses:
 - a. Fb: 1,300 psi
 - b. Ft: 775 psi
 - c. Fv: 175 psi
 - d. Fc_L: 565 psi
 - e. Fc: 1,650 psi
 - f. E: 1,400,000 psi
 - 3. See structural drawings for grades and bending stress at specific locations.
- D. Miscellaneous Lumber: Provide wood for support or attachment of other work including cant

strips, bucks, nails, blocking, furring, grounds, stripping and similar members. Provide lumber of sizes indicated, worked into shapes shown, and as follows:

1. Moisture content: 19% maximum for lumber items not specified to receive wood preservative treatment.
2. Grade: Construction Grade light framing size lumber of any species or board size lumber as required. Provide construction grade boards (NELMA, NLGA or WCLB) or No.2 boards (SPIB, NLGA, NELMA, or WWPA).

2.02 SHEATHING LOCATIONS

- A. Floor Sheathing: NIST/DOC PS-1 or PS-2 rated, Exposure 1, 3/4 inch thick, 48 x 96 inch sized sheets, tongue and groove.
- B. Wall Sheathing: NIST/DOC PS-1 or PS-2 rated, Exposure 1, 1/2 inch thick, 48 x 96 inch sized sheets, square edges.
- C. Thicknesses indicated are nominal.
- D. Sheathing shall be stamped with grading agency stamp
- E. Backing Panels: For mounting electrical or telephone equipment, provide fire-retardant-treated plywood panels where required per Code requirements. Paint as required by electrical code.

2.03 ENGINEERED WOOD PRODUCTS

- A. General: Provide engineered wood products acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and for which, current model code research or evaluation reports exist that evidence compliance with building code in effect for Project. Provide depths and widths as indicated.
 1. Allowable Design Stresses: Provide engineered wood products with allowable design stresses, as published by manufacturer that meet or exceed those indicated. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis, and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency.
 2. Source and Species: Unless otherwise indicated, lumber sources in Engineered Wood Products shall be of single source and species.
 3. Adhesives shall be exterior type, complying with ASTM D2559.
 4. Substitutions: Substitutions of Engineered Wood Products other than those specified will be permitted only with written certification from the manufacturer that the substituted

items “meets or exceeds” all properties of the specified product, including engineering, serviceability, aesthetic and durability characteristics. Substitutions shall not be made without written approval of the Architect and Engineer.

- B. Laminated-Veneer Lumber (LVL): Lumber manufactured by laminating wood veneers in a continuous press using an exterior-type adhesive complying with ASTM D 2559 to produce members with grain of veneers parallel to their lengths and complying with the following requirements:

Boise Cascade $F_b = 3080 \text{ psi}, E = 2.0 \times 10^6$
I-Level: $F_b = 2600 \text{ psi}, E = 1.9 \times 10^6$

- C. Parallel-Strand Lumber (PSL): Lumber manufactured by laying up wood strands using an exterior-type adhesive complying with ASTM D 2559, and cured under pressure to produce members with grain of strands parallel to their lengths and complying with the following requirements:

I-Level : $F_{cII} = 2,900 \text{ psi}, F_b = 2900 \text{ psi}, E = 2.0 \times 10^6$

- D. I-Joists: Meet manufacturer’s standards for all properties and stiffness, for I-Joist series indicated.

Boise Cascade: BCI Series, as indicated on the drawings
I-Level: TJI Series, as indicated on the drawings

- E. Laminated Strand Lumber (LSL): Lumber manufactured by laying up wood strands using an exterior-type adhesive complying with ASTM D 2559, and cured under pressure to produce members with laminations of strands parallel to their lengths and complying with the following requirements:

I-Level: $F_b = 1,700 \text{ psi}, E = 1.3 \times 10^6$ (depths to 8 5/8”)
 $F_b = 1,700 \text{ psi}, E = 1.7 \times 10^6$ (depth 9 1/4” and up)

2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners, Anchors, Connectors and Hardware:

1. Fasteners (for wood framing): Nail fasteners shall meet requirements of ASTM F1667. Unless noted otherwise, nails referenced on drawings are to be Common Nails with dimensions as follows:

- a. 6d: 2" long by 0.113" diameter shank with 0.266" diameter head
 - b. 8d: 2 1/2" long by 0.131" diameter shank with 0.281" diameter head
 - c. 10d: 3" long by 0.148" diameter shank with 0.312" diameter head
 - d. 12d: 3 1/4" long by 0.148" diameter shank with 0.312" diameter head
 - e. 16d: 3 1/2" long by 0.162" diameter shank with 0.344" diameter head
 - f. 20d: 4" long by 0.192" diameter shank with 0.406" diameter head
 - g. 30d: 4 1/2" long by 0.207" diameter shank with 0.438" diameter head
2. Anchor Bolts: ASTM A307 headed and SSTB Anchor Bolts by Simpson StrongTie, unless noted otherwise. "J" or "L" type anchor bolts shall not be substituted.
 3. Screw fasteners (where indicated on drawings or required to install connection hardware):
 - a. SD & SDS Screws by Simpson Strong Tie
 - b. RSS Screws by GRK Fasteners, (800) 263-0463
 - c. Timberlok Screws by Fasten Master.
 - d. Wood Screws: ANSI/ASME Standard B18.6.1
 4. Lag Screws: ANSI/ASME Standard B18.2.1. Provide lead hole per NDS Chapter 11.
 5. Through Bolts: ANSI/ASME Standard B18.2.1:
 - a. Holes for through bolts shall be a minimum of 1/32nd and a maximum of 1/16th larger than bolt diameter.
 - b. A standard cut washer shall be provided between the wood and bolt head, and wood and nut, unless noted otherwise.
- B. Structural Framing Connectors, Hardware or Joist Hangers: As indicated on the drawings or sized to suit framing conditions, manufactured by Simpson or approved alternate.
1. Unless noted, fill all nail holes to achieve manufacturer's maximum reaction rating.
 2. Use nail diameter and length as specified by connector manufacturer. Substitutions of pneumatic nails or "joist hanger" (non standard length) nails shall not be made without

written authorization of the Engineer.

- C. Construction Adhesive: APA AFG-01, approved for use with type of construction panel indicated by both adhesive and panel manufacturer.
- D. ALL ANCHORS, CONNECTORS AND FASTENERS IN CONTACT WITH PRESSURE TREATED LUMBER SHALL HAVE COATINGS AS FOLLOWS, UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE:
 - 1. Anchor Bolts/Bolts/Lag Bolts: Hot Dipped Galvanized, ASTM A123
 - 2. Nails and Fasteners, unless otherwise noted: Hot Dipped Galvanized, ASTM A153. Use type 304 or 316 stainless steel fasteners with stainless hardware
 - 3. Proprietary coatings used in conjunction with pressure treated fastener coatings will be permitted with written permission from the Architect and Engineer.

2.05 FACTORY WOOD TREATMENT

A. PRESSURE TREATED LUMBER (P. T.)

- 1. Wood Preservative (Pressure Treatment): AWWA Treatment, ACQ-C (amine formulated), ACQ-D or CA-B, ammonia free.
- 2. The use of ACZA and CCA treated lumber is strictly prohibited.
- 3. Retention:
 - a. Above Ground Use: ACQ: 0.25 pcf, CA-B: 0.10 pcf
 - b. Ground Contact Use: ACQ: 0.40 pcf, CA-B: 0.21 pcf.
- 4. See Section the “Fasteners, Anchors, Connectors and Hardware” portion of this specification for fastener, anchor and hardware requirements for use with pressure treated lumber.
- 5. Pressure treated lumber shall not contain ammonia unless authorized by the Architect and Engineer. Ammonia content shall be verified with the Pressure Treatment manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 FRAMING

- A. Set members level and plumb, in correct position.

- B. Unless noted otherwise, wall top plates shall be doubled. Install top plates with overlapping corners and at intersections with adjoining partitions. End joints in double top plates shall be offset at least 48 inches.
- C. Make provisions for erection loads, and for sufficient temporary bracing to maintain structure safe, plumb, and in true alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent bracing.
- D. Place horizontal members, crown side up.
- E. Construct load bearing framing members full length without splices.
- F. Double members at openings over 24 inches wide and as indicated. Space short studs over and under opening to stud spacing.
- G. Place sill gasket directly on cementitious foundation. Puncture gasket clean and fit tight to protruding foundation anchor bolts.
- H. Coordinate installation of wood decking and joist members.
- I. Coordinate curb installation with installation of decking and support of deck openings.
- J. Rough Carpentry Fastening Schedule: Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, provide minimum nailing and fastening per IBC Table 2304.9.1.

3.02 SHEATHING

- A. Secure floor sheathing with longer edge perpendicular to framing members and with ends staggered and sheet ends over bearing. Secure tongue in groove per manufacturers instructions. Glue and nail/screw as indicated. Provide blocking where indicated on the Drawings. Floor sheathing shall be laid out in a manner to prevent squeaks.
- B. Secure wall sheathing with long dimension perpendicular to wall studs, with ends over firm bearing and staggered.

3.03 TOLERANCES

- A. Framing Members: 1/4 inch from true position, maximum.
- B. Fasteners Driving Tolerance: Unless noted otherwise, fastener heads shall be driven flush with attached framing member or sheathing. Maximum indentation tolerance from flush shall be 1/16 inch.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 062023 - INTERIOR FINISH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:

1. Interior standing and running trim.
2. Fiber Reinforced Panels (FRP)
3. Shelving.
4. Interior railings.

- B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 01 Section "Sustainable Design Requirements" for additional LEED requirements.
2. Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry" for furring, blocking, and other carpentry work not exposed to view.
3. Division 09 Section "Interior Painting" for priming and backpriming of interior finish carpentry.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Lumber grading agencies, and the abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:

1. NeLMA: Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association.
2. NHLA: National Hardwood Lumber Association.
3. NLGA: National Lumber Grades Authority.
4. SPIB: The Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.
5. WCLIB: West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau.
6. WWPA: Western Wood Products Association.
7. FSC: Forest Stewardship Council

- B. MDF: Medium-density fiberboard.

- C. MDO Plywood: Plywood with a medium-density overlay on the face.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials, dimensions, profiles, textures, and colors and include construction and application details.
1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained. Include chemical treatment manufacturer's written instructions for finishing treated material.
 2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements.
 3. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.
 4. Include copies of warranties from chemical treatment manufacturers for each type of treatment.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of paneling indicated.
- C. Samples for Verification:
1. For each species and cut of lumber and panel products with non-factory-applied finish, with 1/2 of exposed surface finished, 50 sq. in. (300 sq. cm) for lumber and 8 by 10 inches (200 by 250 mm) for panels.
 2. For each finish system and color of lumber and panel products with factory-applied finish, 50 sq. in. (300 sq. cm) for lumber and 8 by 10 inches (200 by 250 mm) for panels.
- D. LEED Submittals:
1. Credit EQ 4.1: Manufacturers' product data for adhesives and glues, including printed statement of VOC content.
 2. Credit EQ 4.4: Composite wood manufacturer's product data for each composite wood product used indicating that the bonding agent contains no urea formaldehyde.
 3. Credit MR7: Certificates of chain-of-custody signed by manufacturers certifying that products specified to be made from certified wood were made from wood obtained from forests certified by and FSC-accredited certification body to comply with FSC 12, "Principles and Criteria." Include evidence that mill is certified for chain-fo-custody by an FSC-accredited certification body.
- E. Research/Evaluation Reports: Showing that fire-retardant-treated wood complies with building code in effect for Project.
- F. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect materials against weather and contact with damp or wet surfaces. Stack lumber, plywood, and other panels flat with spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation. Provide for air circulation within and around stacks and under temporary coverings.
- B. Deliver interior finish carpentry materials only when environmental conditions meet requirements specified for installation areas. If interior finish carpentry materials must be stored in other than installation areas, store only where environmental conditions meet requirements specified for installation areas.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install interior finish carpentry materials until building is enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in space is completed and nominally dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Do not install finish carpentry materials that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that materials are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that materials are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable grading rules of inspection agencies certified by ALSC's Board of Review.
 - 1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of inspection agency indicating grade, species, moisture content at time of surfacing, and mill.
 - 2. For exposed lumber, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece, or omit grade stamp and provide certificates of grade compliance issued by inspection agency.
- B. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1.
- C. Hardboard: AHA A135.4.
- D. MDF: ANSI A208.2, Grade 130, made with binder containing no urea-formaldehyde resin.
- E. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2, made with binder containing no urea-formaldehyde resin.

- F. All wood products, project-wide: Use a minimum of 50% of wood-based materials and products, which are certified in accordance with the Forest Stewardship Council's (FSC) Principle and Criteria for wood building components. These components include, but are not limited to, temporary fencing, structural framing and general dimensional framing, flooring, subflooring, wood doors and finishes.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. Lumber: AWPA C2. Kiln dry after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent.
- B. Plywood: AWPA C9. Kiln dry after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 18 percent.
- C. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
- D. For exposed items indicated to receive transparent finish, do not use chemical formulations that contain colorants or that bleed through or otherwise adversely affect finishes.
- E. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- F. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by ALSC's Board of Review.
 - 1. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark end or back of each piece or omit marking and provide certificates of treatment compliance issued by inspection agency.
- G. Mark plywood with appropriate classification marking of an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. For exposed plywood indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark back of each piece.
- H. Application: Where indicated.

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. Lumber: Comply with performance requirements in AWPA C20, Exterior type. Kiln dry after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent.
- B. Plywood: Comply with performance requirements in AWPA C27, Exterior type. Kiln dry after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 15 percent.
- C. For exposed items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, use chemical formulations that do not contain colorants and provide materials that do not have marks from spacer sticks on the exposed face.

- D. Do not use material that does not comply with requirements for untreated material or is warped or discolored.
- E. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark end or back of each piece or omit marking and provide certificates of treatment compliance issued by inspection agency.
 - 2. For exposed plywood indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark back of each piece.
- F. Application: Where indicated or required by code.

2.4 STANDING AND RUNNING TRIM

- A. Hardwood Lumber Trim for Transparent Finish (Stain or Clear Finish):
 - 1. Species and Grade: Birch; NHLA.
 - 2. Maximum Moisture Content: 13 percent.
 - 3. Species for dark wood: Smith and Fong Dura Palm PB EG3472UPN
 - 4. Finger Jointing: Not allowed.
 - 5. Gluing for Width: Not allowed.
 - 6. Veneered Material: Allowed at window sills and other place with written permission by architect.
 - 7. Face Surface: Surfaced (smooth).
- B. Lumber Trim for Opaque Finish (Painted):
 - 1. Species and Grade: White woods, D Select; WWPA.
 - 2. Maximum Moisture Content: 19 percent.
 - 3. Finger Jointing: Allowed.
 - 4. Face Surface: Surfaced (smooth).

2.5 PANELING

- A. Hardwood Veneer Plywood Paneling: Manufacturer's stock hardwood plywood panels complying with HPVA HP-1, made without urea-formaldehyde adhesive.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Chesapeake Hardwood Products, Inc.
 - b. Davidson Plywood; a division of Do+Able Products, Inc.
 - c. Georgia-Pacific Corp.
 - 2. Face Veneer Species and Cut: Plain-sliced Birch.
 - 3. Veneer Matching: Selected for similar color and grain.

4. Backing Veneer Species: MDF.
5. Thickness: 1/2 inch unless noted otherwise.
6. Glue Bond: Type II (interior).

B. Palm:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Smith and Fong: Dura Palm.

C. Fiberglass Reinforced Panels (FRP):

1. Provide fiber glass-reinforce panels (FRP) on all clean-room walls, around janitor sinks and other wet areas.
2. Product: Marlite Standard FRP or architectural approved equal.

D. Laminate:

1. Pionite Decorative HPL.

2.6 SHELVING AND CLOTHES RODS

A. Concealed Shelving: Made from 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick.

1. Melamine-faced particleboard with applied PVC front edge.
2. Wood boards as specified above for lumber trim for opaque finish.
3. Softwood Boards: Eastern white, Idaho white, lodgepole, ponderosa, radiata, or sugar pine; Finish or 1 Common (Colonial); NeLMA, NLGA, or WWPA; kiln dried.

B. Shelf Brackets: BHMA A156.16, B04051; prime-painted formed steel for fixed.

C. Standards for Adjustable Shelf Brackets: BHMA A156.9, B04102; steel.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Fasteners for Interior Finish Carpentry: Nails, screws, and other anchoring devices of type, size, material, and finish required for application indicated to provide secure attachment, concealed where possible.

1. Where galvanized finish is indicated, provide fasteners and anchorages with hot-dip galvanized coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.

B. Brackets: Provide following or architectural approved equal:

1. Size: 2"
2. Manufacturer: NovaDisplay www.novadisplay.com
3. Large50-WM16

- C. Glue: Aliphatic-resin, polyurethane, or resorcinol wood glue recommended by manufacturer for general carpentry use.
 - 1. Use wood glue that has a VOC content of 30 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- D. Paneling Adhesive: Comply with paneling manufacturer's written recommendations for adhesives.
 - 1. Use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- E. Multipurpose Construction Adhesive: Formulation complying with ASTM D 3498 that is recommended for indicated use by adhesive manufacturer.
 - 1. Use adhesive that has a VOC content of 70 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.8 FABRICATION

- A. Back out or kerf backs of the following members except those with ends exposed in finished work:
 - 1. Interior standing and running trim except shoe and crown molds.
 - 2. Wood board paneling.
- B. Ease edges of lumber less than 1 inch (25 mm) in nominal thickness to 1/16-inch (1.5-mm) radius and edges of lumber 1 inch (25 mm) or more in nominal thickness to 1/8-inch (3-mm) radius.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine finish carpentry materials before installation. Reject materials that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of projections and substances detrimental to application.

- B. Before installing interior finish carpentry, condition materials to average prevailing humidity in installation areas for a minimum of 24 hours unless longer conditioning is recommended by manufacturer.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Do not use materials that are unsound, warped, improperly treated or finished, inadequately seasoned, or too small to fabricate with proper jointing arrangements.
 - 1. Do not use manufactured units with defective surfaces, sizes, or patterns.
- B. Install interior finish carpentry level, plumb, true, and aligned with adjacent materials. Use concealed shims where necessary for alignment.
 - 1. Scribe and cut interior finish carpentry to fit adjoining work. Refinish and seal cuts as recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Countersink fasteners, fill surface flush, and sand where face fastening is unavoidable.
 - 3. Install to tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches (3 mm in 2438 mm) for level and plumb. Install adjoining interior finish carpentry with 1/32-inch (0.8-mm) maximum offset for flush installation and 1/16-inch (1.5-mm) maximum offset for reveal installation.
 - 4. Coordinate interior finish carpentry with materials and systems in or adjacent to it. Provide cutouts for mechanical and electrical items that penetrate interior finish carpentry.

3.4 STANDING AND RUNNING TRIM INSTALLATION

- A. Install with minimum number of joints practical, using full-length pieces from maximum lengths of lumber available. Do not use pieces less than 24 inches (610 mm) long, except where necessary. Stagger joints in adjacent and related standing and running trim. Cope at returns and miter at corners to produce tight-fitting joints with full-surface contact throughout length of joint. Use scarf joints for end-to-end joints. Plane backs of casings to provide uniform thickness across joints where necessary for alignment.
 - 1. Match color and grain pattern of trim for transparent finish (stain or clear finish) across joints.
 - 2. Install trim after gypsum board joint finishing operations are completed.
 - 3. Drill pilot holes in hardwood before fastening to prevent splitting. Fasten to prevent movement or warping. Countersink fastener heads on exposed carpentry work and fill holes.

3.5 PANELING INSTALLATION

- A. Plywood Paneling: Select and arrange panels on each wall to minimize noticeable variations in grain character and color between adjacent panels. Leave 1/4-inch (6-mm) gap to be covered with trim at top, bottom, and openings. Install with uniform tight joints between panels.

1. Attach panels to supports with manufacturer's recommended panel adhesive and fasteners. Space fasteners as recommended by panel manufacturer.
 2. Conceal fasteners to greatest practical extent.
 3. Arrange panels with grooves and joints over supports. Fasten to supports with nails of type and at spacing recommended by panel manufacturer. Use fasteners with prefinished heads matching groove color.
 4. Select and arrange boards on each wall to minimize noticeable variations in grain character and color between adjacent boards. Install with uniform tight joints between boards.
 5. Fasten paneling to gypsum wallboard with panel adhesive.
- B. Fiberglass Reinforced Panels (FRP): Installation of FRP in Clean-room 007 to meet standards for ANSI clean-room standards "Class 10,000" (ISO clean-room standards "Class ISO 7").

3.6 SHELVING INTALLATION

- A. Cut shelf cleats at ends of shelves about 1/2 inch (13 mm) less than width of shelves and sand exposed ends smooth.
- B. Install shelf cleats by fastening to framing or backing with finish nails or trim screws, set below face and filled. Space fasteners not more than 16 inches (400 mm) o.c.
1. Apply a bead of multipurpose construction adhesive to back of shelf cleats right before installing. Remove adhesive that is squeezed out immediately after fastening shelf cleats in place.
- C. Install shelf brackets according to manufacturer's written instructions, spaced not more than 36 inches (900 mm) o.c. Fasten to framing members, blocking, or metal backing, or use toggle bolts or hollow wall anchors.
- D. Install standards for adjustable shelf supports according to manufacturer's written instructions. Fasten to framing members, blocking, or metal backing, or use toggle bolts or hollow wall anchors. Space fasteners not more than 12 inches (300 mm) o.c.
- E. Cut shelves to neatly fit openings with only enough gap to allow shelves to be removed and reinstalled. Install shelves, fully seated on cleats, brackets, and supports.
1. Fasten shelves to cleats with finish nails or trim screws, set flush.
 2. Fasten shelves to brackets to comply with bracket manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 ADJUSTING

- A. Replace interior finish carpentry that is damaged or does not comply with requirements. Interior finish carpentry may be repaired or refinished if work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

3.8 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior finish carpentry on exposed and semiexposed surfaces. Touch up factory-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

3.9 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products from damage from weather and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- B. Remove and replace finish carpentry materials that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that materials are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that materials are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 062023

SECTION 068400

LAVATORY COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. See LEED for New Construction Version 2.2 Reference Guide and Section 018113 – Sustainable Design Requirements. Targeted LEED Credits:
 - LEED MR 4.1 – This credit requires the use of materials with recycled content such that the sum of post-consumer recycled content plus one-half of the post-industrial content constitutes at least 10% (based on cost) of the total value of the materials in the project.
 - LEED MR 4.2 – This credit requires the use of materials with recycled content such that the sum of post-consumer recycled content plus one-half of the pre-consumer content constitutes an additional 10% beyond MR Credit 4.1 (referenced above) for a total of 20% (based on cost) of the total value of the materials in the project.
 - LEED IEQ Credit 4.1 – VOC contents of adhesives and sealants must be less than the current VOC content limits of South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule #1168 and all sealants used as fillers must meet or exceed the requirements of the Bay Area Air Quality Management District Regulation 8, Rule 51.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes synthetic marble counter tops with integral lavatory bowl.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Sustainable Design Requirements"
 - 2. Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."
 - 3. Division 12 Section "Residential Casework" for manufactured cabinets and postformed plastic-laminate countertops.
 - 4. Division 15 Sections for faucets and plumbing connections.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit in accordance with Section 013300.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include manufacturer's installation instructions.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate length and depth of units, sizes of splashes, aprons, faucet cutouts.
- D. Sample: When requested by Architect, one full size lavatory top with integral bowl matching color approved.
 - 1. Approved full-size Samples will be returned and may be used in the Work providing they are undamaged.

E. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturer of lavatory countertop certify that product meets ANSI Z124.3 requirements.

F. LEED Submittals:

1. Credits MR 4.1 and MR 4.2: Product data indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content for products having recycled content, including printed statement indicating costs for each product having recycled content.

2. Credit EQ 4.1: Manufacturers' product data for installation adhesive used on the interior of the building indicating VOC content of each product used. Indicate VOC content in g/L calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA method 24).

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations for Lavatory Countertops: Obtain lavatory countertops through one source from a single manufacturer.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver lavatory countertops to site in manufacturer's sealed, undamaged shipping containers. Inspect products upon receipt to ensure products are free from damage occurring in transit.

B. Store products in covered area, above ground, and protected from inclement weather and humidity.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 LAVATORY COUNTERTOPS

A. Lavatory Countertops : Provide units having the following characteristics:

Avonite Studio Collection:

1. Side Splashes: Shall be fabricated of same material and color as countertop.
2. Fasteners: Include screws and other fasteners used for installation. Fasteners shall not be exposed.
3. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
4. Manufacturers:
 - a. Avonite Surfaces, 7350 Empire Place, Florence, KY 41042 USA.

EXECUTION

2.02 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of Work.

1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

2.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Anchor securely by attaching to supports at underside of countertop with adhesive.
- B. Install countertops with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
- C. Set side splashes in bed of silicone sealant and secure to walls with adhesive.
- D. Caulk space between backsplash and wall with sealant specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

END OF SECTION 108400

SECTION 071410

COLD FLUID-APPLIED WATERPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes two-component, unmodified latex-rubber waterproofing.
 - 1. Location: All slabs.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for joint-sealant materials and installation.

1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide waterproofing membrane that prevents the passage of water.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit in accordance with Section 013300.
- B. Product Data: Include manufacturer's written instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating substrate, technical data, and tested physical and performance properties of waterproofing.
- C. Shop Drawings: Show locations and extent of waterproofing. Include details for substrate joints and cracks, sheet flashings, penetrations, inside and outside corners, tie-ins with adjoining waterproofing, and other termination conditions.
- D. Samples: For the following products:
 - 1. 12-by-12-inch square of flashing sheet.
 - 2. 12-by-12-inch square of protection board (insulation).
- E. Installer Certificates: Signed by manufacturers certifying that installers comply with requirements.
- F. Product Test Reports: From a qualified independent testing agency indicating and interpreting test results of waterproofing for compliance with requirements, based on comprehensive testing of current waterproofing formulations.
- G. Sample Warranty: Copy of special waterproofing manufacturer's warranty stating obligations, remedies, limitations, and exclusions before starting waterproofing.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who is authorized, approved, or licensed by waterproofing manufacturer to install manufacturer's products.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain waterproofing materials through one source from a single manufacturer.
 - 1. Obtain secondary materials from a single source for each product as approved by waterproofing manufacturer for intended use and compatible with sheet waterproofing.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver liquid materials to Project site in original containers with seals unbroken, labeled with manufacturer's name, product brand name and type, date of manufacture, shelf life, and directions for storing and mixing with other components.
- B. Store liquid materials in their original undamaged containers in a clean, dry, protected location and within the temperature range required by waterproofing manufacturer.
- C. Remove and replace liquid materials that cannot be applied within their stated shelf life.
- D. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight.
- E. Store insulation protection board flat and off the ground. Provide cover on top and all sides.

1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Apply waterproofing within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended by waterproofing manufacturer. Do not apply waterproofing to a damp or wet substrate, when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent, or when temperatures are less than 5 deg F above dew point.
 - 1. Do not apply waterproofing in snow, rain, fog or mist, or when such weather conditions are imminent during application and curing period.
- B. Maintain adequate ventilation during application and curing of waterproofing materials.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products: EPRO Services Inc. 1-800-882-1896; Eco Membrane Series

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.

1. Verify that concrete has cured and aged for minimum time period recommended by waterproofing manufacturer.
2. Verify that substrate is visibly dry and free of moisture. Test for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method according to ASTM D 4263.
3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Clean and prepare substrate according to manufacturer's written recommendations. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrate for waterproofing application. Surfaces shall be structurally sound and free of voids, spalled areas, loose aggregate and sharp protrusions.
- B. Mask off adjoining surfaces not receiving waterproofing to prevent spillage or overspray affecting other construction.
- C. Remove grease, oil, bitumen, form-release agents, paints, curing compounds, and other penetrating contaminants or film-forming coatings from concrete.
- D. Remove fins, ridges, loose aggregate, and other projections and fill honeycomb, aggregate pockets, and other voids.
 1. Use repair materials and methods that are acceptable to the manufacturer.
- E. Cast-In-Place Concrete Substrates:
 1. Waterproofing application may commence as soon as the substrate can accept foot traffic. Surface shall be free of any visible water.
 2. Fill form tie rod holes with concrete and finish flush with surrounding surface.
 3. Repair bugholes over 13 mm in length and 6 mm deep and finish flush with surrounding surface.
 4. Remove scaling to sound, unaffected concrete and repair exposed area.
 5. Grind irregular construction joints to suitable flush surface.
- F. Patching:
 1. Provide a continuous and sealed joint. Repair any holes.

3.03 PREPARATION AT TERMINATIONS AND PENETRATIONS

- A. Prepare vertical surfaces at terminations and penetrations through waterproofing and at expansion joints, and sleeves according to ASTM C 898 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Apply a double thickness of waterproofing and embed a joint reinforcing strip in preparation coat when recommended by waterproofing manufacturer.

3.04 JOINT AND CRACK TREATMENT

- A. Prepare, treat, rout, and fill joints and cracks in substrate according to ASTM C 898 and waterproofing manufacturer's written instructions. Remove dust and dirt from joints and cracks complying with ASTM D 4258 before coating surfaces.
 1. Comply with ASTM C 1193 for joint-sealant installation.
 2. Apply bond breaker between sealant and preparation strip.

3. Prime substrate and apply a single thickness of preparation strip extending a minimum of 3 inches along each side of joint. Apply a double thickness of waterproofing and embed a joint reinforcing strip in preparation coat.

B. Install sheet flashing and bond to wall substrates where indicated or required according to waterproofing manufacturer's written instructions.

3.05 WATERPROOFING APPLICATION

A. Apply waterproofing according to ASTM C 898 and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Start installing waterproofing in presence of manufacturer's technical representative.

C. If area to be waterproofed is in direct sunlight and temperature is rising, apply a "scratch coat" (a thin application of fluid-applied waterproofing) over prepared substrate prior to the full application of the waterproofing membrane.

D. Mix materials and spray apply waterproofing in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Apply minimum 1.5 mm (0.060 in.) in all areas to be waterproofed. Apply minimum 3 mm (0.120 in.) in all detail areas.

2. In applications where a minimum slope of 11 mm/m (0.13 in./ft) can not be achieved, a two coat application of membrane is required to achieve the total thickness.

3. Verify wet film thickness of waterproofing every 100 sq. ft..

3.06 INSULATION PROTECTION BOARD INSTALLATION

A. Install one layer of board insulation of required thickness over waterproofed surfaces. Cut and fit to within 3/4 inch of projections and penetrations.

B. On vertical surfaces, set insulation units in adhesive applied according to manufacturer's written instructions. Use type of adhesive recommended in writing by insulation manufacturer.

3.07 CURING, PROTECTING, AND CLEANING

A. Cure waterproofing according to manufacturer's written recommendations, taking care to prevent contamination and damage during application stages and curing.

B. Remove any masking materials after installation. Clean any stains on materials that will be exposed in the completed work using cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of waterproofing and of products on which stains occur.

C. Protect waterproofing from damage and wear during remainder of construction period.

D. Protect installed board insulation from damage due to ultraviolet light, harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings where insulation will be subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

E. Clean spillage and soiling from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION 07141

SECTION 072100

BUILDING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - Concealed building insulation.
 - Foam-in-place insulation.
 - Vapor retarders.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - Division 1 Section "Sustainable Design Requirements"
 - Division 9 Section "Gypsum Board Assemblies" for provision in metal-framed assemblies of interior acoustical insulation and for provision of rigid insulation installed in z-furring.
 - Division 15 Sections for insulation on ducts, piping, and equipment.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Thermal Resistivity: Where the thermal resistivity of insulation products are designated by "r-values," they represent the reciprocal of thermal conductivity (k-values). Thermal conductivity is the rate of heat flow through a homogenous material exactly 1 inch thick. Thermal resistivities are expressed by the temperature difference in degrees F between the two exposed faces required to cause one BTU to flow through one square foot per hour at mean temperatures indicated.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit in accordance with Section 01330.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- C. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for insulation products.
- D. LEED Submittals:
 - Credit MR 4.1: Product Data indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content for products having recycled content.
 - a. Include statement indicating costs for each product having recycled content.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of building insulation through one source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties without delaying progress of Work.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide insulation and related materials with the fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated below by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify materials with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
Surface-Burning Characteristics: ASTM E 84.
Fire-Resistance Ratings: ASTM E 119.
Combustion Characteristics: ASTM E 136.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.
- B. Protect plastic insulation as follows:
Do not expose to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver plastic insulating materials to Project site before installation time.
Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

1.07 COORDINATION

- A. Sequence and coordinate installation of firesafing components specified in this and other Sections to assure completed system complies with required fire-resistance ratings and that firesafing remains dry.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.
- C. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.

2.02 INSULATING MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide insulating materials that comply with requirements and with referenced standards.

Preformed Units: Sizes to fit applications indicated; selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths.

- B. Rigid Insulation: Extruded-polystyrene board insulation, ASTM C 578, Type IV, 1.60 lb./cu. ft., unless otherwise indicated, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indices of 75 and 450, respectively:
 - 1. Thickness: 2-1/2 inch, unless otherwise noted.
 - 2. Edge Condition: Square edge for installation in z-furring.
 - 3. Products:
 - a. Styrofoam; Dow Chemical Company.
 - b. Foamular 250; Owens Corning.
 - c. Amofoam; Tenneco Building Products.

- C. Unfaced Mineral-Fiber Blanket (Batt) Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers manufactured from glass; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indices of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.
 - 1. Thickness: Per drawing, unless otherwise noted.

 - 2. Manufacturers:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - b. Owens Corning.
 - c. Johns Manville Corporation.

- D. Polyurethane Foam-In-Place Insulation (open-cell): UL classified sealant, to insulate, seal, fill, and stop air infiltration; shall not expand to the point to cause pressure on window jambs.
 - 1. Density: 0.5 lbs./cu. ft.
 - 2. R-Value: Not less than 4.0 per inch of thickness.
 - 3. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: ASTM E 84, as follows:
 - a. Flame Spread: 25.
 - b. Smoke Developed: 50.

- E. Sound Attenuation Blankets (Acoustical Insulation): See Division 9 Section "Gypsum Board Assemblies."

2.03 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Polyethylene Vapor Retarder: ASTM D 4397, 6 mils thick, with maximum permeance rating of 0.08 perm.
Location: vivarium exterior walls

- B. Vapor-Retarder Tape: Pressure-sensitive tape of type recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in vapor retarder.

2.04 AUXILIARY INSULATING MATERIALS

- A. Adhesive for Bonding Insulation: Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation and substrates.

2.05 INSULATION FASTENERS

- A. Insulation Support Anchor: Insul-Fast, 25 gage, galvanized continuous metal support strip with pre-punched tabs at 8 inches on center.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for Sections in which substrates and related work are specified and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of substances harmful to insulations or vapor retarders, including removing projections capable of puncturing vapor retarders or of interfering with insulation attachment.

3.03 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and application indicated.
- B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed at any time to ice and snow.
- C. Extend insulation in thickness indicated to envelop entire area to be insulated. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.
- D. Apply single layer of insulation to produce thickness indicated, unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness.

3.04 INSTALLATION OF GENERAL BUILDING INSULATION

- A. Apply insulation units to substrates by method indicated, complying with manufacturer's written instructions. If no specific method is indicated, bond units to substrate with adhesive or use mechanical anchorage to provide permanent placement and support of units. Fill voids in thermal envelope not covered by the work of other sections.
- B. Seal joints between closed-cell (nonbreathing) insulation units by applying adhesive, mastic, or sealant to edges of each unit to form a tight seal as units are shoved into place. Fill voids in completed installation with adhesive, mastic, or sealant as recommended by insulation manufacturer.
- C. Install glass-fiber blankets in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:

Use blanket widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill cavity, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.

Place blankets in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.

Install insulation support anchors at top of cavity and spaced every 5 feet on center full length of each cavity.

3.05 INSTALLATION OF FOAM-IN-PLACE INSULATION

- A. Install foam-in-place insulation sealant to a minimum depth of 1 inch, sealing roof deck flutes and construction cracks and gaps where outside air and cold can infiltrate, providing an airtight building envelope.

3.06 INSTALLATION OF VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. General: Extend vapor retarder to extremities of areas to be protected from vapor transmission. Secure in place with adhesives or other anchorage system as indicated. Extend vapor retarder to cover miscellaneous voids in insulated substrates, including those filled with loose-fiber insulation.
Location: Underside of roof trusses, sloped framing, and attic walls where indicated at SMCC.
- B. Seal vertical joints in vapor retarders over framing by lapping not less than two wall studs. Fasten vapor retarders to framing at top, end, and bottom edges; at perimeter of wall openings; and at lap joints. Space fasteners 16 inches o.c.
At attic walls, seal bottom of vapor retarder to concrete plank.
- C. Seal overlapping joints in vapor retarders with adhesives or vapor-retarder tape according to vapor-retarder manufacturer's instructions. Seal butt joints and fastener penetrations with vapor-retarder tape. Locate all joints over framing members or other solid substrates.
- D. Firmly attach vapor retarders to substrates with mechanical fasteners or adhesives as recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer.
- E. Seal joints caused by pipes, conduits, electrical boxes, and similar items penetrating vapor retarders with vapor-retarder tape to create an airtight seal between penetrating objects and vapor retarder.
- F. Tie vapor retarder on underside of trusses and sloped framing into air/vapor barrier provided in Division 7 Section "Self-Adhering Sheet Waterproofing."
- G. Repair any tears or punctures in vapor retarders immediately before concealment by other work. Cover with vapor-retarder tape or another layer of vapor retarder.

3.07 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed insulation and vapor retarders from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION 07210

SECTION 078413

THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. See LEED for New Construction Version 2.2 Reference Guide and Section 018113 – Sustainable Design Requirements. Targeted LEED Credits:

LEED IEQ Credit 4.1 – VOC contents of adhesives and sealants must be less than the current VOC content limits of South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule #1168 and all sealants used as fillers must meet or exceed the requirements of the Bay Area Air Quality Management District Regulation 8, Rule 51.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes through-penetration firestop systems for penetrations through the following fire-resistance-rated assemblies, including both empty openings and openings containing penetrating items:
 - 1. Floors.
 - 2. Roofs.
 - 3. Walls and partitions.
 - 4. Smoke barriers.
 - 5. Construction enclosing compartmentalized areas.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Sustainable Design Requirements"
 - 2. Division 7 Section "Building Insulation" for safing insulation and accessories.
 - 3. Division 7 Section "Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials."
 - 4. Division 7 Section "Fire-Resistive Joint Systems."
 - 5. Division 15 Sections specifying duct and piping penetrations, including fire-suppression piping. Firestopping is included as part of Division 15 filed sub-bids.
 - 6. Division 16 Sections specifying cable and conduit penetrations. Firestopping is included as part of Division 16 filed sub-bid.

1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: For the following constructions, provide through-penetration firestop systems that are produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of assembly penetrated.
 - 1. Fire-resistance-rated load-bearing walls, including partitions, with fire-protection-rated openings.

2. Fire-resistance-rated non-load-bearing walls, including partitions, with fire-protection-rated openings.
 3. Fire-resistance-rated floor assemblies.
 4. Fire-resistance-rated roof assemblies.
- B. F-Rated Systems: Provide through-penetration firestop systems with F-ratings, as determined per ASTM E 814, but not less than that equaling or exceeding fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
- C. T-Rated Systems: For the following conditions, provide through-penetration firestop systems with T-ratings, as well as F-ratings, as determined per ASTM E 814, where systems protect penetrating items exposed to potential contact with adjacent materials in occupiable floor areas:
1. Penetrations located outside wall cavities.
 2. Penetrations located outside fire-resistive shaft enclosures.
 3. Penetrations located in construction containing fire-protection-rated openings.
 4. Penetrating items larger than 4-inch- diameter nominal pipe or 16 sq. in. in overall cross-sectional area.
- D. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to view, traffic, moisture, and physical damage, provide products that after curing do not deteriorate when exposed to these conditions both during and after construction.
1. For piping penetrations for plumbing and wet-pipe sprinkler systems, provide moisture-resistant through-penetration firestop systems.
 2. For floor penetrations with annular spaces exceeding 4 inches in width and exposed to possible loading and traffic, provide firestop systems capable of supporting floor loads involved either by installing floor plates or by other means.
 3. For penetrations involving insulated piping, provide through-penetration firestop systems not requiring removal of insulation.
 4. Products in public areas shall be paintable.
- E. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to view, provide products with flame-spread ratings of less than 25 and smoke-developed ratings of less than 450, as determined per ASTM E 84.
- F. Fire-Resistive Joint Sealants: Provide joint sealants with fire-resistance ratings indicated, as determined per UL 2079, but not less than that equaling or exceeding the fire-resistance rating of the construction in which the joint occurs.
- 1.04 SUBMITTALS
- A. General: Submit in accordance with Section 01330.
- B. Product Data: For each type of through-penetration firestop system product indicated. List product characteristics, typical uses, performance and limitation criteria, and test data.
1. Include manufacture's installation procedures for each type of product.
- C. Shop Drawings: For each through-penetration firestop system, show each kind of construction condition penetrated, relationships to adjoining construction, and kind of penetrating item. Indicate which firestop materials will be used where and thickness for different hourly ratings. Include firestop design designation of testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that evidences compliance with requirements for each condition indicated.

1. Submit documentation, including illustrations, from a qualified testing and inspecting agency that is applicable to each through-penetration firestop system configuration for construction and penetrating items.
 2. Where Project conditions require modification of qualified testing and inspecting agency's illustration to suit a particular through-penetration firestop condition, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly.
 3. For those firestop applications that exist for which no UL tested system is available through a manufacturer, manufacturer's engineering judgement derived from similar UL system design or other tests shall be submitted to local authorities having jurisdiction for their review and approval prior to installation. Manufacturer's engineering judgement shall follow the requirements set forth by the International Firestop Council.
- D. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- E. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of through-penetration firestop system products certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.
- F. Product Test Reports: From an independent qualified testing agency indicating through-penetration firestop system complies with requirements, based on comprehensive testing of current products.
- G. LEED-Required Submittals per Division 1 Section 018113.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced Installer who has completed through-penetration firestop systems similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain through-penetration firestop systems, for each kind of penetration and construction condition indicated, from a single manufacturer.
- C. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide through-penetration firestop systems that comply with the following requirements and those specified in "Performance Requirements" Article:
1. Firestopping tests shall be performed by a qualified testing and inspecting agency. A qualified testing and inspecting agency is UL, Warnock Hersey, or another agency performing testing and follow-up inspection services for firestop systems acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Through-penetration firestop systems are identical to those tested per ASTM E 814. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:
 - a. Through-penetration firestop system products bear classification marking of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
 - b. Through-penetration firestop systems correspond to those indicated by reference to through-penetration firestop system designations listed by the following:

- 1) UL in "Fire Resistance Directory."
- 2) ITS in "Directory of Listed Products."

- D. Provide through-penetration firestop system products containing no detectable asbestos as determined by the method specified in 40 CFR Part 763, subpart F, Appendix A, Section 1, "Polarized Light Microscopy."
- E. Field-Testing: Each type of through-penetration firestop system shall be field-tested.
- F. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver through-penetration firestop system products to Project site in original, unopened containers or packages with intact and legible manufacturers' labels identifying product and manufacturer; date of manufacture; lot number; shelf life, if applicable; qualified testing and inspecting agency's classification marking applicable to Project; curing time; and mixing instructions for multi-component materials.
- B. Store and handle materials for through-penetration firestop systems to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, temperature changes, contaminants, or other causes.

1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install through-penetration firestop systems when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by through-penetration firestop system manufacturers or when substrates are wet due to rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
- B. Ventilate through-penetration firestop systems per manufacturer's written instructions by natural means or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.08 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate the Work of this Section with the work of other trades to assure the proper sequencing of each installation and to provide a smoke- and fire-resistant installation.
- B. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that through-penetration firestop systems are installed according to specified requirements.
- C. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate through-penetration firestop systems.
- D. Notify Owner's inspecting agency at least seven days in advance of through-penetration firestop system installations; confirm dates and times on days preceding each series of installations.
- E. Do not cover up through-penetration firestop system installations that will become concealed behind other construction until Owner's inspecting agency and building inspector, if required by authorities having jurisdiction, have examined each installation.

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Bio Fireshield, Carlisle, MA.
 2. W. R. Grace & Co., Construction Products Division.
 3. Hilti Construction Chemicals, Inc.
 4. Isolatek International.
 5. Nelson Firestop Products.
 6. Specified Technologies Inc.
 7. 3M Fire Protection Products.

2.02 FIRESTOPPING, GENERAL

- A. Firestop Systems: All firestop products and systems shall be designed and installed so that the basic sealing system will allow the full restoration of the thermal and fire-resistance properties of the barrier being penetrated with minimal repair if penetrants are subsequently removed.
1. Provide paintable firestop products at locations exposed to the public. Mechanical, electrical and elevator machine rooms are not considered public spaces.
- B. Compatibility: Provide through-penetration firestop systems that are compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with the items, if any, penetrating through-penetration firestop systems, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- C. Accessories: Provide components for each through-penetration firestop system that are needed to install fill materials and to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Use only components specified by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer and approved by the qualified testing and inspecting agency for firestop systems indicated. Accessories include, but are not limited to, the following items:
1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials, including the following:
 - a. Slag-/rock-wool-fiber insulation.
 - b. Sealants used in combination with other forming/damming/backing materials to prevent leakage of fill materials in liquid state.
 - c. Fire-rated form board.
 - d. Fillers for sealants.
 2. Temporary forming materials.
 3. Substrate primers.
 4. Collars.
 5. Steel sleeves.

2.03 FILL MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide through-penetration firestop systems containing the types of fill materials indicated in the UL or Warnock Hersey tested assembly.
- B. Cast-in-Place Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled devices for use in cast-in-place concrete floors and consisting of an outer metallic sleeve lined with an intumescent strip, a radial extended flange attached to one end of the sleeve for fastening to concrete formwork, and a neoprene gasket.
1. Product:

- a. CP 680 Cast-In-Place Firestop Device; Hilti Construction Chemicals, Inc.
- C. Latex Sealants: Single-component latex formulations that after cure do not re-emulsify during exposure to moisture.
 - 1. Product:
 - a. Biostop 500+ Intumescent Firestop; Bio Fireshield.
 - b. FlameSafe FS900 Sealant; W. R. Grace & Co.
 - c. Fire Barrier CP 25WB+; 3M Fire Protection Products.
 - d. SpecSeal LC 150 Sealant; Specified Technologies Inc.
- D. Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled collars formed from galvanized steel and lined with intumescent material sized to fit specific diameter of penetrant.
 - 1. Product:
 - a. Biostop Pipe Collar; Bio Fireshield.
 - b. FlameSafe FSWS Series FlameSafe Devices; W. R. Grace & Co.
 - c. CP 642 and CP 643 Firestop Jacket; Hilti Construction Chemicals, Inc.
 - d. SpecSeal Series LCC and Series SSC Firestop Collars; Specified Technologies Inc.
- E. Intumescent Composite Sheets: Rigid panels consisting of aluminum-foil-faced elastomeric sheet bonded to galvanized steel sheet.
 - 1. Product:
 - a. Biostop Composite Sheet; Bio Fireshield.
 - b. CS-195 Composite Sheet; 3M Fire Protection Products.
- F. Intumescent Putties: Nonhardening dielectric, water-resistant putties containing no solvents, inorganic fibers, or silicone compounds.
 - 1. Product:
 - a. FlameSafe FSP 1000 Putty and FSP 1077 Putty Pads; W. R. Grace & Co.
 - b. CP 617 and CP 618 Putty Pads and Putty Sticks; Hilti Construction Chemicals, Inc.
 - c. MPS-2 Moldable Putty Stix and Putty Pads; 3M Fire Protection Products.
 - d. Spec-Seal Firestop Putty Bars and Putty Pads; Specified Technologies Inc.
- G. Intumescent Wrap Strips with Foil: Single-component intumescent elastomeric sheets with aluminum foil on one side.
 - 1. Product:
 - a. CP 645 Wrap Strips; Hilti Construction Chemicals, Inc.
 - b. Fire Barrier FS-195+ Wrap Strip; 3M Fire Protection Products.
- H. Intumescent Wrap Strips: Single-component intumescent elastomeric sheets.
 - 1. Product:
 - a. Biostop Wrap Strip; Bio Fireshield.
 - b. SpecSeal Series SSWBLU and Series SSWRED Intumescent Wrap; Specified Technologies Inc.
- I. Mortars: Prepackaged, dry mixes consisting of a blend of inorganic binders, hydraulic cement, fillers, and lightweight aggregate formulated for mixing with water at Project site to form a nonshrinking, homogeneous mortar.
 - 1. Product:
 - a. FlameSafe Mortar Safe; W. R. Grace & Co.
 - b. CP 636 Firestop Mortar; Hilti Construction Chemicals, Inc.

- c. SpecSeal Firestop Mortar; Specified Technologies Inc.
- J. Pillows/Bags: Reusable, heat-expanding pillows/bags consisting of glass-fiber cloth cases filled with a combination of mineral-fiber, water-insoluble expansion agents and fire-retardant additives.
 - 1. Product:
 - a. Bio Firestop Pillows; Bio Fireshield.
 - b. FlameSafe Bags and FlameSafe Pillows; W. R. Grace & Co.
 - c. CP 651 Firestop Cushion; Hilti Construction Chemicals, Inc.
 - d. SpecSeal Firestop Pillows; Specified Technologies Inc.
- K. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.
 - 1. Product:
 - a. CP 620 Firestop Foam; Hilti Construction Chemicals, Inc.
 - b. Fire Barrier 2001 Silicone RTV Foam; 3M Fire Protection Products.
 - c. SpecSeal Pen 200 Silicone Foam; Specified Technologies Inc.
- L. Silicone Sealants: Moisture-curing, single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below:
 - 1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces and nonsag formulation for openings in vertical and other surfaces requiring a nonslumping, gunnable sealant, unless indicated firestop system limits use to nonsag grade for both opening conditions.
 - a. Product:
 - 1) Biotherm 200SL Firestop Sealant; Bio Fireshield.
 - 2) CP 604 Self-Leveling Firestop Sealant; Hilti Construction Chemicals, Inc.
 - 3) Fire Barrier 1003SL; 3M Fire Protection Products.
 - 4) SpecSeal Pen 300 Silicone Sealant; Specified Technologies Inc.
 - 2. Grade for Horizontal Surfaces: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces.
 - a. Product:
 - 1) Biotherm 200SL Firestop Sealant; Bio Fireshield.
 - 2) CP 604 Self-Leveling Firestop Sealant; Hilti Construction Chemicals, Inc.
 - 3) Fire Barrier 1003SL; 3M Fire Protection Products.
 - 3. Grade for Vertical Surfaces: Nonsag formulation for openings in vertical and other surfaces.
 - a. Product:
 - 1) Biotherm 100 Firestop Sealant; Bio Fireshield.
 - 2) CP 601S Elastomeric Firestop Sealant; Hilti Construction Chemicals, Inc.
- M. Accessories: Forming/damming materials composed of mineral fiberboard or other type as recommended by through-penetration firestop systems manufacturer.

2.04 MIXING

- A. For those products requiring mixing before application, comply with through-penetration firestop system manufacturer's written instructions for accurate proportioning of materials, water (if required), type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other items or procedures needed to produce products of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning: Clean out openings immediately before installing through-penetration firestop systems to comply with written recommendations of firestop system manufacturer and the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove from surfaces of opening substrates and from penetrating items foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of through-penetration firestop systems.
 - 2. Clean opening substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with through-penetration firestop systems. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
- B. Priming: Prime substrates where recommended in writing by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape to prevent through-penetration firestop systems from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed on completion of Work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove smears from firestop system materials. Remove tape as soon as possible without disturbing firestop system's seal with substrates.

3.03 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install through-penetration firestop systems to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article and firestop system manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.
- B. Install forming/damming/backing materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.
 - 1. After installing fill materials, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of firestop systems.
- C. Install fill materials for firestop systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:
 - 1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories, and penetrating items as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
 - 2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
 - 3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspecting Agency: Owner may engage a qualified independent inspecting agency to inspect through-penetration firestop systems and to prepare test reports.
 - 1. Inspecting agency will state in each report whether inspected through-penetration firestop systems comply with or deviate from requirements.
- B. Allow for 3 random samples of each type of firestopping system to be inspected. Reinstall disturbed samples to comply with requirements.
- C. Proceed with enclosing through-penetration firestop systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued.
- D. Where deficiencies are found, repair or replace through-penetration firestop systems so they comply with requirements.
- E. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.05 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to openings as Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by through-penetration firestop system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure through-penetration firestop systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated through-penetration firestop systems immediately and install new materials to produce through-penetration firestop systems complying with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION 07841

SECTION 07920

JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. See LEED for New Construction Version 2.2 Reference Guide and Section 018113 – Sustainable Design Requirements. Targeted LEED Credits:

LEED IEQ Credit 4.1 – VOC contents of adhesives and sealants must be less than the current VOC content limits of South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule #1168 and all sealants used as fillers must meet or exceed the requirements of the Bay Area Air Quality Management District Regulation 8, Rule 51.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes joint sealants for the following applications, including those specified by reference to this Section:
 - 1. Exterior joints in the following vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces:
 - a. Construction and control joints in cast-in-place concrete.
 - b. Joints between architectural precast concrete units and between architectural precast concrete units and adjacent materials.
 - c. Control and expansion joints in unit masonry.
 - d. Joints between metal panels.
 - e. Joints between different materials listed above.
 - f. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors, windows and louvers.
 - g. Control joints in ceilings and other overhead surfaces.
 - h. Other joints as indicated.
 - 2. Exterior joints in the following horizontal traffic surfaces:
 - a. Isolation and contraction joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
 - b. Other joints as indicated.
 - 3. Interior joints in the following vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces:
 - a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
 - b. Perimeter joints of exterior openings where indicated.
 - c. Tile control and expansion joints.
 - d. Vertical joints on exposed surfaces of interior unit masonry and concrete walls and partitions.
 - e. Joints on underside of plant-precast structural concrete planks.
 - f. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors, windows and elevator entrances.
 - g. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
 - h. Other joints as indicated.
 - 4. Interior joints in the following horizontal traffic surfaces:
 - a. Isolation and control joints in exposed cast-in-place concrete slabs.
 - b. Control and expansion joints in tile flooring.
 - c. Other joints as indicated.
- B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 1 Section "Sustainable Design Requirements"
2. Division 2 Sections for sealing joints in pavements, walkways, and curbing.
3. Division 4 Section "Unit Masonry Assemblies" for masonry control and expansion joint fillers and gaskets.
4. Division 7 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for sealing joints related to flashing.
5. Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems" for sealing penetrations in fire-resistance-rated construction.
6. Division 7 Section "Fire-Resistive Joint Systems" for sealing joints in fire-resistance-rated construction.
7. Division 8 Section "Glazing" for glazing sealants.
8. Division 9 Section "Gypsum Board Assemblies" for sealing perimeter joints of gypsum board partitions to reduce sound transmission.
9. Division 9 Section "Ceramic Tile" for sealing tile joints.
10. Divisions 15 and 16 for sealing of perimeter joints of plumbing, HVAC systems, automatic fire protection systems, telecommunication systems, and electrical systems.

1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide elastomeric joint sealants that have been produced and installed to establish and maintain watertight and airtight continuous joint seals without staining or deteriorating joint substrates.
- B. Provide joint sealants for interior applications that establish and maintain airtight and water-resistant continuous joint seals without staining or deteriorating joint substrates.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit in accordance with Section 01330.
- B. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.
- C. Samples for Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.
- D. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- E. LEED-Required Submittals per Division 1 Section 018113.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced Installer who has completed joint sealant applications similar in materials, design, and extent to that indicated for Project that have resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one source from a single manufacturer.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to Project site in original unopened containers or bundles with labels indicating manufacturer, product name and designation, color, expiration period for use, shelf/pot life, curing time, and mixing instructions for multi-component materials.
- B. Store and handle materials in compliance with manufacturer's recommendations to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, high or low temperatures, contaminants, or other causes.

- C. Remove and replace materials, at no cost to Owner, that cannot be applied within their stated shelf life.

1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
 1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.
 2. When joint substrates are wet.
 3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
 4. Contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.
- B. Joint Width Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for application indicated.
- C. Joint Substrate Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with their adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

1.08 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Coordinate Work of this Section with interfacing and adjoining Work for proper sequencing of each installation to ensure a weathertight installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.02 JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Type 1 - General Purpose Exterior Sealant: Polyurethane; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25; single component.
 1. Sonolastic NP-1; Sonneborn, Division of ChemRex Inc.
 2. Dymonic; Tremco, Inc.
 3. Sikaflex-1a; Sika Corporation, Inc.
 4. Dynatrol 1; Pecora Corporation.
 5. Vulkem 116; Tremco, Inc.
 6. Chem-Calk 900; Bostik Findley.
- B. Type 2 - General Purpose Exterior Sealant: Polyurethane; ASTM C920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25; two-component.
 1. Sonolastic NP-2; Sonneborn, Division of ChemRex Inc.
 2. Dymeric 240/240FC; Tremco, Inc.
 3. Sikaflex-2c, NS; Sika Corporation, Inc.
 4. Dynatrol 2; Pecora Corporation.
 5. Vulkem 922; Tremco, Inc.

6. Chem-Calk 500; Bostik Findley.
- C. Type 3 - General Purpose Interior Sealant: Acrylic emulsion latex; ASTM C834, single component, paintable.
 1. Tremflex 834; Tremco, Inc.
 2. AC-20; Pecora Corporation.
 3. Chem-Calk 600; Bostik Findley.
- D. Type 4 - Plumbing Fixture/Tile Sealant: Silicone; ASTM C920, Uses M and A; single component, mildew resistant, color selected by Architect.
 1. Sanitary SCS 1700; GE Silicones.
 2. 898 Silicone; Pecora Corporation.
 3. 786 MR Silicone; Dow Corning Corporation.
 4. Tremsil 200; Tremco, Inc.
- E. Type 5 - Acoustical Sealant: Specified in Section 09260.
- F. Type 6 - Interior Floor Joint Sealant: Polyurethane, self-leveling; ASTM C920, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T, M and A; single component.
 1. Sonolastic SL-1; Sonneborn, Division of ChemRex Inc.
 2. Sikaflex-1CSL; Sika Corporation, Inc.
 3. Vulkem 45/45SSL; Tremco, Inc.

2.03 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

- A. General: Provide sealant backings (backer rods) of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Plastic Foam Joint Fillers (Backer Rods): Preformed, compressible, resilient, nonstaining, nonwaxing, nonextruding strips of flexible plastic foam of material indicated below and of size, shape, and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:
 1. Closed-cell polyethylene foam, nonabsorbent to liquid water and gas, nonoutgassing in unruptured state.
- C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.04 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
 - 2. Clean concrete, masonry unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile, and similar porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
 - 4. Clean metal, glass, porcelain enamel, glazed surfaces of ceramic tile, and other nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates, where indicated or recommended in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Installation of Sealant Backings (Backer Rods): Install sealant backings to comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Install sealant backings of type indicated to provide support of sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
 - a. Do not leave gaps between ends of joint fillers.
 - b. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear joint fillers.
 - 2. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings (backer rods) are not used between sealants and backs of joints.

- D. Installation of Sealants: Install sealants using proven techniques that result in sealants directly contacting and fully wetting joint substrates, completely filling recesses provided for each joint configuration, and providing uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability. Install sealants at the same time sealant backings are installed.
- E. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
 - 1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
 - 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
 - 3. Provide concave joint configuration per Figure 5A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

3.06 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. Control, Expansion, and Soft Joints in Masonry and Between Masonry and Adjacent Work: Type 2; colors as selected.
- B. Exterior Joints Between Precast Concrete Units: Type 2; colors as selected.
- C. Joints between Exterior Metal Frames and Adjacent Work (Except Masonry): Type 2; colors as selected.
- D. Under Exterior Door Thresholds: Type 1.
- E. Exterior Joints for Which No Other Sealant Type is Indicated: Type 2; colors as selected.
- F. Concealed Interior Perimeter Joints of Exterior Openings: Type 1.
- G. Exposed Interior Perimeter Joints of Exterior Openings: Type 3; colors as selected.
- H. Interior Ceramic Tile Expansion, Control, Contraction, and Isolation Joints in Horizontal Traffic Surfaces: Type 2; color as selected.
- I. Control and Expansion Joints in Interior Concrete Slabs and Floors Left Exposed: Type 6; colors as selected.
- J. Joints between Plumbing Fixtures and Walls and Floors and Between Countertops and Walls: Type 4; colors as selected.
- K. Interior Joints for Which No Other Sealant is Indicated: Type 3; colors as selected.

END OF SECTION 07920

SECTION 081100

STEEL FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. See LEED for New Construction Version 2.2 Reference Guide and Section 018113 – Sustainable Design Requirements. Targeted LEED Credits:

LEED MR Credit 2.1 – Recycle and/or salvage at least 50% of non-hazardous construction and demolition debris.

LEED MR Credit 2.2 – Recycle and/or salvage an additional 25% beyond MR Credit 2.1 (referenced above) for a total of at least 75% of non-hazardous construction and demolition debris.

LEED MR 4.1 – This credit requires the use of materials with recycled content such that the sum of post-consumer recycled content plus one-half of the post-industrial content constitutes at least 10% (based on cost) of the total value of the materials in the project.

LEED MR 4.2 – This credit requires the use of materials with recycled content such that the sum of post-consumer recycled content plus one-half of the pre-consumer content constitutes an additional 10% beyond MR Credit 4.1 (referenced above) for a total of 20% (based on cost) of the total value of the materials in the project.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes steel frames.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Sustainable Design Requirements"
 - 2. Division 8 Section "Glazing" for glazed lites in steel doors and frames.
 - 3. Division 8 Sections for door hardware and weatherstripping for steel doors.
 - 4. Division 9 painting Sections for field painting steel doors and frames.
 - 5. Division 16 for electrical service and connections of electrified door hardware and controls.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Minimum Steel Sheet Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit in accordance with Section 013300.
 - 1. Submittals for Sections 081100, 082110, and 087100 shall be made concurrently.
- B. Product Data: Include door designation, type, level and model, construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, label compliance, fire-resistance rating, and finishes for each type of steel door and frame specified.

- C. Shop Drawings: In addition to requirements below, provide a schedule of steel frames using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings:
 - 1. Elevations of each frame design.
 - 2. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles.
 - 3. Details and locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
 - 4. Details of each different wall opening condition.
 - 5. Details of anchorages, accessories, joints, and connections.
 - 6. Details of glazing frames and stops showing glazing.
 - 7. Details of conduit and preparations for electrified door hardware and controls.
- D. Door Schedule: Use same reference designations indicated on Drawings in preparing schedule for doors and frames.
- E. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive fire tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for each type of steel door and frame.
- F. Material Certificates: Signed by manufacturers certifying that each fire-rated door complies with requirements.
- G. LEED-Required Submittals per Division 1 Section 018113.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain steel doors and frames through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Fire-Rated Door Frame Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated.
 - 1. Test Pressure: Test at atmospheric (neutral) pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10B.
 - a. Location: CMCC.
 - 2. Test Pressure: Test according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C. After 5 minutes into the test, the neutral pressure level in furnace shall be established at 40 inches or less above the sill.
 - a. Location: EMCC and SMCC.
- C. Smoke-Control Door Assemblies: Comply with NFPA 105 or UL 1784.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver frames palletized, wrapped, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.
- B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.
- C. Inspect frames on delivery for damage; notify shipper and supplier if damage is found. Minor damages may be repaired provided refinished items match new work and are acceptable to Architect. Remove and replace damaged items that cannot be repaired as directed.

- D. Store frames under cover at Project site. Place units in a vertical position with heads up, spaced by blocking, on minimum 4-inch high wood blocking. Avoid using nonvented plastic or canvas shelters that could create a humidity chamber.
 - 1. If wrappers on frames become wet, remove cartons immediately. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

1.07 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for steel frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Ceco Door Products; a United Dominion Company.
 - 2. CURRIES Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group Company.
 - 3. Steelcraft; an Ingersoll-Rand Company.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
- B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.
- C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum A40 zinc-iron-alloy (galvannealed) coating designation.
- D. Supports and Anchors: After fabricating, galvanize units to be built into exterior walls according to ASTM A 153, Class B.
- E. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Provide items to be built into exterior walls, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153.
- F. Powder-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching standard steel door frames of type indicated.
- G. Grout: Comply with Division 4 Section "Unit Masonry Assemblies."
- H. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers manufactured from slag or rock wool with 6- to 12-lb/cu. ft. density; with maximum

flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50 respectively; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.

- I. Glazing: Comply with requirements in Division 8 Section "Glazing."
- J. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, SSPC-Paint 12, compounded for 15-mil dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.

2.03 STEEL FRAMES

- A. General: Comply with ANSI A250.8 and with details indicated for type and profile. Conceal fastenings, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Exterior Frames: Fabricated from metallic-coated steel sheet.
 - 1. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped and welded face corners and seamless face joints.
 - 2. Frames for Level 3 Steel Doors: 0.067-inch- thick (14 gage) steel sheet, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Interior Frames: Fabricated from cold-rolled steel sheet, unless otherwise indicated to comply with exterior frame requirements.
 - 1. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped and welded face corners and seamless face joints for pairs of doors.
 - 2. Fabricate knocked-down frames with mitered or coped corners at single leaf door openings, for field assembly.
 - 3. Frames for Level 2 Steel Doors: 0.053-inch- thick (16 gage) steel sheet, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Frames for Wood Doors: 0.053-inch- thick (16 gage) steel sheet, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 5. Frames for Borrowed Lights: 0.042-inch- thick (18 gage) steel sheet, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 6. Interior frames in Clean-room 007 shall comply with ANSI clean-room standards "Class 10,000" (ISO clean-room standards "Class ISO 7").
 - 7. All welded joints shall be ground and dressed to be smooth, flush, and invisible.
- D. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate reinforcement plates of sufficient strength from same material as frames to support hardware without through bolting and to comply with the following minimum sizes:
 - 1. Hinges: Minimum 0.123 inch thick (10 gage) by 1-1/2 inches wide by 6 inches longer than hinge, secured by not less than 6 spot welds.
 - 2. Pivots: Minimum 0.167 inch thick (8 gage) by 1-1/2 inches wide by 6 inches longer than hinge, secured by not less than 6 spot welds.
 - 3. Lock Face, Flush Bolts, Closers, and Concealed Holders: Minimum 0.067 inch thick (14 gage).
 - 4. All Other Surface-Mounted Hardware: Minimum 0.067 inch thick (14 gage).
 - 5. Locate hardware as indicated on Shop Drawings or, if not indicated, according to ANSI A250.8.
- E. Supports and Anchors: Fabricated from not less than 0.042-inch thick (18 gage) electrolytic zinc-coated or metallic-coated steel sheet.

- F. Jamb Anchors:
 - 1. Masonry Type: T-shaped anchors to suit frame size, not less than **0.042 inch** thick (18 gage).
 - 2. Metal Stud-Wall Type: Slip in wood stud anchor equal to Curries M series; not less than **0.053 inch** thick (16 gage).
- G. Floor Anchors: Formed from same material as frames, not less than **0.042 inch** thick (18 gage), and as follows:
 - 1. Monolithic Concrete Slabs: Clip-type anchors, with two holes to receive fasteners.
- H. Fabricate concealed stiffeners and hardware reinforcement from either cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet.
- I. Plaster Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than **0.016-inch** thick (28 gage) steel sheet to close off interior of openings; place at back of hardware cutouts where mortar or other materials might obstruct hardware operation.

2.04 STOPS AND MOLDINGS

- A. Moldings for Glazed Lites in Doors: Minimum **0.032 inch** thick (20 gage), fabricated from same material as door face sheet in which they are installed.
 - 1. Provide non-removable stops on outside of exterior doors and on secure side of interior doors for glass, louvers, and other panels in doors.
 - 2. Provide screw-applied, removable, glazing stops on inside of glass, louvers, and other panels in doors.
- B. Fixed Frame Moldings: Formed integral with steel frames, minimum **5/8 inch** high, unless otherwise indicated. Fixed frame moldings in Clean-room 007 shall comply with ANSI clean-room standards "Class 10,000" (ISO clean-room standards "Class ISO 7").
- C. Loose Stops for Glazed Lites in Frames: Minimum **0.032 inch** thick (20 gage), fabricated from same material as frames in which they are installed.
- D. Astragals: As required by NFPA 80 to provide fire ratings indicated.

2.05 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate steel doors and frames to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for thickness of metal. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. To ensure proper assembly at Project site, clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment.
- B. Steel Frames: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.
 - 1. Welded Frames: Weld flush face joints continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make smooth, flush, and invisible.
 - 2. Sidelight and Transom Bar Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints; fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by butt welding; grind smooth and invisible.

3. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners, unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Plaster Guards: Weld guards to frame at back of hardware mortises in frames installed in concrete or masonry.
 5. Where installed in masonry, leave vertical mullions in frames open at top for grouting.
 6. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottom of jambs and mullions with at least four spot welds per anchor. Provide floor anchors for all frames.
 7. Jamb Anchors: Locate anchors not more than **18 inches** from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than **32 inches** o.c. and as follows:
 - a. Masonry Type:
 - 1) Two anchors per jamb up to **60 inches** in height.
 - 2) Three anchors per jamb from **60 to 90 inches** in height.
 - 3) Four anchors per jamb from **90 to 120 inches** in height.
 - 4) Four anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each **24 inches** or fraction thereof more than **120 inches** in height.
 - b. Stud-Wall Type:
 - 1) Three anchors per jamb up to **60 inches** in height.
 - 2) Four anchors per jamb from **60 to 90 inches** in height.
 - 3) Five anchors per jamb from **90 to 96 inches** in height.
 - 4) Five anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each **24 inches** or fraction thereof more than **96 inches** in height.
 - 5) Two anchors per head for frames more than **42 inches** wide and mounted in metal-stud partitions.
 8. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped doors, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Provide plastic plugs to keep holes clear during construction.
 - a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
 - b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.
 9. Provide welded frames with temporary spreader bars for shipping.
- C. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare standard steel doors and frames to receive templated mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping, according to the Door Hardware Schedule and templates furnished as specified in Division 8 Section "Door Hardware."
1. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated mortised and surface-mounted door hardware. Through bolting will not be acceptable.
 2. Comply with applicable requirements in ANSI A250.6 and ANSI/DHI A115 Series specifications for door and frame preparation for hardware. Locate hardware as indicated on Shop Drawings or, if not indicated, according to ANSI A250.8.
- D. Stops and Moldings: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with butted or mitered hairline joints.
1. Single Glazed Lites: Provide fixed stops and moldings welded on secure side of door or frame.
 2. Multiple Glazed Lites: Provide fixed and removable stops and moldings such that each glazed lite is capable of being removed independently.
 3. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames.
 4. Provide loose stops and moldings on inside of doors and frames.
 5. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with type of glazing and type of installation indicated.

- E. Astragals: As required by NFPA 80 to provide fire ratings indicated.

2.06 STEEL FINISHES

- A. General: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
 - 1. Apply primers to steel doors and frames after assembly.
- B. Comply with SSPC-PA1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1," for steel sheet finishes.
- C. Metallic-Coated Steel Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces with nonpetroleum solvent so surfaces are free of oil and other contaminants. After cleaning, apply a conversion coating suited to the organic coating to be applied over it. Clean welds, mechanical connections, and abraded areas, and apply galvanizing repair paint specified below to comply with ASTM A 780.
 - 1. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint for regalvanizing welds in steel, complying with SSPC-Paint 20.
- D. Steel Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 1, "Solvent Cleaning"; remove dirt, oil, grease, or other contaminants that could impair paint bond. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel; comply with SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning," or SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
- E. Factory Priming for Field-Painted Finish: Apply shop primer specified below immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment. Apply a smooth coat of even consistency to provide a uniform dry film thickness of not less than **0.7 mils**.
 - 1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with ANSI A250.10 acceptance criteria; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied finish paint system indicated; and providing a sound foundation for field-applied topcoats despite prolonged exposure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of steel doors and frames.
 - 1. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations of steel frame connections before frame installation.
 - 2. If unacceptable conditions are encountered, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory.
- B. Paint backside of frames to be set in masonry with bituminous coating.

- C. Prior to installation, adjust and securely brace steel door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the following tolerances:
 - 1. Squareness: Plus or minus **1/16 inch**, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
 - 2. Alignment: Plus or minus **1/16 inch**, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
 - 3. Twist: Plus or minus **1/16 inch**, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
 - 4. Plumbness: Plus or minus **1/16 inch**, measured at jambs on a perpendicular line from head to floor.

- D. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated mortised and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Provide doors and frames of sizes, thicknesses, and designs indicated. Install steel doors and frames plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place; comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.

- B. Steel Frames: Install standard steel frames for doors, sidelights, transoms, borrowed lights, and other openings, of size and profile indicated. Comply with SDI 105.
 - 1. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.
 - a. At fire-protection-rated openings, install frames according to NFPA 80.
 - b. Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
 - c. Install frames with removable glazing stops located on secure side of opening.
 - d. Install door silencers in frames before grouting.
 - e. Remove shipping straps at bottom of frames. Properly space frame using wood template that is full depth of frame and of proper spacing width during setting and anchoring of frames to maintain proper width, with frame plumb and square without twists. Remove temporary braces necessary for installation only after frames have been properly set and secured.
 - f. Check plumb, squareness, and twist of frames as walls are constructed. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
 - g. Apply bituminous coating to backs of frames that are filled with mortar, grout, and plaster.
 - 2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor and secure with postinstalled expansion anchors. Floor anchors are in addition to wall anchors.
 - a. Floor anchors may be set with powder-actuated fasteners instead of postinstalled expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.
 - 3. Metal-Stud Partitions: Attach wall anchors to studs with screws. Provide floor anchor at each jamb, in addition to the wall anchors.
 - 4. Masonry Walls: Anchors shall be masonry T-shaped anchors. Provide floor anchor at each jamb, in addition to the wall anchors. Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with mortar as specified in Division 4 Section "Unit Masonry Assemblies."

5. Installation Tolerances: Adjust steel door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the following tolerances:
 - a. Squareness: Plus or minus **1/16 inch**, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
 - b. Alignment: Plus or minus **1/16 inch**, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
 - c. Twist: Plus or minus **1/16 inch**, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
 - d. Plumbness: Plus or minus **1/16 inch**, measured at jambs at floor.
 6. Mineral Fiber Insulation: Fill head and jambs of frames scheduled to receive sound seals with mineral fiber insulation.
- C. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Division 8 Section "Glazing" and with steel door and frame manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Secure stops with countersunk flat- or oval-head machine screws spaced uniformly not more than **9 inches** o.c., and not more than **2 inches** o.c. from each corner.
 2. Borrowed light glazing in Clean-room 007 shall comply with ANSI clean-room standards "Class 10,000" (ISO clean-room standards "Class ISO 7").
- 3.04 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING
- A. Final Adjustments: Remove and replace defective work, including steel doors or frames that are warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.
 - B. Clean grout and other bonding material off steel doors and frames immediately after installation.
 - C. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying primer.

END OF SECTION 08110

SECTION 082110

WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. See LEED for New Construction Version 2.2 Reference Guide and Section 018113 – Sustainable Design Requirements. Targeted LEED Credits:
 - LEED MR Credit 2.1 – Recycle and/or salvage at least 50% of non-hazardous construction and demolition debris.
 - LEED MR Credit 2.2 – Recycle and/or salvage an additional 25% beyond MR Credit 2.1 (referenced above) for a total of at least 75% of non-hazardous construction and demolition debris.
 - LEED MR 7 - All wood products, project-wide: Use a minimum of 50% of wood-based materials and products, which are certified in accordance with the Forest Stewardship Council's (FSC) Principle and Criteria for wood building components. These components include, but are not limited to, temporary fencing, structural framing and general dimensional framing, flooring, sub-flooring, wood doors and finishes.
 - LEED EQ Credit 4.4 – Composite wood and agrifiber products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) shall contain no added urea-formaldehyde resins. Laminating adhesives used to fabricate on-site and shop-applied composite wood and agrifiber assemblies shall contain no added urea-formaldehyde resins.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Solid-core doors .
 - 2. Factory finishing wood doors.
 - 3. Factory glazing of fire-rated wood doors with glazed openings.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Sustainable Design Requirements"
 - 2. Division 8 Section "Glazing" for glass view panels in wood doors.
 - 3. Division 8 Section "Steel Frames"

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit in accordance with Section 01330.
 - 1. Submittals for Sections 08110, 08211, and 08710 shall be made concurrently.
- B. Product Data: For each type of door. Include details of core and edge construction and trim for openings. Include factory-finishing specifications. Include door manufacturer's storage, handling, finish, installation, and maintenance instructions.

- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each kind of door; face veneer, construction details not covered in Product Data; location and extent of hardware blocking; and other pertinent data.
 - 1. Indicate dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware.
 - 2. Indicate dimensions and locations of cutouts.
 - 3. Indicate requirements for veneer matching.
 - 4. Indicate doors to be factory finished and finish requirements.
 - 5. Indicate fire ratings for fire doors.
- D. Door Schedule: Submit schedule of doors using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Contract Drawings.
 - 1. Indicate coordination of glazing frames and stops with glass and glazing requirements.
- E. Samples: Submit the following:
 - 1. Factory finishes applied to actual door face materials, approximately 8 by 10 inches, for each material and finish. For each wood species and transparent finish, provide set of three samples showing typical range of color and grain to be expected in the finished work.
 - 2. Corner sections of doors, approximately 8 by 10 inches, with door faces and edgings representing typical range of color and grain for each species of veneer and solid lumber required. Finish sample with same materials proposed for factory-finished doors.
 - 3. Frames for light openings, 6 inches long, for each material, type, and finish required.
- F. LEED-Required Submittals per Division 1 Section 018113.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer that is certified for chain of custody by an FSC-accredited certification body.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain flush wood doors through one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Quality Standard: Comply with NWWDA I.S.1-A, "Architectural Wood Flush Doors" or AWI's "Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards Illustrated."
- D. Fire-Rated Wood Doors: Doors complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated.
 - 1. Test Pressure: Test at atmospheric (neutral) pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10B.
 - a. Location: CMCC.
 - 2. Test Pressure: Test according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C. After 5 minutes into the test, the neutral pressure level in furnace shall be established at 40 inches or less above the sill.
 - a. Location: EMCC and SMCC.
 - b. EMCC currently does not have any wood doors, but if a rated wood door is added, it will need to comply with this requirement.
 - 3. Acceptable Fire-Rating Label: Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. (U.L.) or Warnock Hersey.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect wood doors during transit, storage, and handling to prevent damage, soiling and deterioration. Comply with requirements of referenced standard, manufacturer's instructions, and recommendations of NWWDA I.S. 1, Appendix, "How to Store, Handle, Finish, Install and Maintain Wood Doors."
 - 1. Package doors at factory prior to shipping.
 - 2. Protect doors from extremes of heat and cold. Relative humidity shall not be less than 30 percent nor more than 60 percent.
 - 3. Compare pre-finished doors to approved finish sample upon delivery. Notify Architect if sample does not match.

- B. Mark each door on top and bottom rail with opening number used on Shop Drawings.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and will maintain temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. General: Special warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and will be in addition to and run concurrent with other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

- B. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form, signed by manufacturer, Installer, and Contractor, in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that are defective in materials or workmanship, have warped (bow, cup, or twist), show telegraphing of core construction in face veneers, and which do not conform to tolerance limitations of specified quality standards.
 - 1. Warranty shall also include installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.
 - 2. Warranty shall be in effect during the following period of time from date of Substantial Completion:
 - a. Solid-Core Interior Doors: Life of installation.
 - b. Interior Stile and Rail Doors: Life of installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Wood Doors:
 - a. Algoma Hardwoods Inc.
 - b. Eggers Industries; Architectural Door Division.
 - c. Marshfield Door Systems, (Weyerhaeuser).
 - d. VT Industries Inc.
 - 2. Flush wood doors and interior stile and rail doors shall be provided by the same manufacturer.

2.02 DOOR CONSTRUCTION, GENERAL

- A. Doors for Transparent Finish:
 - 1. Grade: Premium, with Grade A faces.
 - 2. Species and Cut: Natural white birch, rotary cut.
 - 3. Match between Veneer Leaves: Book match.
 - 4. Assembly of Veneer Leaves on Door Faces: Running match.
 - 5. Match: Provide door faces of compatible color and grain for doors hung in same opening or separated only by mullions.
 - 6. Stiles: Same species as faces or a compatible species.

2.03 SOLID-CORE DOORS

- A. Interior Veneer-Faced Doors:
 - 1. Core: Particleboard for flush wood doors; structural composite lumber core for stile and rail doors.
 - 2. Construction: Five plies, hot pressed, with stiles and rails bonded to core, then entire unit abrasive planed before veneering. No substitution.
- B. Fire-Rated Doors:
 - 1. Construction: Construction and core specified above for type of face indicated or manufacturer's standard mineral-core construction as needed to provide fire rating indicated.
 - 2. Blocking: For mineral-core doors, provide composite blocking with improved screw-holding capability approved for use in doors of fire ratings indicated as needed to eliminate through-bolting hardware.
 - 3. Edge Construction: At hinge stiles, provide manufacturer's standard laminated-edge construction with improved screw-holding capability and split resistance and with outer stile matching face veneer.
 - 4. Pairs: Provide fire-rated pairs with fire-retardant stiles matching face veneer that are labeled and listed for kinds of applications indicated without formed-steel edges and astragals..

2.04 INTERIOR STILE AND RAIL DOORS

- A. Stile and Rails: 5 ply construction with solid hardwood edges and sticking to match face veneer.
- B. Core: Structural composite.
- C. Stile and Rail Widths: As indicated.
- D. Molding Profile: Manufacturer's standard.
- E. Glass for Openings: As indicated; complying with Division 8 Section "Glazing."

2.05 LIGHT FRAMES

- A. Wood Beads for Light Openings in Wood Doors:
 - 1. Wood Species: Same species as door faces.
 - 2. Profile: Same shape as beads for light openings in fire-rated doors.

3. At 20-minute, fire-rated, wood-core doors, provide wood beads and metal glazing clips approved for such use.
- B. Wood-Veneered Beads for Light Openings in Fire Doors: Manufacturer's standard wood-veneered noncombustible beads matching veneer species of door faces and approved for use in doors of fire rating indicated. Include concealed metal glazing clips where required for opening size and fire rating indicated.
 1. Glazing beads for rated and non-rated doors shall have the same profile.
- C. Glazing in Fire-Rated Doors: Wire glass, ASTM C 1036, Type II (patterned and wired flat glass), Class 1 (clear), Quality q8 (glazing); 6 mm (0.23 inch) thick minimum.
 1. Form 1 (wired glass, polished both sides).
 2. Pattern: Mesh 2 (M2) (Square).
 3. Location: CMCC and SMCC.

2.06 FABRICATION

- A. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated, with the following uniform clearances and bevels, unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting. Comply with requirements in NFPA 80 for fire-rated doors.
 2. Coordinate sizing of pairs of doors to provide maximum 3/16-inch gap between leaves to permit proper functioning of dead latching feature.
- B. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, DHI A115-W series standards, and hardware templates.
 1. Coordinate measurements of hardware mortises in metal frames to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.
- C. Openings: Cut and trim openings through doors to comply with applicable requirements of referenced standards for kind(s) of door(s) required.
 1. Light Openings: Trim openings with moldings of material and profile indicated.
- D. Factory glaze fire-rated doors with light openings.

2.07 FACTORY FINISHING

- A. General: Comply with AWI's "Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards Illustrated," Section 1500 for factory finishing.
- B. Finish doors at factory.
- C. Transparent Finish:
 1. Grade: Custom.
 2. Finish: AWI System, TR-6 catalyzed polyurethane.
 3. Staining: None required.
 4. Sheen: Satin.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine doors and installed door frames, with Installer present, before hanging doors.
 - 1. Verify that frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with level heads and plumb jambs.
 - 2. Reject doors with defects.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Hardware: For installation, see Division 8 Section "Door Hardware."
 - 1. Hinges shall be shimmed with metal shims at each door to provide equal clearance at each jamb.
 - 2. Locks, exit devices, door closers and other hardware shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Pilot holes of recommended size, for wood screws required to fasten the hardware, shall be drilled by the installing Contractor before screws are fastened to the wood doors.
- B. Manufacturer's Written Instructions: Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, referenced quality standard, and as indicated.
 - 1. Install fire-rated doors in corresponding fire-rated frames according to NFPA 80.
- C. Factory-Finished Doors: Restore finish before installation if fitting or machining is required at Project site.

3.03 ADJUSTING

- A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.
- B. Finished Doors: Replace doors that are damaged or do not comply with requirements. Doors may be repaired or refinished if work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.

END OF SECTION 08211

SECTION 083113 - ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. See LEED for New Construction Version 2.2 Reference Guide and Section 018113 – Sustainable Design Requirements. Targeted LEED Credits:

LEED MR 4.1 – This credit requires the use of materials with recycled content such that the sum of post-consumer recycled content plus one-half of the post-industrial content constitutes at least 10% (based on cost) of the total value of the materials in the project.

LEED MR 4.2 – This credit requires the use of materials with recycled content such that the sum of post-consumer recycled content plus one-half of the pre-consumer content constitutes an additional 10% beyond MR Credit 4.1 (referenced above) for a total of 20% (based on cost) of the total value of the materials in the project.

LEED IEQ Credit 4.2 – Paints and coatings used on the interior of the building and applied on-site must comply with the following VOC criteria:

- 1. Architectural paints, coatings and primers applied to interior walls and ceiling are not to exceed VOC limits in Green Seal Standard GS-11 (5/20/1993); Flats 50 g/L, Non-Flats 150 g/L.
- 2. Anti-corrosive and anti-rust paints applied to interior ferrous metal substrates are not to exceed VOC content of 250 g/L per Green Seal Standard GC-03 (1/7/1997).
- 3. Clear wood finishes, floor coatings, stains, sealers and shellacs applied to interior are not to exceed VOC limits per South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) Rule 1113, Architectural Coatings (1/1/2004); Clear wood finishes – Varnish 350 g/L, Lacquer 550 g/L; Floor coatings 100 g/L; Sealers – Waterproofing sealers 250 g/L, Sanding sealers 275 g/L, All other sealers 200 g/L; Shellacs – Clear 730 g/L, Pigmented 550 g/L; Stains 250 g/L.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Access doors and frames for walls and ceilings.
- B. Related Section include the following:
 - 1. Division 09 Section "Acoustical Tile Ceilings" for suspended acoustical tile ceilings.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of access door and frame indicated. Include construction details, fire ratings, materials, individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details of access doors and frames for each type of substrate. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
- C. Samples: For each door face material, at least 3 by 5 inches (75 by 125 mm) in size, in specified finish.
- D. Access Door and Frame Schedule: Provide complete access door and frame schedule, including types, locations, sizes, latching or locking provisions, and other data pertinent to installation.
- E. Ceiling Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which ceiling-mounted items including access doors and frames, lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, and special trim are shown and coordinated with each other.
- F. LEED-Required Submittals per Division 1 Section 018113.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of access door(s) and frame(s) through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Fire-Rated Access Doors and Frames: Units complying with NFPA 80 that are identical to access door and frame assemblies tested for fire-test-response characteristics per the following test method and that are listed and labeled by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction:
 - 1. NFPA 252 for vertical access doors and frames.
 - 2. ASTM E 119 for horizontal access doors and frames.
- C. Size Variations: Obtain Architect's acceptance of manufacturer's standard-size units, which may vary slightly from sizes indicated.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Verification: Determine specific locations and sizes for access doors needed to gain access to concealed plumbing, mechanical, or other concealed work, and indicate in the schedule specified in "Submittals" Article.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL MATERIALS

- A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

1. ASTM A 123/A 123M, for galvanizing steel and iron products.
 2. ASTM A 153/A 153M, for galvanizing steel and iron hardware.
- B. Rolled-Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A 786/A 786M, rolled from plate complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M or ASTM A 283/A 283M, Grade C or D.
1. ASTM A 123/A 123M, for galvanizing steel and iron products
 2. ASTM A 153/A 153M, for galvanizing steel and iron hardware.
- C. Steel Sheet: Uncoated cold-rolled steel sheet substrate complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), exposed.
- D. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS) with A60 (ZF180) zinc-iron-alloy (galvannealed) coating or G60 (Z180) mill-phosphatized zinc coating in damp locations; stretcher-leveled standard of flatness; with minimum thickness indicated representing specified thickness according to ASTM A 924/A 924M.
- E. Steel Finishes: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
1. Surface Preparation for Steel Sheet: Clean surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 1, "Solvent Cleaning," to remove dirt, oil, grease, or other contaminants that could impair paint bond. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel, complying with SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1, "White Metal Blast Cleaning," or SSPC-SP 8, "Pickling."
 2. Surface Preparation for Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Clean surfaces with nonpetroleum solvent so surfaces are free of oil and other contaminants. After cleaning, apply a conversion coating suited to the organic coating to be applied over it. Clean welds, mechanical connections, and abraded areas, and apply galvanizing repair paint specified below to comply with ASTM A 780.
 - a. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint for regalvanizing welds in steel, complying with SSPC-Paint 20.
 3. Baked-Enamel Finish: Immediately after cleaning and pretreating, apply manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-enamel finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat. Comply with paint manufacturer's written instructions for applying and baking to achieve a minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils (0.05 mm).
- F. Drywall Beads: Edge trim formed from 0.0299-inch (0.76-mm) zinc-coated steel sheet formed to receive joint compound and in size to suit thickness of gypsum board.

2.2 ALUMINUM MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), Alloy 6063-T6.
1. Mill finish, AA-M10 (Mechanical Finish: as fabricated, unspecified).
- B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated, and with not less than

strength and durability properties of Alloy 5005-H15; with minimum sheet thickness indicated representing specified thickness according to ANSI H35.2 (ANSI H35.2(M)).

1. Baked-Enamel Finish: AA-C12C42R1x (Chemical Finish: cleaned with inhibited chemicals; Chemical Finish: acid-chromate-fluoride-phosphate conversion coating; Organic Coating: as specified below). Apply baked enamel complying with paint manufacturer's written specifications for cleaning, conversion coating, and painting.

2.3 ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES FOR WALLS AND CEILINGS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Acudor Products, Inc.
2. Babcock-Davis; A Cierra Products Co.
3. Bar-Co, Inc. Div.; Alfab, Inc.
4. Cendrex Inc.
5. Dur-Red Products.
6. Elmdor/Stoneman; Div. of Acorn Engineering Co.
7. Jensen Industries.
8. J. L. Industries, Inc.
9. Karp Associates, Inc.
10. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
11. MIFAB, Inc.
12. Milcor Inc.
13. Nystrom, Inc.
14. Williams Bros. Corporation of America (The).

- B. Flush Access Doors and Trimless Frames: Fabricated from metallic-coated steel sheet.

1. Locations: Wall and ceiling surfaces.
 - a. Two (2) 24" x 36" access panels into mechanical space above Prep Room 006.
2. Door: Minimum 0.060-inch- (1.5-mm-) thick sheet metal, set flush with surrounding finish surfaces.
3. Frame: Minimum 0.060-inch- (1.5-mm-) thick sheet metal with drywall bead flange.
4. Hinges: Spring-loaded, concealed-pin type.
5. Latch: Self-latching bolt operated by screwdriver with interior release.

- C. Fire-Rated, Insulated, Flush Access Doors and Trimless Frames: Fabricated from metallic-coated steel sheet.

1. Locations: Wall and ceiling surfaces.
2. Fire-Resistance Rating: Not less than that indicated.
3. Temperature Rise Rating: 250 deg F (139 deg C) at the end of 30 minutes.
4. Door: Flush panel with a core of mineral-fiber insulation enclosed in sheet metal with a minimum thickness of 0.036 inch (0.9 mm).
5. Frame: Minimum 0.060-inch- (1.5-mm-) thick sheet metal with drywall bead.
6. Hinges: Concealed-pin type.
7. Automatic Closer: Spring type.
8. Latch: Self-latching device operated by knurled knob with interior release.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. General: Provide access door and frame assemblies manufactured as integral units ready for installation.
- B. Metal Surfaces: For metal surfaces exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes. Do not use materials with exposed pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or roughness.
- C. Doors and Frames: Grind exposed welds smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Furnish attachment devices and fasteners of type required to secure access panels to types of supports indicated.
 - 1. For trimless frames with drywall bead, provide edge trim for gypsum board securely attached to perimeter of frames.
 - 2. Provide mounting holes in frames for attachment of units to metal or wood framing.
 - 3. Provide mounting holes in frame for attachment of masonry anchors. Furnish adjustable metal masonry anchors.
- D. Latching Mechanisms: Furnish number required to hold doors in flush, smooth plane when closed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing access doors and frames.
- B. Set frames accurately in position and attach securely to supports with plane of face panels aligned with adjacent finish surfaces.
- C. Install doors flush with adjacent finish surfaces or recessed to receive finish material.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust doors and hardware after installation for proper operation.
- B. Remove and replace doors and frames that are warped, bowed, or otherwise damaged.

END OF SECTION 083113

SECTION 08710 – FINISH HARDWARE, ACCESS CONTROL, LOW VOLTAGE WIRING

PART 1 –GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. All of the Contract Documents, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 General Requirements, apply to the work of this section.

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. The work of this section includes, but is not limited to, the following:
1. Providing hardware for all doors, except doors provided with their own hardware.
 2. Providing lock cylinders for all work requiring cylinders.
 3. Providing the services of a qualified hardware consultant to prepare detailed schedules of hardware required for the project.
 4. Provide all low voltage wire and wiring for access control system.
Locate card access controller in Data Room 010.

1.03 RELATED WORK

- A. Carefully examine all of the Contrast Documents for requirements which affect the work of this section. Other specifications sections which directly relate to the work of this section include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Section 08100 – Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; work requiring template coordination, metal astragals for fire-rated doors.
 2. Section 08210 – Wood Doors; work requiring template coordination, metal astragals for fire-rated doors.

1.04 INTENT

- A: A major intent of the work of this section is to provide hardware for every door in the project, except as indicated, so that each door functions correctly for its intended use. Provide only hardware that complies with applicable codes and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction including requirements for barrier-free accessibility.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Hardware supplier shall have in his employ one or more members of the Door and Hardware Institute to include at least one Certified Architectural Hardware Consultant in good standing, who shall be responsible for preparation of the Finish Hardware Schedule. This Consultant shall be acceptable to the Architect and is to ensure that the intent requirement of this specification is fulfilled, and certify that the work of this section meets or exceeds the requirements specified in this section and the requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

- B. Hardware supplier shall warrant and guarantee, in writing, that hardware supplied is free of defective material and workmanship. Supplier shall further warrant and guarantee for a period of one year from Owner's Use and Occupancy that the hardware shall function in a satisfactory manner without binding, collapse, or dislodging of its parts, provide the installation is made to the manufacturer's recommendations.
- C. The hardware supplier shall repair or remedy, without charge, any defect of workmanship or material for which he is responsible hereunder.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit the following in accordance with SECTION 01300-SUBMITTALS:
 - 1. Schedule: Submit to the Architect six (6) copies of the complete hardware schedule within the fourteen (14) days after receipt of contract award. Submit therewith complete catalog cuts and descriptive data of all products specifically scheduled therein. No materials shall be ordered or templates issued until the hardware schedule has been approved by the Architect. Form and detail of hardware schedule shall be in vertical format in conformance to the door and hardware industry standards. All hardware sets shall be clearly cross-referenced to the hardware set numbers listed in the specifications.
 - 2. Samples: If requested, submit to the Architect for approval, a complete line of samples as directed. Samples shall be plainly marked giving hardware number used in this specification, the manufacturer's numbers, types and sizes. The Architect will deliver approved samples to the project site to be stored. Samples will remain with the Architect until delivery of all hardware to the project is complete, after which time they will be turned over to the General Contractor for incorporation into the work.
 - 3. Keying System Submission: Before cylinders are ordered, submit a complete proposed keying system for approval. This should be done after a keying meeting has been held with the owner's representative.

1.07 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery of hardware shall be made to the project by the Hardware Supplier in accordance with the instructions of the General Contractor.
- B. The finish hardware shall be delivered to the jobsite and received there by the General Contractor. The General Contractor shall prepare a locked storage room with adequate shelving, for all hardware. The storage room shall be in a dry, secure area, and shall not include storage of other products by other trades.

- C. The General Contractor shall furnish the Hardware Supplier with receipts for all hardware and accessory items received, and shall send copies of these receipts to the Architect, if requested.

1.08 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to all applicable codes. Provide all throws, projections, coatings, knurling, opening and closing forces, and other special functions required by State and Local Building Codes, and all applicable Handicap Code requirements.
- B. For fire rated openings, provide hardware complying with NFPA 80 and NFPA 101 without exception. Provide only hardware tested by UL for the type and size of door installed and fire resistance rating required.

1.09 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Hardware Supplier shall determine conditions and materials of all doors and frames for proper application of hardware.
- B. The Hardware Schedule shall list the actual product series numbers. Bidders are required to follow the manufacturers' catalog requirement for the actual size of door closers, brackets and holders. All door opening sizes are as noted on the Door Schedule and all hardware shall be in strict accordance with requirements of height, width, and thickness.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

Hinges	McKinney Stanley	Scranton, PA New Britain, CT
Locksets	Schlage (No exception)	Colorado Springs, CO
Exit Devices	Sargent Von Duprin	New Haven, CT Indianapolis, IN
Door Closers	Sargent LCN	New Haven, CT Princeton, IL
Door Stop	Glynn Johnson Ives Rockwood	Indianapolis, IN New Haven, CT Rockwood, PA
Card Access System	Synergistics (No exception)	Natick, MA
Push/Pulls	Rockwood Burns Ives	Rockwood, PA Erie, PA New Haven, CT
Protective Plates	Rockwood Burns Ives	Rockwood, PA Erie, PA New Haven, CT
Thresholds/ Weatherstripping/ Rain Drips	NGP Pemko Reese	Memphis, TN Memphis, TN Rosemount, MN
Silencers	Ives Glynn Johnson Rockwood	New Haven, CT Indianapolis, IN Rockwood, PA

2.02 MATERIALS AND QUALITY

- A. All hardware shall be of the best grade of solid metal entirely free from imperfections manufacturer and finish.
- B. Qualities, weights, and sizes given herein are the minimum that will be accepted. It is the responsibility of the Hardware Supplier to supply the specified size and weight of hardware and the proper function of hardware in each case and to provide UL approved hardware at all fire rated doors.

- C. Provide, as far as possible, locks of one lock manufacturer and hinges of one hinge manufacturer. Modifications to hardware that are necessary to conform to construction shown or specified shall be provided as required for the specified operation and functional features.

2.03 HARDWARE DESIGNATIONS

- A. All items of hardware are referenced by manufacturer's names and numbers. The manufacturer's names and numbers are used to define the function, design, and the quality of the material to be supplied.

Substitution of products other than those listed shall be submitted to the Architect at least ten (10) days PRIOR to the bid date. The Architect shall be the sole judge of any proposed substitution.

2.04 TEMPLATES

- A. Hardware supplier shall immediately, but not later than three (3) days after approval of his Schedule by the Architect, furnish the General Contractor with complete template information necessary for the fabrication of doors, frames, etc. No templates shall be furnished prior to the approval of the hardware schedule.

2.05 HARDWARE FOR LABELED FIRE DOORS, EXIT DEVICES AND SMOKE DOORS

- A. Hardware shall conform to requirements of NFPA 80 for labeled fire doors and to NFPA 101 for exit doors, as well as to other requirements specified. Labeling and listing by UL Building Materials Directory, for class of door being used will be accepted as evidence of conformance to these requirements. Install minimum latch throw as specified on label of individual doors. Provide hardware listed by UL except where heavier materials, larger sizes, or better grades are specified herein under paragraph entitled "Hardware Sets". In lieu of UL labeling and listing, test reports from a nationally recognized testing agency may be submitted showing that hardware has been tested in accordance with UL test methods and that it conforms to NFPA requirements. Specific hardware requirements of door or frame manufacturers which exceed sizes or weights of hardware herein listed shall be provided with no additional charge.

2.06 KEYS AND KEYING

- A. The hardware supplier shall review the specific hardware functions with the Architect and owner at the time of the keying review, to assure the appropriateness of each of the hardware functions. Failure to make this review does not relieve the hardware supplier from providing the proper functions.

- B. Key System: All cylinders shall be Masterkeyed and/or Grandmaster Keys: Furnish six (6) keys for each set, if required.
1. Master keys, Grandmaster Keys: Furnish six (6) keys for each set, if required.
 2. Furnish three (3) change keys for each cylinder keyed differently; six (6) change keys for each set keyed alike, and in sets where only (2) cylinders are keyed alike, four (4) change keys will be required.
 3. All keying is to be done at the factory to avoid duplication of the new cylinders.
 4. Master Keys shall be sent to the Owner by registered mail, return receipt required.
 5. Supply a bitting list for all change keys and master keys to the Owner.
 6. All lock cylinders shall be set to Construction key for use by the Contractor during the construction period. Furnish ten (10) Construction keys and two (2) voiding the Construction key feature.

2.07 FASTENERS

- A. Manufacture hardware to conform to published templates, generally prepared for machine screw installation.
- B. Furnish screws for installation, with each hardware item. Provide Phillips flat-head screws except as otherwise indicated. Furnish exposed screws to match the hardware finish, or, if exposed in surfaces of other work, to match the finish of such other work as closely as possible, except as otherwise indicated.
- C. Provide concealed fasteners for hardware units which are exposed when the door is closed, except to the extent no standard manufactured units of the type specified are available with concealed fasteners. Do not use thru-bolts unless specifically approved by the Architect.
- D. All hardware shall be installed only with fasteners supplied by manufacturers of specific products.

2.08 PACKING AND MARKING

- A. All hardware shall have the required screws, bolts and fastenings necessary for proper installation and shall be wrapped in the same package as the hardware item for which it is intended and shall match finish of hardware with which to be used.
- B. Each package shall be clearly labeled indicating the portion of the work for which it is intended.

2.09 ENVIRONMENTAL CONCERN FOR PACKING

- A. The hardware shipped to the jobsite is to be packaged in biodegradable packs such as paper or cardboard boxes and wrapping. If non-biodegradable packing such as plastic, plastic bags or large amounts of Styrofoam is utilized, then the Contractor will be responsible for the disposal of the non-biodegradable packing to a licensed or authorized collector for recycling of the non-degradable packing.

2.10 FINISH HARDWARE DESCRIPTION

- A. Hardware items shall conform to respective specifications and standards and to requirements specified herein.

B. MATERIALS AND FINISH MATERIALS AND FINISHES SHALL BE:

- 1. Interior Butts: US26D (BHMA 652)
- 2. Exterior Geared Hinges US28 (BHMA 628)
- 3. Door Closers: Sprayed to match hardware finish.
- 4. Exit Devices: US26D (BHMA 626)
- 5. Kick, Push Plates: US32D (BHMA 630)
- 6. All other hardware shall be: US26D (BHMA 626), or as scheduled.

C. HINGES

- 1. Number of hinges per door, two hinges for doors up to and including five feet in height and an additional hinge for each two and one half feet or fraction thereof.
- 2. Hinges shall be as follows:

Exterior	McKinney	TA2314	4 1/2 x 4 1/2 NRP
	Stanley	FBB191	4 1/2 x 4 1/2 NRP
Interior	McKinney	TA2714	4 1/2 x 4 1/2
	Stanley	FBB179	4 1/2 x 4 1/2
Elec	McKinney	TA2714-CC4	
	Stanley	CEFBB179	

D. DOOR CLOSERS:

- 1. Door closers shall have fully hydraulic, full rack and pinion action. Cylinder body shall be 1-1/2" in diameter, and double heat treated pinion shall be 11/16" in diameter.
- 2. Hydraulic fluid shall be of a type requiring no seasonal closer adjustment for temperatures ranging from 120 degrees F to -30 degrees F.

3. Spring power shall be continuously adjustable over the full range of closer sizes, and allow for reduced opening force for physically handicapped. Hydraulic regulation shall be by tamper-proof, non-critical valves. Closers shall have separate adjustment for latch speed, general speed, and hydraulic back-check.
4. All closers shall have solid forged steel main arms (and forged forearms for parallel arm closers).
5. Closer arms (and metal covers when specified) shall have a powder coating finish.
6. Provide drop, mounting plates, where required.
7. Do not locate closers on the side of doors facing corridors, passageways or similar type areas. Where it is necessary, due to certain conditions and approval of the Architect, to have closers in corridors, provide such closers with parallel or track type arms.
8. All door closers shall be adjusted by the installer in accordance with the manufacturer's templates and written instructions. Closers with parallel arms shall have back-check features adjusted prior to installation.
9. Closers shall conform to all applicable code requirements relative to setting closing speeds for closers and maximum pressure for operating interior and exterior doors.
10. Door closers meeting this specification are as follows:

	LCN	Sargent
Exterior	4111S-CUSH	281 – CPS
	4111S-H-CUSH	281 – CPSH
Interior	4011	281-0
	4111	281 – P10
	4040SE	2407 Series
	4000T	281 – OT x spec. TEMP.
	4310ME-SF	2980
	4040SE-DE	2477

E. EXIT DEVICES:

1. Shall be Von Duprin or Sargent as follows:

Function	Von Duprin	Sargent
A	CD99NL-OP	16-8804
B	CD99EO	16-8810
C	99L-2	8813ET
D	99L-BE	8815ET
E	99NL-F	12-8804
F	99L-F	12-8813ET
G	99L-F-BE	12-8815ET
H	9927EO	8710
I	9927L	8713ET
J	9927L-BE	8715ET
K	CD9927EO x LBR	16-PP/PR8710
L	9927L x LBR	PP/PR8713ET
M	9927L-BE x LBR	PP/PR8715ET
N	CD99271F	CD8710 x 306
O	9927L-F	12-8713ET
P	9927L-F-BE	12-8715ET
Q	9927EO-F x LBR	12-PP/PR8710
R	9927L-F x LBR	12-PP/PR8713ET
S	9927L-F-BE x LBR	12PP/PR8715ET
T	EL9927TP	56-8710 x 306
U	EL99L-F	56-12 8813 ETL
V	EL99NL-OP	56-8804

NOTE: Lever design shall match lock trim

F. HEAVY DUTY LEVER HANDLE CYLINDRICAL LOCKS:

- Locksets for this project shall be heavy duty cylindrical key-in-lever handle type locksets.
- Locksets shall be 2 3/4" backset with 1/2" throw latchbolt, with deadlocking latch, and a cylindrical housing of steel with a zinc dichromate finish.
- Locksets shall be fastened by thru-bolts, thru the 3 1/2" diameter inside rose back plate into the threaded studs in the outside rose back plate. Thru-bolts shall be placed in separate bolt holes, thru the door and outside the cylindrical case at 180 deg. from each other.
- The inside and outside rose scalps shall be 3 1/2" diameter wrought brass or bronze. When assembled, all thru-bolts in the face of the door shall be concealed from view. The lever handles shall be solid cast in the same finish as the rose.

5. Cylinders to be small format interchangeable core Schlage Everest "B" Family Restricted keyway cores and is also completely compatible with Best.
6. The ½' throw latchbolt shall be listed and approved for use by Underwriters Laboratories.
7. Strikes shall be curved lip ANSI A115.2-4 7/8" x 1 ¼" wrought brass or bronze.
8. The following locksets shall be considered acceptable for this project:

Schlage	"ND" Series	RHO Design	No exception
---------	-------------	------------	--------------
9. Include all permanent and construction cores.
10. Lock functions as indicated in the hardware schedule shall be as follows:

Function	Schlage	
A(Storeroom)	80	
B(Storeroom)	80	(Knurled Outside Lever)
C(Office)	50	
D(Passage)	10	
E(Vestibule)	60	
F(Classroom)	70	
G(Spec Classroom)	71	
H(Privacy)	40	
I(Apt Entrance)	53	
J(Elec)	96PDEU	(Fail Secure w/RX Switch)

G. DEADLOCKS:

Where called for in the hardware sets provide deadlocks as follows:

Function	Schlage
I (Classroom)	63

H. PUSH PLATES, DOOR PULLS, PUSH/PULL BARS:

1. Shall be as manufactured by Rockwood, Burns or Ives.
 - a. Push plates shall be 4" x 16" x .050 thickness unless otherwise listed in hardware sets.

Rockwood	70 Series
Burns	50 Series
Quality	40 Series

- b. Door pulls shall be 1" x 10"

Type A

Rockwood	BF111
Burns	BF26C
Quality	BF163-10"

- c. Push/pull bars

Type A (Wide Stile Doors)

Rockwood	BF11147 x T1006 Mounting
Burns	BF26C x 442 x Sim. Mounting as Above
Quality	BF 482 x Sim. Mounting as Above

I. KICK PLATES, ARMOR PLATES, MOP PLATES:

- 1. Kick plates shall be 8 in. high. Armor plates shall be 34 in. high. Mop plates shall be 4 in. high. All plates shall be 2 in. less the width of door. Plates shall be .050 thickness, bevel 4 edges, screws shall be oval head counter-sunk.

J. STOPS

- 1. Shall be furnished at all doors. Wherever and opened door or any item of hardware thereon strikes a wall, at 90 degrees. Provide wall bumpers, unless otherwise indicated in hardware sets.
- 2. Where wall bumpers cannot be effectively used, a floor stop shall be furnished and installed.
- 3. Provide roller bumpers for each door where two doors interfere with each other in swinging.

Manufacturer	Wall Bumpers	Floor Stops	Roller Bumpers
Rockwood	409	440, 442	456
Ives	407 ½	436B, 438B	470 Series
Glynn Johnson	WB 50XT	FB13, FB14	RB-3

- 4. Where overhead stops are listed they shall be the surface mounted type as follows:

Manufacturer	Series
Glynn Johnson	GJ450
Sargent	1540
ABH	4400

K. THRESHOLDS, WEATHERSTRIP, SEAL:

1. Thresholds shall be as detailed and furnished on all doors where shown on drawings. Thresholds shall be aluminum unless otherwise indicated. Set thresholds for exterior and acoustical doors in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants".
2. Weatherstripping shall be furnished on all exterior doors unless otherwise indicated.

Product	Pemko	Reese	NGP
Threshold	as detailed		
Brush Seal	45062AP	970	A626A
Auto. Door	430CR	330	420
Bottom			
Door Sweep	345AV	353	101AV
Set Astragals	351C x 351CP	95 x 95P	140 x 140P
Astragal	357SP	183S	139SP
Rain Drip	346C	R210A	16A

L. ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEM:

The access control system shall be WAPAC for windows manufactured by Synergistics, Inc. of Natick, MA, no exception. The controller shall be a CC1065NW located in Data Room 010. The readers shall be mag stripe insertion type, appropriate for the particular application and compatible with the University's existing cards.

M. POWER SUPPLY:

Provide Sargent 3540 power supply or Von Duprin PS873.

N. LOW-ENERGY OPERATOR:

Provide Horton 4100LE Low Energy Operator. Push Button Switches to be Wireless Type Radio Control Unit. Provide MC-25 Interface Switch for All Operators with Card Access Control.

PART 3—EXECUTION

3.01. INSPECTION

1. It shall be the general contractors responsibility to inspect all doors openings and doors to determine that each door and door frame has been properly prepared for the required hardware. If errors in dimensions or preparation are encountered, they are to be corrected by the responsible parties prior to the installation of hardware.

3.02 PREPARATION

1. All doors and frames, requiring field preparation for finish hardware, shall be carefully mortised, drilled for pilot holes, or tapped for machine screws for all items of finish hardware in accordance with the manufacturers templates and instructions.

3.03 INSTALLATION/ADJUSTMENT/LOCATION

1. All materials shall be installed in a workmanlike manner following the manufacture's recommended instructions.
2. Exit Devices shall be carefully installed so as to permit friction free operation of crossbar, touch bar, lever. Latching mechanism shall also operate freely without friction or binding.
3. Door Closers shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Each door closer shall be carefully installed, on each door, at the degree of opening indicated on the hardware schedule. Arm position shall be shown on the instruction sheets and required by the finish hardware schedule.
4. The adjustments for all door closers shall be the installer's responsibility and these adjustments shall be made at the time of installation of the door closer. The closing speed and the latching speed valves, shall be adjusted individually to provide a smooth, continuous closing action without slamming. The delayed action feature or back check valve shall also be adjusted so as to permit the correct delayed action cycle or hydraulic back check valve shall also be adjusted so as the opening cycle. All valves must be properly adjusted at the time of installation. Each door closer has adjustable spring power capable of being adjusted, in the field from size 2 thru 6. It shall be the installers' responsibility to adjust the spring power for each door closer in exact accordance with the spring power adjustment chart illustrated in the door closer installation sheet packed with each door closed.
5. Installation of all other hardware, including locksets, push-pull latches, overhead holders, door stops, plates and other items, shall be carefully coordinated with the hardware schedule and the manufacturer's instruction sheets.

3.08 HARDWARE SETS

1. Each Hardware Set listed below represents the complete hardware requirements for one opening. (Single Door or Pair of Doors). Furnish the quantities required for each set for the work.

HW 1

Doors #024A, 024B, 028A, 028B
Each Leaf Shall Have: Hinges, Exit Device (Function C), Door Closer, Everest B-Restricted Keyway, Kick Plate, Door Stop, Thumb Turn

HW 2

Doors #021A
Each Leaf Shall Have: Hinges, Lockset (Function A), Closer, Door Stop

HW 3

Doors #026A, 027A
Each Leaf Shall Have: Hinges, Push Plate, Pull, Kick Plate, Door Closer, Door Stop

HW 4

Doors #029A, 029B
Each Leaf Shall Have: Hinges, Lockset (Function C), Flush Bolts, Overhead Stops

HW 5

Doors #005A, 007A
Each Leaf Shall Have: Hinges, Electric Hinge, Lockset (Function J), Door Closer, Kick Plates, Door Stops, Card Readers, Power Supply Controller

HW 6

Doors #012A
Each Leaf Shall Have: Hinges, Exit Device (Function U), Door Closer, Everest Cylinder, Card Reader, Power Supply, Door Stop, Power Transfer

HW 7

Doors #000A
Each Leaf Shall Have: Hinges, Electric Hinge, Lockset (Function J), Door Closer, Kick Plate, Card Reader, Power Supply, Door Stop

END OF SECTION

SECTION 092600

GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Interior gypsum wallboard.
 - 2. Tile backing panels.
 - 3. Gypsum board shaft wall assemblies.
 - 4. Acoustical insulation and sealants.
 - 5. Non-load-bearing steel framing.
 - 6. Firestopping.
 - 7. Gypsum-board trim accessories.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 5 Section "Cold-Formed Metal Framing" for load-bearing steel framing and gypsum sheathing..
 - 2. Division 7 Section "Fire-Resistive Joint Systems" for fire-resistive joints not covered by work of this Section.
 - 3. Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealants not covered by work of this Section.
 - 4. Division 9 painting Sections for coordination/inspection requirements with painting contractor and primers applied to gypsum board surfaces.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Gypsum Board Terminology: Refer to ASTM C 11 and GA-505 for definitions of terms for gypsum board assemblies not defined in this Section or in other referenced standards.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit in accordance with Section 01330.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- C. Shop Drawings: Show locations, fabrication, and installation of control and expansion joints including plans, elevations, sections, details of components, and attachments to other units of Work.
 - 1. Firestopping: For each joint condition where fire-rated walls and partitions interface other walls, floors, structural members or other building structure, provide UL firestop system description and drawing. Show each kind of construction condition and relationships to adjoining construction. Indicate which firestop materials will be used

where and thickness for different hourly ratings. Include UL firestop design designation that evidences compliance with requirements for each condition.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For gypsum board assemblies with fire-resistance ratings, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Indicated by design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory," GA-600, "Fire Resistance Design Manual," or in listing of another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Deflection Firestop Track: Top runner indicated in fire-resistance-rated assemblies shall be labeled and listed by UL, Warnock Hersey, or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Source Limitations for Steel Framing: Obtain steel framing members for gypsum board assemblies from a single source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Source Limitations for Panel Products: Obtain each type of gypsum board and other panel products from a single source from a single manufacturer.
- D. Source Limitations for Finishing Materials: Obtain finishing materials from either manufacturer supplying gypsum board and other panel products or from a manufacturer acceptable to gypsum board manufacturer.
- E. Gypsum Board Finish Mockups: Before finishing gypsum board assemblies, install mockup using room designated by Architect to demonstrate aesthetic effects and qualities of materials and execution.
 - 1. Install mockups for surfaces indicated to receive nontextured paint finishes.
 - 2. Simulate finished lighting conditions for review of mockups.
 - 3. Mockup will be painted under Division 9 Section "Painting" to provide finished condition for viewing.
 - 4. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials in original packages, containers, or bundles bearing brand name and identification of manufacturer or supplier.
- B. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against damage from weather, direct sunlight, surface contamination, corrosion, construction traffic, and other causes. Stack gypsum panels flat to on leveled supports off floor or slab prevent sagging.

1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Establish and maintain environmental conditions for applying and finishing gypsum board to comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations, whichever are more stringent.

- B. Do not install interior products until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.
- C. Do not install panels that are wet, those that are moisture damaged, and those that are mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.
- D. Room Temperatures: For nonadhesive attachment of gypsum board to framing, maintain not less than 40 deg F. For adhesive attachment and finishing of gypsum board, maintain not less than 50 deg F for 48 hours before application and continuously after until dry. Do not exceed 95 deg F when using temporary heat sources.
- E. Ventilation: Ventilate building spaces as required to dry joint treatment materials. Avoid drafts during hot, dry weather to prevent finishing materials from drying too rapidly.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.
 - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.

2.02 STEEL SUSPENDED CEILING AND SOFFIT FRAMING

- A. Components, General: Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Dale Industries, Inc. - Dale/Incor.
 - b. Dietrich Industries, Inc.
 - c. MarinoWare; Division of Ware Industries.
 - d. National Gypsum Company.
 - e. Unimast, Inc.
- B. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, not less than 0.1620-inch- diameter (8-gage) wire, or double strand of not less than 0.099-inch- diameter (12-gage) wire.
- C. Hanger Attachments to Concrete: As follows:
 - 1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other devices for attaching hangers of type indicated, and capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to 10 times that imposed by construction as determined by testing according to ASTM E 1190 by a qualified independent testing agency.
- D. Hangers: As follows:

1. Wire Hangers: ASTM A 641, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.162-inch (8-gage) diameter.
- E. Carrying Channels: Cold-rolled, commercial-steel sheet with a base metal thickness of 0.0538 inch, a minimum 1/2-inch- wide flange, with ASTM A 653, G40, hot-dip galvanized zinc coating.
 1. Depth: As indicated.
- F. Furring Channels (Furring Members): Commercial-steel sheet with ASTM A 653, G40, hot-dip galvanized zinc coating.
 1. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645, 7/8 inch deep.
 - a. Minimum Base Metal Thickness: 0.0312 inch (22 gage).
- G. Grid Suspension System for Interior Ceilings: ASTM C 645, direct-hung system composed of main beams and cross-furring members that interlock, heavy-duty.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; Furring Systems/Drywall.
 - b. Chicago Metallic Corporation; Drywall Furring 640 System.
 - c. USG Interiors, Inc.; Drywall Suspension System.
 - d. Provide comparable system where fire-rated ceilings are indicated.

2.03 STEEL PARTITION AND SOFFIT FRAMING

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Dale Industries, Inc. - Dale/Incor.
 2. Dietrich Industries, Inc.
 3. MarinoWare; Division of Ware Industries.
 4. National Gypsum Company.
 5. Unimast, Inc.
- B. Components, General: As follows:
 1. Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.
 2. Steel Sheet Components: Complying with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal and with ASTM A 653, G40, hot-dip galvanized zinc coating.
- C. Steel Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645.
 1. Minimum Base Metal Thickness: 0.027 inch (22gage)minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Provide studs with 0.0329 inch (20-gage) minimum thickness at the following locations:
 - 1) For 6 inch or greater framing.
 - 2) Jamb studs for door openings.
 - 3) At locations to receive abuse-resistant board.
 - 4) Where indicated.
 - b. Provide studs with recognizable identifier on surface so different gages installed in walls can be easily identified.
 2. Depth: As indicated.
 3. Maximum Allowable Deflection: Increase metal thickness where required to meet the following:

- a. Maximum Allowable Deflection for Drywall Assemblies: $L/240$ calculated using a 5 pound per square uniform load perpendicular to studs and based on stud properties alone.
 - b. Maximum Allowable Deflection for Drywall Assemblies Receiving Tile: $L/360$ calculated using a 5 pound per square uniform load perpendicular to studs and based on stud properties alone.
 - D. Deep-Leg Deflection Track: ASTM C 645 top runner with flanges to allow for 3/4-inch deflection at floors and 1-1/2 inch at roofs.
 - E. Firestop Deflection Track: Top runner manufactured to allow partition heads to expand and contract with movement of the structure while maintaining continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs. Provide deflection track with flanges to allow for 3/4-inch deflection at floors and 1-1/2 inch at roofs.
 1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. Fire Trak Corp.; Fire Trak attached to studs with Fire Trak Slip Clip.
 - F. Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for blocking and bracing in length and width indicated.
 1. Minimum Base Metal Thickness: 0.0598 inch (16-gage), unless indicated otherwise.
 - G. Cold-Rolled Channel Bridging: 0.0538-inch (16-gage) minimum bare steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- wide flange.
 1. Depth: 1-1/2 inches.
 2. Clip Angle: 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inch, 0.068-inch- thick, galvanized steel.
 - H. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645.
 1. Minimum Base Metal Thickness: 0.0312 inch (20 gage).
 2. Depth: 7/8 inch, unless otherwise indicated.
 - I. Furring Brackets: Serrated-arm type, adjustable, fabricated from corrosion-resistant steel sheet complying with ASTM C 645, 20 gauge, .0329 inch, designed for screw attachment to steel studs and steel rigid furring channels used for furring.
 - J. Deflection Brackets:
 1. Construction: Slotted galvanized steel angle with step bushing to prevent over tightening of fasteners.
 2. Vertical Deflection: 1-1/2 inch total travel.
 3. Product: VertiClip; Signature Industries, (919) 844-0789.
 - a. Series: SL, SDL, SLB, and SLS as required by attachment condition.
 - K. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel framing and furring members to substrates involved; complying with recommendations of gypsum board manufacturers for applications indicated.
- 2.04 INTERIOR GYPSUM WALLBOARD
- A. Manufacturers:
 1. G-P Gypsum Corporation.
 2. National Gypsum Company.

3. United States Gypsum Company.
- B. Panel Size: Provide in maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and correspond with support system indicated.
- C. Gypsum Wallboard (GPDW & GWB): ASTM C 36.
1. Type X:
 - a. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
 - b. Long Edges: Tapered.
 - c. Location: All locations, except as otherwise noted.
- D. Moisture-Resistant Gypsum Board (MR GPDW & MR GWB): ASTM C 630.
1. Type X:
 - a. Thickness: 5/8 inch, unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Long Edges: Tapered.
 - c. Location: All toilet rooms, except as otherwise noted, and other locations where indicated.
- E. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Tile Backing Board: ASTM C 1178.
1. Product: Dens-Shield Tile Backer; G-P Gypsum Corp.
 2. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.
 3. Panel Size: Provide in maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and correspond with support system indicated.
 4. Locations: Behind tile in tiled showers.
- F. Impact- and Penetration-Resistant Gypsum Wallboard: ASTM C 630 and C 1396, Type X; gypsum core wall panel with additives to enhance fire- and mold/mildew-resistance of core; surfaced with abrasion-, moisture-, and mold/mildew-resistant paper on the front, back and long edges; with a fiberglass mesh embedded in the board to enhance impact/penetration resistance.
1. Products:
 - a. Hi-Impact Brand XP Fire-Shield Wallboard; National Gypsum Company.
 - b. Fiberock Brand VHI Abuse-Resistant Gypsum Fiber Interior Panels; United States Gypsum Co.
 2. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
 3. Long Edges: Tapered.
 4. Surface Abrasion Resistance: ASTM D 4977 (Modified), not greater than 0.284 inch depth when tested at 50 cycles.
 5. Indentation Resistance: ASTM D 5420, not greater than 0.16 inch depth when tested at an impact load of 72 in.-lbs.
 6. Impact/Penetration Resistance: ASTM E 695, not less than 480 ft.-lbs required to penetrate when using a weight of 60 lbs.
 7. Mold/Mildew Resistance: ASTM D 3273, not less than 8.
 8. Location: Where indicated.

2.05 GYPSUM BOARD SHAFT-WALL ASSEMBLIES

- A. General: Provide assemblies constructed of proprietary gypsum liner panels inserted between steel tracks at each end of studs; with specially shaped steel studs engaged in tracks and fitted between gypsum liner panels; and with gypsum board on finished side or sides applied to studs in the number of layers, thicknesses and arrangement indicated.

- B. Partition Framing: ASTM C 645, manufacturer's standard stud profile, hot-dip galvanized, for repetitive members and corner and end members and for fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.
 - 1. Depth: As indicated.
 - 2. Track (Runner): Manufacturer's standard J-profile track with long-leg length as standard with manufacturer, but at least 2 inches, in depth matching studs.
 - 3. Minimum Base Metal Thickness: Manufacturer's standard thicknesses that comply with structural performance requirements for stud depth indicated, but not less than 0.0359 inch (20 gage).
 - 4. Track Fasteners: Power-driven fasteners of size and material required to withstand loading conditions imposed on shaft-wall assemblies without exceeding allowable design stress of track, fasteners, or structural substrates in which anchors are embedded.
 - a. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Provide powder-actuated fasteners with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times that imposed by shaft-wall assemblies, as determined by testing conducted by a qualified independent testing agency according to ASTM E 1190.
- C. Gypsum Liner Panels: Manufacturer's proprietary liner panels in 1-inch thickness and with moisture-resistant paper faces.
- D. Cavity Insulation: Provide sound-attenuation blankets in cavity formed by studs between shaft-wall liner panels and room-side finish.
- E. Finishes:
 - 1. Room-Side: As indicated.
 - 2. Shaft Side: Provide only where finish is indicated on shaft side as well as room side, otherwise leave liner panel exposed.

2.06 TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. Reveal molding:
 - 1. Product: Fry Reglet DRM-625-100, Aluminum 1" reveal molding or approved equal.
 - 2. Finish: Architectural 200R1 medium etch (AA-M32C10A21)
- B. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047, galvanized steel.
 - 1. Shapes:
 - a. Cornerbead: 1-1/4 inch x 1-1/4 inch external corner with 1/8-inch nose bead. Use at outside corners, unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. LC-Bead (Casing): J-shaped casing with 1/16-inch nose bead ground, not less than 30 gage; exposed long flange receives joint compound; use at exposed panel edges.
 - c. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long leg receives joint compound; use where indicated.
 - d. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound; use at exposed panel edges and where indicated.
 - e. Expansion (Control) Joint: One-piece control joint formed with V-shaped slot and removable strip covering slot opening.
- C. Exterior Trim: ASTM C 1047.
 - 1. Material: Hot-dip galvanized steel sheet.
 - 2. Shapes:
 - a. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners.

- b. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound; use at exposed panel edges.
- c. Expansion (Control) Joint: One-piece, rolled zinc with V-shaped slot and removable strip covering slot opening. Use where indicated.

2.07 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

- A. Products:
 - 1. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed and Concealed Joints:
 - a. Pecora Corp.; AC-20 FTR Acoustical and Insulation Sealant.
 - b. United States Gypsum Co.; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.
 - 2. Acoustical Sealant for Concealed Joints:
 - a. Ohio Sealants, Inc.; Pro-Series SC-175 Acoustical Sound Sealant.
 - b. Pecora Corp.; AIS-919.
 - c. Tremco, Inc.; Tremco Acoustical Sealant.
- B. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed and Concealed Joints: Nonsag, paintable, nonstaining, latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834 that effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.
- C. Acoustical Sealant for Concealed Joints: Nondrying, nonhardening, nonskinning, nonstaining, gunnable, synthetic-rubber sealant recommended for sealing interior concealed joints to reduce airborne sound transmission.

2.08 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written recommendations.
- B. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Fastening gypsum board to steel members: Type S bugle head.
- C. Sound Attenuation Blankets (Acoustical Insulation): ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.
 - 1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with mineral-fiber requirements of assembly.
 - 2. Manufacturers:
 - a. Certainteed.
 - b. Owens Corning.
 - c. Johns Manville.
- D. Insulation Support Anchors: Insul-Fast 25 gauge galvanized continuous metal support strip with pre-punched tabs at 8 inches on center.

- E. Polyethylene Vapor Retarder: As specified in Division 7 Section "Building Insulation."
- F. Firestopping: See Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems." Provide firestopping where fire rated gypsum board assemblies butt masonry, steel deck, joists, beams, and structural members as part of the gypsum board assembly work. Penetrations through fire-resistance-rated walls and partitions by Division 15 and 16 work, including both empty openings and openings containing cables, pipes, ducts and conduits are specified as part of the Division 15 and 16 work.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- D. Post-Installation Inspection: Inspect walls for dents and imperfections, with Installer and painter present, prior to painting. Inspect wall again after primer and first coat of paint applied, with Installer and painter present. Installer shall touch-up as follows:
 - 1. Touch-up visible gypsum board imperfections before priming of walls.
 - 2. Touch-up imperfections found in field of boards and joints made visible from painting after first finish coat applied.
 - 3. Joint compound touch-up shall be primed and pained before final coat is applied and viewed for acceptability.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Suspended Ceilings: Coordinate installation of ceiling suspension systems with installation of overhead structure to ensure that inserts and other provisions for anchorages to building structure have been installed to receive ceiling hangers at spacing required to support ceilings and that hangers will develop their full strength.

3.03 INSTALLING STEEL FRAMING, GENERAL

- A. Installation Standards: ASTM C 754, and ASTM C 840 requirements that apply to framing installation.
- B. Install supplementary framing, blocking, and bracing at terminations in gypsum board assemblies to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction. Comply with details indicated and with gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations or, if none available, with United States Gypsum's "Gypsum Construction Handbook."

- C. Isolate steel framing from building structure at locations indicated to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement. Comply with details shown on Drawings.
 - 1. Isolate ceiling assemblies where they abut or are penetrated by building structure.
 - 2. Isolate partition framing and wall furring where it abuts structure, except at floor. Install slip-type joints at head of assemblies that avoid axial loading of assembly and laterally support assembly.
 - a. Allow for 3/4-inch deflection at floors and 1-1/2 inches at roofs.
 - b. Install deflection track top runner or deflection brackets to attain lateral support and avoid axial loading.
 - c. Install deflection firestop track top runner at fire-resistance-rated assemblies.
 - 1) Attach jamb studs at openings to tracks using manufacturer's standard stud clip.
- D. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with steel framing or furring members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

3.04 INSTALLING STEEL SUSPENDED CEILING AND SOFFIT FRAMING

- A. Suspend ceiling hangers from building structure as follows:
 - 1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or ceiling suspension system. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
 - 2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with the location of hangers required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards.
 - 3. Secure wire hangers by looping and wire-tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eyescrews, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for substrate, and in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
 - 4. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
 - 5. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes, or conduit.
- B. Installation Tolerances: Install steel framing components for suspended ceilings so members for panel attachment are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet measured lengthwise on each member and transversely between parallel members.
- C. Sway-brace suspended steel framing with hangers used for support.
- D. For exterior soffits, install cross bracing and framing to resist wind uplift.
- E. Wire-tie furring channels to supports, as required to comply with requirements for assemblies indicated.
- F. Install suspended steel framing components in sizes and spacings indicated, but not less than that required by the referenced steel framing and installation standards.
 - 1. Hangers: 48 inches o.c.
 - 2. Carrying Channels (Main Runners): 48 inches o.c.
 - 3. Furring Channels (Furring Members): 16 inches o.c.

- G. Grid Suspension System: Attach perimeter wall track or angle where grid suspension system meets vertical surfaces. Mechanically join main beam and cross-furring members to each other and butt-cut to fit into wall track.
 - 1. Fire-Rated Ceilings:
 - a. Butt Joints: Provide extra cross tees spaced 8 inches or less on either side of butt joints.
 - b. Fire Relief Notch: Provide a hanger wire installed adjacent to fire relief notch.

3.05 INSTALLING STEEL PARTITION AND SOFFIT FRAMING

- A. Install tracks (runners) at floors, ceilings, and structural walls and columns where gypsum board assemblies abut other construction.
- B. Installation Tolerance: Install each steel framing and furring member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by the faces of adjacent framing.
- C. Extend partition framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings, except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing over frames for doors and openings and frame around ducts penetrating partitions above ceiling to provide support for gypsum board.
 - 1. Cut studs 1/2 inch short of full height to provide perimeter relief. Do not fasten studs to top track to allow independent movement of studs and track.
 - 2. For fire-resistance-rated partitions that extend to the underside of floor/roof slabs and decks or other continuous solid-structure surfaces to obtain ratings, install framing around structural and other members extending below floor/roof slabs and decks, as needed to support gypsum board closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.
- D. Install steel studs and furring at the following spacings:
 - 1. Single-Layer Construction: 16 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Multilayer Construction: 16 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Install steel studs so flanges point in the same direction and leading edge or end of each panel can be attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.
 - 1. Attach both flanges to floor runner track with screws.
- F. Frame door openings to comply with GA-600 and with gypsum board manufacturer's applicable written recommendations, unless otherwise indicated. Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install runner track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.
 - 1. Install two studs at each jamb, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint.
 - 3. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of floor or roof structure above, even when partitions are not full height. Provide diagonal bracing at tall partitions to stop deflection and vibration of studs when doors are slammed shut.
 - 4. Extend jamb studs one-piece full height.

- G. Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings, unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.
- H. Frame chase walls and double stud party walls to indicated widths. Provide 2-1/2 inch steel stud cross bracing, spaced maximum 48 inches on center.

3.06 INSTALLATION OF ACOUSTICAL INSULATION

- A. Install acoustical insulation at locations indicated. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions, and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.
- B. Install a single layer of insulation of required thickness to fill the full depth of cavity, unless otherwise shown. Where cavity requires insulation that is thicker than standard size, install next larger size and compress into cavity.
- C. Hold batt insulation in place with insulation support anchors located at 5 feet on center, full height of wall, starting at the top of each stud space.
- D. Stuff glass fiber loose fill insulation into miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces. Fill box headers, and voids while framing is being erected that will be inaccessible for installation later. Compact to approximately 40 percent of normal maximum volume (to a density of approximately 2.5 pcf).

3.07 INSTALLATION OF GYPSUM BOARD SHAFT-WALL ASSEMBLIES

- A. General: Install gypsum board shaft-wall assemblies to comply with requirements of fire-resistance-rated assemblies indicated, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and ASTM C 754 for installing steel framing.
- B. Do not bridge building expansion joints with shaft-wall assemblies; frame both sides of joints with furring and other support.
- C. Install supplementary framing in gypsum board shaft-wall assemblies around openings and as required for blocking, bracing, and support of gravity and pullout loads of fixtures, equipment, services, heavy trim, furnishings, and similar items that cannot be supported directly by shaft-wall assembly framing.
- D. At penetrations in shaft wall, maintain fire-resistance rating of shaft-wall assembly by installing supplementary steel framing around perimeter of penetration and fire protection behind boxes containing wiring devices, elevator call buttons, elevator floor indicators and similar items.
 - 1. See Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems" for treatment of space around perimeter of penetration.
- E. Isolate gypsum finish panels from building structure to prevent cracking of finish panels while maintaining continuity of fire-rated construction.
- F. Install control joints to maintain fire-resistance rating of assemblies.
- G. Seal gypsum board shaft walls with acoustical sealant at perimeter of each assembly where it abuts other work and at joints and penetrations within each assembly. Install acoustical sealant

to withstand dislocation by air-pressure differential between shaft and external spaces; maintain an airtight and smoke-tight seal; and comply with manufacturer's written instructions or ASTM C 919, whichever is more stringent.

3.08 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Gypsum Board Application and Finishing Standards: ASTM C 840 and GA-216, except as specified otherwise.
- B. Install acoustical insulation, where indicated, before installing gypsum panels, unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.
- C. Install ceiling board panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in the central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.
- D. Install gypsum panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.
- E. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.
- F. Attach gypsum panels to steel studs so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.
- G. Attach gypsum panels to framing provided at openings and cutouts.
- H. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.
 - 1. Where control joints are not shown, provide control joints at a maximum spacing of 30 feet; review proposed locations with Architect prior to installation.
- I. Cover both faces of steel stud partition framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.
 - 1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. in area.
 - 2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
 - 3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by coffers, joists, and other structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch- wide joints to install sealant. Caulk smoke partitions to prevent the passage of smoke.
- J. Isolate perimeter of non-load-bearing gypsum board partitions at structural abutments, except floors. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- wide spaces at these locations, and trim edges with casing bead edge trim where edges of gypsum panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.
- K. Space fasteners in gypsum panels according to referenced gypsum board application and finishing standard and manufacturer's written recommendations.
 - 1. Space screws a maximum of 12 inches o.c. for vertical applications.

- L. Space fasteners in panels that are tile substrates a maximum of 8 inches o.c.
- M. Remove screws that do not hit studs, supports, or blocking.

3.09 PANEL APPLICATION METHODS

- A. Single-Layer Application:
 - 1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to the greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing), unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.
 - a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of board.
- B. Multilayer Application on Partitions/Walls: Apply gypsum board indicated for base layers and face layers vertically (parallel to framing) with joints of base layers located over stud or furring member and face-layer joints offset at least one stud or furring member with base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly. Stagger joints on opposite sides of partitions.
- C. Single-Layer Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.
- D. Multilayer Fastening Methods: Fasten base layers and face layers separately to supports with screws.
- E. Exterior Soffits and Ceilings: Apply exterior gypsum soffit board panels perpendicular to supports, with end joints staggered and located over supports.
 - 1. Install with 1/4-inch open space where panels abut other construction or structural penetrations.
 - 2. Fasten with corrosion-resistant screws.
- F. Tile Backing Panels:
 - 1. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Panel: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and install at showers, and where indicated. Install with 1/4-inch gap where panels abut other construction or penetrations.

3.10 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install corner bead at external corners.
- C. Install edge trim where edge of gypsum panels would otherwise be exposed. Provide edge trim type with face flange formed to receive joint compound, except where other types are indicated.
 - 1. Install LC-bead where gypsum panels are tightly abutted to other construction and back flange can be attached to framing or supporting substrate.
 - 2. Install L-bead where edge trim can only be installed after gypsum panels are installed.
 - 3. Install U-bead where indicated.

- D. Control Joints: Install control joints according to ASTM C 840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.

3.11 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

- A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, flanges of corner bead, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- B. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas using setting-type joint compound.
- C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except those with trim having flanges not intended for tape.
- D. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints and to flanges of trim accessories as recommended by trim accessory manufacturer.
- E. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below, according to ASTM C 840, for locations indicated:
 - 1. Level 1: At ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated, unless a higher level of finish is required for fire-resistance-rated assemblies and sound-rated assemblies.
 - 2. Level 2: Where panels are substrate for tile and where indicated.
 - 3. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Tile Backing Panels: Finish board forming base for ceramic tile to comply with ASTM C 840 and according to manufacturer's written instructions for treatment of joints behind tile.
- G. Where Level 1 gypsum board finish is indicated, embed tape in joint compound. Surface shall be free of excess joint compound.
- H. Where Level 2 gypsum board finish is indicated, fill fastener heads, embed tape in joint compound and apply thin coat of joint compound over all joints and interior angles.
- I. For Level 4 gypsum board finish, embed tape in joint compound and apply first, fill (second), and finish (third) coats of joint compound over joints, angles, fastener heads, and accessories. Touch up and sand between coats and after last coat as needed to produce a surface free of visual defects and ready for decoration.
 - 1. At tapered edge joints, draw compound down to a level plane, leaving a monolithic surface that is flush with the paper face. Finish coat shall be feathered a minimum of 8 inches beyond both sides of center of joint tape.
 - 2. At end-to-end butt joints, draw compound down to minimize hump created by joint tape application. Finish coat shall be feathered a minimum of 16 inches beyond both sides of center of joint tape.
 - 3. End product shall be a surface that appears level without telegraphing joint locations as high spots when viewed down wall after painting.
 - 4. Finish board to within 1/4 inch of floor, providing full support for resilient wall base without telegraphing joint.

- J. Level 5: Embed tape and apply separate first, fill, and finish coats of joint compound to tape, fasteners, and trim flanges, and apply skim coat of joint compound over entire surface at Hall 100 and other places indicated.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Above-Ceiling Observation: Before Contractor installs gypsum board ceilings, Architect will conduct an above-ceiling observation and report deficiencies in the Work observed. Do not proceed with installation of gypsum board to ceiling support framing until deficiencies have been corrected.
 - 1. Notify Architect seven days in advance of date and time when Project, or part of Project, will be ready for above-ceiling observation.
 - 2. Before notifying Architect, complete the following in areas to receive gypsum board ceilings:
 - a. Installation of 80 percent of lighting fixtures, powered for operation.
 - b. Installation, insulation, and leak and pressure testing of water piping systems.
 - c. Installation of air-duct systems.
 - d. Installation of air devices.
 - e. Installation of mechanical system control-air tubing.
 - f. Installation of above ceiling automatic fire suppression piping, including leak and pressure testing.
 - g. Installation of ceiling support framing.

3.13 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Promptly remove any residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to Installer, that ensures gypsum board assemblies are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 09260

SECTION 093000 - TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. See LEED for New Construction Version 2.2 Reference Guide and Section 018113 – Sustainable Design Requirements. Targeted LEED Credits:

LEED MR 4.1 – This credit requires the use of materials with recycled content such that the sum of post-consumer recycled content plus one-half of the post-industrial content constitutes at least 10% (based on cost) of the total value of the materials in the project.

LEED MR 4.2 – This credit requires the use of materials with recycled content such that the sum of post-consumer recycled content plus one-half of the pre-consumer content constitutes an additional 10% beyond MR Credit 4.1 (referenced above) for a total of 20% (based on cost) of the total value of the materials in the project.

LEED IEQ Credit 4.1 – VOC contents of adhesives and sealants must be less than the current VOC content limits of South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule #1168 and all sealants used as fillers must meet or exceed the requirements of the Bay Area Air Quality Management District Regulation 8, Rule 51.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Ceramic tile.
 - 2. Waterproof membrane for tile installations.
 - 3. Metal edge strips installed as part of tile installations.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for monolithic slab finishes specified for tile substrates.
 - 2. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealing of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile surfaces.
 - 3. Division 09 Section "Gypsum Board" for cementitious backer units.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Module Size: Actual tile size (minor facial dimension as measured per ASTM C 499) plus joint width indicated.
- B. Facial Dimension: Actual tile size (minor facial dimension as measured per ASTM C 499).

- C. Facial Dimension: Nominal tile size as defined in ANSI A137.1.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Static Coefficient of Friction: For tile installed on walkway surfaces, provide products with the following values as determined by testing identical products per ASTM C 1028:
 - 1. Level Surfaces: Minimum 0.6.
 - 2. Step Treads: Minimum 0.6.
 - 3. Ramp Surfaces: Minimum 0.8.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show locations of each type of tile and tile pattern. Show widths, details, and locations of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile substrates and finished tile surfaces.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of tile and grout indicated. Include Samples of accessories involving color selection.
- D. Samples for Verification:
 - 1. Full-size units of each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required.
 - 2. Assembled samples with grouted joints for each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required, at least 12 inches (300 mm) square and mounted on rigid panel. Use grout of type and in color or colors approved for completed work.
 - 3. Full-size units of each type of trim and accessory for each color and finish required.
 - 4. Metal edge strips in 6-inch (150-mm) lengths.
- E. Master Grade Certificates: For each shipment, type, and composition of tile, signed by tile manufacturer and Installer.
- F. Product Certificates: For each type of product, signed by product manufacturer.
- G. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- H. Material Test Reports: For each tile-setting and -grouting product.
- I. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Credit EQ 4.1: Manufacturers' product data for adhesives and sealants, including printed statement of VOC content.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations for Tile: Obtain all tile of same type from one source or producer.

1. Obtain tile from same production run and of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties for each contiguous area.
- B. Source Limitations for Setting and Grouting Materials: Obtain ingredients of a uniform quality for each mortar, adhesive, and grout component from a single manufacturer and each aggregate from one source or producer.
- C. Source Limitations for Other Products: Obtain each of the following products specified in this Section through one source from a single manufacturer for each product:
 1. Waterproofing.
 2. Joint sealants.
 3. Metal edge strips.
- D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirement in ANSI A137.1 for labeling sealed tile packages.
- B. Store tile and cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.
- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.
- D. Store liquid latexes and emulsion adhesives in unopened containers and protected from freezing.
- E. Handle tile that has temporary protective coating on exposed surfaces to prevent coated surfaces from contacting backs or edges of other units. If coating does contact bonding surfaces of tile, remove coating from bonding surfaces before setting tile.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install tile until construction in spaces is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated in referenced standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Tile and Trim Units: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 3 percent of amount installed, for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: The design for each tile type is based on the product named. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or a comparable product by one of the other manufacturers specified.

2.2 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide tile that complies with ANSI A137.1, "Specifications for Ceramic Tile," for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.
1. Provide tile complying with Standard grade requirements, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. For facial dimensions of tile, comply with requirements relating to tile sizes specified in Part 1 "Definitions" Article.
- B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI standards referenced in "Setting and Grouting Materials" Article.
- C. Colors, Textures, and Patterns: Where manufacturer's standard products are indicated for tile, grout, and other products requiring selection of colors, surface textures, patterns, and other appearance characteristics, provide specific products or materials complying with the following requirements:
1. As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- D. Factory Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges selected during Sample submittals, blend tile in factory and package so tile units taken from one package show same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples.
- E. Factory-Applied Temporary Protective Coating: Where indicated under tile type, protect exposed surfaces of tile against adherence of mortar and grout by precoating with continuous film of petroleum paraffin wax, applied hot. Do not coat unexposed tile surfaces.

2.3 TILE PRODUCTS

- A. Available Manufacturers:
1. Ragno; www.ragno.it
 2. Approved architectural equal.
- B. Unglazed Tile:
1. Wearing Surface: Nonabrasive, smooth.
 2. Facial Dimensions: 12 by 12 inches for bathrooms floors.

3. Face: Plain.
4. For furan-grouted quarry tile, precoat with temporary protective coating.
 - a. Basis-of-Design Product: Ragno Metropolitan; color: "Tokyo".

C. Accent Tile - Bathroom walls.

1. Product: Marazzi Crystal Stone: LG4E Coffee (see end of spec.)

2.4 SETTING AND GROUTING MATERIALS

A. Available Manufacturers:

1. Atlas Minerals & Chemicals, Inc.
2. Boiardi Products Corporation.
3. Bonsal, W. R., Company.
4. Bostik.
5. C-Cure.
6. Custom Building Products.
7. DAP, Inc.
8. Jamo Inc.
9. LATICRETE International Inc.
10. MAPEI Corporation.
11. Southern Grouts & Mortars, Inc.
12. Summitville Tiles, Inc.
13. TEC Specialty Products Inc.

B. Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar (Thin Set): ANSI A118.1.

1. For wall applications, provide nonsagging mortar that complies with Paragraph C-4.6.1 in addition to the other requirements in ANSI A118.1.

C. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar (Thin Set): ANSI A118.4, consisting of the following:

1. Prepackaged dry-mortar mix combined with acrylic resin or styrene-butadiene-rubber liquid-latex additive.
 - a. For wall applications, provide nonsagging mortar that complies with Paragraph F-4.6.1 in addition to the other requirements in ANSI A118.4.

D. Chemical-Resistant, Water-Cleanable, Tile-Setting and -Grouting Epoxy: ANSI A118.3, with a VOC content of 65 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

1. Provide product capable of withstanding continuous and intermittent exposure to temperatures of up to 140 deg F (60 deg C) and 212 deg F (100 deg C), respectively, and certified by manufacturer for intended use.
2. Ceramic tile adhesive shall have a VOC level of no more than 65 g/L.

- E. Standard Sanded Cement Grout: ANSI A118.6, color as indicated.

2.5 ELASTOMERIC SEALANTS

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard chemically curing, elastomeric sealants of base polymer and characteristics indicated that comply with applicable requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
 - 1. Use sealants that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- B. Colors: Provide colors of exposed sealants to match colors of grout in tile adjoining sealed joints, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. One-Part, Mildew-Resistant Silicone Sealant: ASTM C 920; Type S; Grade NS; Class 25; Uses NT, G, A, and, as applicable to nonporous joint substrates indicated, O; formulated with fungicide, intended for sealing interior ceramic tile joints and other nonporous substrates that are subject to in-service exposures of high humidity and extreme temperatures.
 - 1. Available Products:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation; Dow Corning 786.
 - b. GE Silicones; Sanitary 1700.
 - c. Pecora Corporation; Pecora 898 Sanitary Silicone Sealant.
 - d. Tremco, Inc.; Tremsil 600 White.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer of tile-setting materials for installations indicated.
- B. Metal Edge Strips: Angle or L-shape, height to match tile and setting-bed thickness, metallic or combination of metal and PVC or neoprene base, designed specifically for flooring applications, nickel silver or stainless steel; ASTM A 666, 300 Series exposed-edge material.
- C. Temporary Protective Coating: Either product indicated below that is formulated to protect exposed surfaces of tile against adherence of mortar and grout; compatible with tile, mortar, and grout products; and easily removable after grouting is completed without damaging grout or tile.
 - 1. Petroleum paraffin wax, fully refined and odorless, containing at least 0.5 percent oil with a melting point of 120 to 140 deg F (49 to 60 deg C) per ASTM D 87.
 - 2. Grout release in form of manufacturer's standard proprietary liquid coating that is specially formulated and recommended for use as temporary protective coating for tile.
- D. Tile Cleaner: A neutral cleaner capable of removing soil and residue without harming tile and grout surfaces, specifically approved for materials and installations indicated by tile and grout manufacturers.

- E. Grout Sealer: Manufacturer's standard silicone product for sealing grout joints that does not change color or appearance of grout.

2.7 MIXING MORTARS AND GROUT

- A. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with referenced standards and mortar and grout manufacturers' written instructions.
- B. Add materials, water, and additives in accurate proportions.
- C. Obtain and use type of mixing equipment, mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for installations indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of installed tile.
 - 1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm; dry; clean; free of oil, waxy films, and curing compounds; and within flatness tolerances required by referenced ANSI A108 Series of tile installation standards for installations indicated.
 - 2. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed before installing tile.
 - 3. Verify that joints and cracks in tile substrates are coordinated with tile joint locations; if not coordinated, adjust joint locations in consultation with Architect.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove coatings, including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, that are incompatible with tile-setting materials.
- B. Provide concrete substrates for tile floors installed with adhesives or thin-set mortar that comply with flatness tolerances specified in referenced ANSI A108 Series of tile installation standards.
 - 1. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions with trowelable leveling and patching compound according to tile-setting material manufacturer's written instructions. Use product specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.
 - 2. Remove protrusions, bumps, and ridges by sanding or grinding.

- C. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges selected during Sample submittals, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.
- D. Field-Applied Temporary Protective Coating: Where indicated under tile type or needed to prevent grout from staining or adhering to exposed tile surfaces, precoat them with continuous film of temporary protective coating, taking care not to coat unexposed tile surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. ANSI Tile Installation Standards: Comply with parts of ANSI A108 Series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that apply to types of setting and grouting materials and to methods indicated in ceramic tile installation schedules.
- B. TCA Installation Guidelines: TCA's "Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation." Comply with TCA installation methods indicated in ceramic tile installation schedules.
- C. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions, unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.
- D. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.
- E. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern, unless otherwise indicated. Align joints when adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, and trim are same size. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Adjust to minimize tile cutting. Provide uniform joint widths, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. For tile mounted in sheets, make joints between tile sheets same width as joints within tile sheets so joints between sheets are not apparent in finished work.
- F. Lay out tile wainscots to next full tile beyond dimensions indicated.
- G. Grout tile to comply with requirements of the following tile installation standards:
 - 1. For ceramic tile grouts (sand-portland cement; dry-set, commercial portland cement; and latex-portland cement grouts), comply with ANSI A108.10.

3.4 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install tile to comply with requirements in the Floor Tile Installation Schedule, including those referencing TCA installation methods and ANSI A108 Series of tile installation standards.

- B. Joint Widths: Install tile on floors with the following joint widths:
 - 1. Ceramic Mosaic Tile: 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).
- C. Metal Edge Strips: Install at locations indicated or where exposed edge of tile flooring meets carpet, wood, or other flooring that finishes flush with top of tile.
- D. Grout Sealer: Apply grout sealer to [**cementitious**] grout joints according to grout-sealer manufacturer's written instructions. As soon as grout sealer has penetrated grout joints, remove excess sealer and sealer that has gotten on tile faces by wiping with soft cloth.

3.5 WALL TILE INSTALLATION

- A. Install types of tile designated for wall installations to comply with requirements in the Wall Tile Installation Schedule, including those referencing TCA installation methods and ANSI setting-bed standards.
- B. Install metal lath and scratch coat for walls to comply with ANSI A108.1A, Section 4.1.
- C. Joint Widths: Install tile on walls with the following joint widths:
 - 1. Glazed Wall Tile: 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).
 - 2. Quarry Tile: 3/8 inch (9.5 mm).

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

- A. Cleaning: On completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.
 - 1. Remove epoxy and latex-portland cement grout residue from tile as soon as possible.
 - 2. Clean grout smears and haze from tile according to tile and grout manufacturer's written instructions, but no sooner than 10 days after installation. Use only cleaners recommended by tile and grout manufacturers and only after determining that cleaners are safe to use by testing on samples of tile and other surfaces to be cleaned. Protect metal surfaces and plumbing fixtures from effects of cleaning. Flush surfaces with clean water before and after cleaning.
 - 3. Remove temporary protective coating by method recommended by coating manufacturer that is acceptable to tile and grout manufacturer. Trap and remove coating to prevent it from clogging drains.
- B. When recommended by tile manufacturer, apply coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors. Protect installed tile work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear.
- C. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from tiled floors for at least seven days after grouting is completed.

D. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral cleaner from tile surfaces.

Tile - Floor	Ragno	Metropolitan	Tokyo 12x12	T-1a
Tile – Wall Bathroom	Ragon	Metropolitan	Tokyo 12x24	T-1b
Tile-Accent Bathroom	Marazzi	Crystal Stone	LG4E coffee (12x12)	T-3

END OF SECTION 093000

SECTION 095123 - ACOUSTICAL TILE CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes acoustical tiles for ceilings and the following:
 - 1. Acoustical panels & grid
 - 2. Acoustical panels & grid at Labs
- B. Related Sections include the following:
- C. Products furnished, but not installed under this Section, include anchors, clips, and other ceiling attachment devices to be cast in concrete at ceilings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. AC: Articulation Class.
- B. CAC: Ceiling Attenuation Class.
- C. LR: Light-Reflectance coefficient.
- D. NRC: Noise Reduction Coefficient.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit in accordance with Section 013300.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For components with factory-applied color finishes.
- D. Samples: For each component indicated and for each exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.
 - 1. Acoustical Tile: Set of 6-inch-square Samples of each type, color, pattern, and texture.
- E. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for each acoustical tile ceiling.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations:

1. Acoustical Ceiling Tile: Obtain each type through one source from a single manufacturer.

B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide acoustical tile ceilings that comply with the following requirements:

1. Fire-Resistance Characteristics: Where indicated, provide acoustical tile ceilings identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - a. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Indicated by design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another testing and inspecting agency.
 - b. Identify materials with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
2. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Provide acoustical tiles with the following surface-burning characteristics complying with ASTM E 1264 for Class A materials as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84:
 - a. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver acoustical tiles, suspension system components, and accessories to Project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.
- B. Before installing acoustical tiles, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.
- C. Handle acoustical tiles carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaging units in any way.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical tile ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.
- B. Mechanical, electrical, and other utility service installations above the ceiling plane shall have been completed prior to the installation of the ceilings.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of acoustical tiles and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

B. EXTRA MATERIALS

Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents for each.type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL TILES, GENERAL

- A. Acoustical Tile Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard tiles of configuration indicated that comply with ASTM E 1264 classifications as designated by types, patterns, acoustical ratings, and light reflectances, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Mounting Method for Measuring NRC: Type E-400; plenum mounting in which face of test specimen is 15-3/4 inches (400 mm) away from test surface per ASTM E 795.

- B. Acoustical Tile Colors and Patterns: Match appearance characteristics indicated for each product type.

2.3 ACOUSTICAL PANELS

- A. Acoustical Panel (SAT1): CertainTeed Sand Micro or architectural approved equal

1. Physical Characteristics:

- a. Type: III (per ASTM E1264)
- b. Form: 2 (per ASTM E1264)
- c. Pattern: C E (per ASTM E1264)
- d. Size: [2'x2', 2'x4']
- e. Thickness: [5/8"]
- f. Edges: [Square, Reveal for 15/16" grid, Narrow Reveal for 9/16" grid]
- g. Finished Surface: Painted
- h. Mold/Mildew inhibitor: [BioShield]
- i. Finished Surface Color: White
- j. Core Composition: Wet-felted mineral fiber

- k. Recycled Content: 52-62%
 - 1) 40% (pre-consumer)
 - 2) 12-22% (post-consumer)
 - 2. Performance Criteria
 - a. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC) per ASTM C423 (E-400 mounting)
 - 1) .50
 - b. Light Reflectance (LR) per ASTM E1477
 - 1) 0.87
 - c. Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC) per ASTM E1414
 - 1) 35
 - d. Humidity Resistance
 - 1) Warranted to withstand relative humidity of up to 90% at 104°F without sagging, warping or delaminating for 10-years
 - a. Flame Spread Classification per ASTM E84: Class A
- B. Acoustical Panel (SAT2): Capau; Vinylrock II, Vinylrock X or architectural approved equal
- 1. Physical Characteristics:
 - a. Type: XX (per ASTM E1264)
 - b. Form: NA (per ASTM E1264)
 - c. Pattern: G (per ASTM E1264)
 - d. Size: [2'x2', 2'x4']
 - e. Thickness: 1/2"
 - f. Edges: [Square 15/16" grid, Square 9/16 grid]
 - g. Finished Surface: CRF Vinyl
 - h. Finished Surface Color: White
 - i. Core Composition: Gypsum
 - j. Recycled Content: 12%
 - 1) 8% (pre-consumer)
 - 2) 4% (post-consumer)
 - 2. Performance Criteria:
 - e. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC) per ASTM C423 (E-400 mounting)
 - 1) NA
 - f. Light Reflectance (LR) per ASTM E1477
 - 1) 0.88
 - g. Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC) per ASTM E1414
 - 1) 40
 - h. Humidity Resistance
 - 1) Warranted to withstand relative humidity of up to 90% at 104°F without sagging, warping or delaminating for 10-years
 - i. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. Fire-resistance Time-rated Assemblies
 - a. Protectone Vinylrock X only: [G222, G259]

2.4 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Suspension System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard metal suspension systems of types, structural classifications, and finishes indicated that comply with applicable requirements in ASTM C 635.

- B. Finishes and Colors, General: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes. Provide manufacturer's standard factory-applied finish for type of system indicated.
- C. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated. Comply with seismic design requirements.
 - 1. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hangers of type indicated, and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing per ASTM E 1190, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.
- D. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. Zinc-Coated, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
 - 2. Size: Select wire diameter so its stress at 3 times hanger design load (ASTM C 635, Table 1, "Direct Hung") will be less than yield stress of wire, but provide not less than 0.106-inch- (2.69-mm-) diameter wire.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing and substrates to which acoustical tile ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical tile ceilings.
 - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical tiles to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width tiles at borders, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

3.3 INSTALLATION, SUSPENDED ACOUSTICAL TILE CEILINGS

- A. General: Install acoustical tile ceilings to comply with ASTM C 636 and seismic design requirements indicated, per manufacturer's written instructions and CISCA's "Ceiling Systems Handbook."
- B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:

1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
 2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
 3. Splay hangers only where required and, if permitted with fire-resistance-rated ceilings, to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
 4. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
 5. Secure wire hangers to ceiling suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly either to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
 6. Secure flat, angle, channel, and rod hangers to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for both structure to which hangers are attached and type of hanger involved. Install hangers in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
 7. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms or floor deck. Fasten hangers to cast-in-place hanger inserts, postinstalled mechanical or adhesive anchors, or power-actuated fasteners that extend through forms into concrete.
 8. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels or other supplemental support for attachment of hanger wires.
 9. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
 10. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
 11. Space hangers not more than 48 inches (1200 mm) o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers, unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches (200 mm) from ends of each member.
 12. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards and publications.
- C. Secure bracing wires to ceiling suspension members and to supports with a minimum of four tight turns. Suspend bracing from building's structural members as required for hangers, without attaching to permanent metal forms, steel deck, or steel deck tabs. Fasten bracing wires into concrete with cast-in-place or postinstalled anchors.
- D. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical tile ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical tiles.
1. Apply acoustical sealant in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.
 2. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. and not more than 3 inches (75 mm) from ends, leveling with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3.2 mm in 3.6 m). Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
 3. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.

- E. Install suspension system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.
- F. Arrange directionally patterned acoustical tiles as follows:
 - 1. As indicated on reflected ceiling plans.
- G. Install acoustical tiles in coordination with suspension system and exposed moldings and trim. Place splines or suspension system flanges into kerfed edges so tile-to-tile joints are closed by double lap of material.
 - 1. Fit adjoining tile to form flush, tight joints. Scribe and cut tile for accurate fit at borders and around penetrations through tile.
 - 2. Hold tile field in compression by inserting leaf-type, spring-steel spacers between tile and moldings, spaced 12 inches (305 mm) o.c.
 - 3. Protect lighting fixtures and air ducts to comply with requirements indicated for fire-resistance-rated assembly.

3.4 INSTALLATION, DIRECTLY ATTACHED ACOUSTICAL TILE CEILINGS

- A. Adhesive Installation: Install acoustical tile by bonding to substrate, using amount of adhesive and procedure recommended in writing by tile manufacturer and as follows:
 - 1. Remove loose dust from backs of tiles by brushing and prime them with a thin coat of adhesive.
 - 2. Install splines in joints between tiles; maintain level of bottom surface of tiles to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3 mm in 3.6 m) and not exceeding 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) cumulatively.
 - 3. Maintain tight butt joints, aligned in both directions and coordinated with ceiling fixtures.
- B. Stapled Installation: Fasten acoustical tile to substrate using a minimum of two staples per tile that are installed in flanges of tile and as follows:
 - 1. Form double-lapped joint between tiles by securely pressing tile tongues into corresponding tile grooves.
 - 2. Maintain level of bottom surface of tiles to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3 mm in 3.6 m) and not exceeding 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) cumulatively. Shim tile or correct substrate as required to maintain tolerance.
 - 3. Maintain tight butt joints, aligned in both directions and coordinated with ceiling fixtures.
- C. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical tile ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical units.
- D. Arrange directionally patterned acoustical tiles as follows:
 - 1. As indicated on reflected ceiling plans.
 - 2. Install tiles with pattern running in one direction parallel to long axis of space.
 - 3. Install tiles with pattern running in one direction parallel to short axis of space.
 - 4. Install tiles in a basket-weave pattern.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical tile ceilings, including trim and edge moldings. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage. Remove and replace tiles and other ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION 095123

SECTION 096500

RESILIENT FLOORING AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Vinyl composition tile (VCT).
 - 2. Resilient wall base, reducer strips, and other accessories.
 - 3. Independent testing of concrete.
- B. Related Sections include the following:

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit in accordance with Section 013300.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- C. Samples: For each type of product indicated. Samples shall be in form of manufacturer's color charts consisting of the following:
 - 1. Resilient Accessories: Color charts consisting of strips of resilient base showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.
- D. Moisture, Relative Humidity, and Alkalinity and Adhesion Tests: Provide results of specified moisture, relative humidity, and alkalinity and adhesion tests and manufacturer's written moisture and alkalinity requirements for each resilient flooring type specified.
- E. Product Certifications: Signed by resilient flooring manufacturer of products supplied that products comply with specifications and local regulations controlling use of volatile organic compounds (VOC's).
 - 1. Flooring manufacturers shall certify that proposed adhesives are acceptable for use with each type of floor covering.
- F. Maintenance Data: For resilient products to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide products identical to those tested for fire-exposure behavior per test method indicated by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Smoke Density: Less than 450 per ASTM E 662.
 - 2. Critical Radiant flux: 0.45 watts per sq. cm or more per ASTM C 648.

- B. Source Limitations for Floor Tile: Obtain each type, color, and pattern of tile from a single source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties without delaying progress of the Work.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver resilient flooring materials and installation accessories to Project site in original manufacturer's unopened cartons and containers each bearing name of product and manufacturer, Project identification, and shipping and handling instructions.
- B. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F. Store tiles on flat surfaces and rolls upright.
- C. Move flooring materials and accessories and installation products into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation. Do not install flooring materials until they are at same temperature as space where they are to be installed.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient and substrates temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 85 deg F, in spaces to receive floor tile during the following time periods:
 - 1. 48 hours before installation.
 - 2. During installation.
 - 3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. After postinstallation period, maintain temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.
- C. Close spaces to traffic during floor covering installation.
- D. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after floor covering installation.

1.7 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.
- B. Do not install flooring over concrete slabs until slabs have cured and are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive as determined by manufacturer's recommended bond and moisture test.
- C. Contractor to coordinate project schedule to complete work by other trades and vacate areas receiving floor coverings, stopping pedestrian traffic over newly installed flooring until curing and drying period is complete. Contractor to conduct periodic coordination meetings with all trades to review schedule and procedures to prevent interference and damage during installation and curing and drying periods of floor coverings.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

- G. A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Floor Tile: Furnish 1 box for every 100 boxes or fraction thereof, of each type, color, and pattern of floor tile installed.

2. Resilient Wall Base and Accessories: Furnish not less than 10 linear feet for every 750 linear feet or fraction thereof, of each type, color, pattern, and size of resilient product installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VINYL COMPOSITION TILE

- A. Vinyl Composition Tile, VCT: ASTM F 1066.
 1. Product: Mannington Essentials / Designer Essentials
 2. Class: 2 (through-pattern tile).
 3. Wearing Surface: Smooth.
 4. Thickness: 0.125 inch.
 5. Size: 12 by 12 inches.
 6. Colors: As indicated in Materials Legend in drawings
 7. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:
 - a. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm per ASTM E 648.

2.2 RESILIENT WALL BASE

- A. Wall Base, WB: ASTM F 1861.
Manufacturers: Vinyl Wall Base; Johnsonite or architectural approved equal.
- B. Type (Material Requirement): TV (vinyl).
- C. Group (Manufacturing Method): I (solid).
- D. Style: Cove (with top-set toe) and straight (toeless) at carpet.
- E. Minimum Thickness: 0.125 inch.
- F. Height: 4 inches.
- G. Lengths: Coils in manufacturer's standard length.
- H. Outside Corners: Job formed.
- I. Inside Corners: Job formed.
- J. Surface: Smooth.
- K. Colors: As indicated in Materials Legend.

2.3 RESILIENT MOLDING ACCESSORY

- A. Manufacturer: Johnsonite or architectural approved equal.
- B. Material: Vinyl.
- C. Transition Strips: The following product identification numbers are for products manufactured by Johnsonite. Provide listed products or equal from one of listed manufacturers.
 1. Carpet to Resilient: No. CTA-XX-D.

2. Resilient to Concrete: No. RRS-XX-C.
3. Carpet to Concrete: No. EG-XX-G.
4. Corner for carpet at stair edge.

2.4 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Concrete Slab Primer: Nonstaining type as recommended by flooring manufacturer.
- B. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic cement based formulation provided or approved by resilient product manufacturer for applications indicated.
- C. Adhesives: Premium grade, water-resistant type acceptable to manufacturer to suit resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.
 1. Provide spray adhesive for VCT.
 2. VCT adhesive shall have a VOC level of no more than 50 g/L.
 3. Rubber floor adhesive shall have a VOC level of no more than 60 g/L.
 4. Cove base adhesive shall have a VOC level of no more than 50 g/L.
 5. Subfloor adhesive shall have a VOC level of no more than 50 g/L.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, moisture content, and other conditions affecting performance.
 1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.
- B. If conditions detrimental to work are encountered, prepare written report, signed by Installer, documenting unsatisfactory conditions and send to the Architect.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- D. A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written recommendations to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Verify that concrete slabs comply with ASTM F 710 and the following:
 1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, hardeners, and other materials whose presence would interfere with bonding of adhesive. Determine adhesion and dryness characteristics by performing bond and moisture tests recommended by flooring manufacturer, and with the specified requirements.
 2. An independent testing agency shall perform calcium chloride moisture tests, relative humidity test, alkalinity tests, and adhesion test. Testing shall be conducted as follows:
 - a. Maintain a minimum temperature of 70 deg F in spaces to receive flooring for at least 72 hours prior to and during the tests.

- F. Adhere floor coverings to substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

3.4 TILE INSTALLATION

- A. Lay out tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half tile at perimeter. Install tiles square with room axis, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Match tiles for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in the same sequence as manufactured and packaged, if so numbered. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed tiles.
Verify pattern and grain direction with Architect prior to installation.
- C. Scribe, cut, and fit tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, door frames, thresholds, and nosings.
- D. Extend tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings.
- E. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor tiles as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.
- F. Revise below if other than full-spread adhesive method is recommended by tile manufacturer for substrate and tile products selected.
- H. Adhere tiles to flooring substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.
- G. Hand roll tiles where required by tile manufacturer.

3.5 RESILIENT WALL BASE INSTALLATION

- A. Apply wall base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required. Provide on fronts and exposed sides and backs of floor-mounted casework. Where toe space is less than base height, cut down base to proper height.
- B. Install wall base in lengths as long as practicable without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.
- C. Tightly adhere wall base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.
- D. Do not stretch wall base during installation.
- E. Job-Formed Corners: Provide job-formed corners everywhere, except as noted, as follows:
 - 1. Outside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible. Form without producing discoloration (whitening) at bends. Shave back of base at points where bends

- occur and remove strips perpendicular to length of base that are only deep enough to produce a snug fit without removing more than half the wall base thickness.
2. Inside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible. Form by cutting an inverted V-shaped notch in toe of wall base at the point where corner is formed. Shave back of base where necessary to produce a snug fit to substrate.
 3. Adhere base to substrate with contact adhesive 12 inches each side of outside corner to properly hold base in permanent proper position in tight contact with wall. Base shall run continuous around corners with butt joints 12 inches minimum for corner.

3.6 RESILIENT ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- I. A. Resilient Molding Accessories: Butt to adjacent materials and tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece. Install reducer strips at edges of floor coverings that would otherwise be exposed.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Perform the following operations immediately after completing installation of resilient floor coverings and accessories:
 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces using cleaner recommended by resilient floor coverings manufacturers.
 2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
 3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.
 - a. Do not wash surfaces until after time period recommended by manufacturer.
 4. Not more than 7 days after completion of installation, apply 1 coat of sealer/wax to a clean, dry floor covering per manufacturer's requirements, protecting surface with uniform coating and gloss. Work shall be done by a floor care subcontractor.
- B. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period. Use protection methods recommended in writing by manufacturer.
 5. 1. Apply protective floor polish to horizontal surfaces that are free from soil, visible adhesive, and surface blemishes if recommended in writing by manufacturers.
 - a. Coordinate selection of floor polish with Owner's maintenance service.
 6. 2. Cover products installed on horizontal surfaces with undyed, untreated building paper until Substantial Completion.
 3. Do not move heavy and sharp objects directly over surfaces. Place hardboard or plywood panels over flooring and under objects while they are being moved. Slide or roll objects over panels without moving panels.
- C. Final cleaning, polishing and buffing specified in Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures."

		Essentials	210 Niagra Blue (verify color) 102 Stone Gray	VCT 1 &6
		Essentials	129 Putty	VCT 2
		Essentials	141 Cool White	VCT 3
		Essentials	206 Apricot Haze	VCT 4
		Essentials	258 Redwood	VCT 5
Wall Base	Johnsonite	Vinyl	80-Fawn	VB 1
	Johnsonite	Vinyl	40-Black	

			168 Thunder	VB 2
--	--	--	-------------	------

END OF SECTION 09650

SECTION 096800

CARPET

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes carpet.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Sustainable Design Requirements"
 - 2. Division 9 Section "Resilient Flooring" for resilient wall base and accessories installed with carpet.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit in accordance with Section 013300.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include manufacturer's written data on physical characteristics, durability, and fade resistance. Include installation recommendations for each type of substrate required.
- C. Shop Drawings: Show the following:
 - 1. Columns, doorways, enclosing walls or partitions, built-in cabinets, and locations where cutouts are required in carpet.
 - 2. Carpet type, color, and dye lot.
 - 3. Seam locations, types, and methods.
 - 4. Type of installation for each type of substrate.
 - 5. Pattern type, repeat size, location, direction, and starting point.
 - 6. Type, color, and location of edge, transition, and other accessory strips.
 - 7. Transition details to other flooring materials.
- D. Samples: For each of the following products and for each color and texture required. Label each Sample with manufacturer's name, material description, color, pattern, and designation indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
 - 1. Carpet: 12-inch- square Sample.
 - 2. Carpet Seam: 6-inch Sample.
- E. Test Results: Provide results of specified moisture tests, alkalinity and adhesion tests, and manufacturer's written moisture requirements for each type of carpet specified.
- F. Maintenance Data: For carpet to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1. Include the following:

1. Methods for maintaining carpet, including cleaning and stain-removal products and procedures and manufacturer's recommended maintenance schedule.
2. Precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to carpet.

G. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

- H.
1. Credit EQ 4.1: Manufacturers' product data for installation adhesive used on the interior of the building indicating VOC content of each product used. Indicate VOC content in g/L calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA method 24).
 2. Credit EQ 4.3: Manufacturers' product data for carpet, carpet cushion, and installation adhesive, including printed statement of VOC content.
 3. Credits MR 4.1 and MR 4.2: Product data indicating percentages by weight of post-consumer and preconsumer recycled content for products having recycled content, including printed statement indicating costs for each product having recycled content.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide products with the critical radiant flux classification indicated in Part 2, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 648 by an independent testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of carpet through a single source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at project site to comply with requirements of Division 1 Section "Project Meetings." Review specified moisture test results, alkalinity and adhesion tests, ambient conditions, ventilation procedures, installation process, adhesive application, seam sealing procedures and seam layouts.
1. Contractor to coordinate project schedule to complete work by other trades and vacate areas receiving floor coverings, stopping pedestrian traffic over newly installed flooring until curing and drying period is complete. Contractor to conduct periodic coordination meetings with all trades to review schedule and procedures to prevent interference and damage during installation and curing and drying periods of floor coverings.

1.05 LAYOUT

- A. Seam Layout: Layout differing from approved Shop Drawings shall be sufficient reason for rejection.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. General: Comply with CRI 104, Section 5, "Storage and Handling."
- B. Deliver materials to Project site in original factory wrappings and containers, labeled with identification of manufacturer, brand name, and lot number.

- C. Store materials on-site in original undamaged packages, inside well-ventilated area protected from weather, moisture, soilage, extreme temperatures, and humidity. Lay flat, with continuous blocking off floor.

1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. General: Comply with CRI 104, Section 7.2, "Site Conditions; Temperature and Humidity" and Section 7.12, "Ventilation."
- B. Environmental Limitations: Do not install carpet until wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at and will continuously maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.
- C. Do not install carpet over concrete slabs until slabs have cured and are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive and concrete slabs have pH range recommended by carpet manufacturer.
- D. Where demountable partitions or other items are indicated for installation on top of carpet, install carpet before installing these items.

1.08 WARRANTY

- A. General Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Special Carpet Warranty: Written warranty, signed by carpet manufacturer agreeing to replace carpet that does not comply with requirements or that fails within specified warranty period. Warranty does not include deterioration or failure of carpet due to failure of substrate, vandalism, or abuse. Warranty shall not require the use of chair pads. Failures include, but are not limited to, edge raveling, snags, zippering, backing resiliency loss, and delamination.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years for surface wear including more than 10 percent loss of face fiber.

1.09 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below, before installation begins, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Carpet: Full-width rolls equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type indicated, but not less than 10 sq. yd.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 CARPET

- A. Carpet: CPT A: Shall be selected from Blueridge Modular Tile Color Blocks Commercial Carpet, no seconds or imperfections shall be acceptable. Carpet shall meet the following minimum construction.
 - 1. Construction: Multi-Level Pattern Loop

2. Pile Fiber and Type: 100% Zeftron Environ6ix®w/ minimum 25%
3. Dye Method: Solution dyed.
4. Yarn Weight: 20 Ounces Per Sq. Yd (678 g/m²)
5. Backing System: 100% Synthetic/EnvironFlex® Performance Backing w/
40% Recycled contents
6. Width: 24"x24"
7. Carpet Style and Color: As selected by Architect from full range of options
within collection.

B. Carpet: CPT B: Not used.

C. Carpet: CPT C: Shall be selected from Corporate Values Collection by J & J Commercial Carpets; Integrity (B); Satisfaction (C): no seconds or imperfections shall be acceptable. Carpet shall meet the following minimum construction:

1. Construction: Textured loop.
2. Pile Fiber and Type: J&J Encore SD Ultima, Bulked Continuous Filament.
3. Dye Method: Solution dyed.
4. Yarn Weight: Not less than 24 oz./sq. yd.
5. Backing System: ActonBac LTP.
6. Width: 12 feet.
7. Carpet Style and Color: As selected by Architect from full range of options
within collection.

2.02 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

A. Product shall comply with South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) Rule #1168 effective date of July 1, 2005 and rule amendment date of January 7, 2005:

Architectural Non Porous Sealant Primer: 250 g/L

Architectural Porous Sealant Primer: 775 g/L

All Other Sealant Primers: 750 g/L

B. Concrete Slab Primer: Nonstaining type provided by or recommended by the carpet manufacturer.

C. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Portland-cement-based formulation provided by or recommended by the carpet manufacturer.

D. Adhesives: Premium grade, water-resistant, mildew-resistant, nonstaining type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that complies with flammability requirements for installed carpet and that is recommended by the carpet manufacturer, permitting a moisture emission rate up to 5 lb/1000 sq. ft./24 hours.

1. Product: Commercialon Premium Carpet Adhesive.

E. Seaming Cement: Adhesive product recommended by carpet manufacturer for sealing seams and butting cut edges at backing to form secure watertight seams and to prevent pile loss at seams.

1. Commercialon Premium Carpet Seam Sealer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, alkalinity range, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting carpet performance. Verify that substrates and conditions are satisfactory for carpet installation and comply with requirements specified.
- B. Examine carpet for type, color, pattern, and potential defects.
- C. Concrete Subfloors: Verify that concrete slabs comply with ASTM F 710 and the following:
 - 1. Slab substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, hardeners, and other materials that may interfere with adhesive bond. Determine adhesion and dryness characteristics by performing bond and moisture tests recommended by carpet manufacturer, and with the following specified requirements:
 - a. An independent testing agency shall perform alkalinity and adhesion tests, calcium chloride moisture tests, and relative humidity tests.
 - 1) Perform tests on slabs to receive glue down carpet installation at rate of 1 test/1000 sq. ft. of floor area for slabs-on-grade and 1 test per 2000 sq. ft. of floor area for elevated slabs.
 - 2) Maintain a minimum temperature of 70 deg F in spaces to be tested for at least 72 hours prior to and during the tests.
 - b. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Shall result in pH range recommended by carpet and carpet tile manufacturers when subfloor is wetted with potable water and pHHydrion paper is applied. Perform pH tests on concrete floors regardless of age or grade level.
 - c. Calcium Chloride Moisture Tests: Tests shall be conducted in accordance with ASTM F 1869-02, except that area of CaCl₂ dish shall not be deducted.
 - d. Relative Humidity Test: Conduct in accordance with ASTM F 2170.
 - 2. Subfloor finishes comply with requirements specified in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for slabs receiving carpet.
 - 3. Subfloors are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits of any kind.
 - 4. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours, relative humidity tests are acceptable, and meet manufacturers' requirements for alkalinity and adhesion.
- D. If conditions detrimental to work are encountered, prepare written report, signed by Installer, documenting unsatisfactory conditions and send to the Architect.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. General: Comply with CRI 104, Section 7.3, "Site Conditions; Floor Preparation," and carpet manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates indicated to receive carpet installation.
- B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates. Fill or level cracks, holes and depressions 1/8 inch wide or wider, and protrusions more than 1/32 inch, unless more stringent requirements are required by manufacturer's written instructions.

- C. Level subfloor within 1/4 inch in 10 feet, noncumulative, in all directions using product recommended by manufacturer. Sand or grind protrusions, bumps, and ridges.
 - 1. Use leveling and patching compounds to fill cracks, holes, and depressions in subfloor as recommended by carpet manufacturer.
- D. Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, without using solvents. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by the carpet manufacturer.
- E. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing carpet. After cleaning, examine substrates for moisture, alkaline salts, carbonation, or dust. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- F. Concrete Subfloor Preparation: Apply concrete slab primer, according to manufacturer's directions, where recommended by the carpet manufacturer.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with carpet manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Direct-Glue-Down Installation: Comply with CRI 104, Section 9, "Direct Glue-Down Installation" and carpet manufacturer's installation procedures and requirements.
- C. Comply with carpet manufacturer's written recommendations and approved Shop Drawings for seam locations and direction of carpet; maintain uniformity of carpet direction and lay of pile. At doorways, center seams under the door in closed position.
- D. Where demountable partitions or other items are indicated for installation on top of finished carpet, install carpet before installation of these items.
- E. Cut and fit carpet to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet manufacturer.
- F. Extend carpet into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.
- G. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on finish flooring as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.
- H. Install pattern parallel to walls to comply with CRI 104, Section 15, "Patterned Carpet Installations" and with carpet manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.04 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing carpet:
 - 1. Remove excess adhesive, seam sealer, and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by carpet manufacturer.

2. Remove yarns that protrude from carpet surface.
 3. Vacuum carpet using commercial machine with face-beater element.
- B. Protect installed carpet to comply with CRI 104, Section 16, "Protection of Indoor Installations."
- C. Protect carpet against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by carpet manufacturer to ensure carpet is without damage or deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion.

Carpet	J&J	Satisfaction	3003 Flint	CPT C
	Not Used			CPT B
	Blueridge	Color Blocks	C223T - 3028 Charcoal-red	CPT A

END OF SECTION 09680

SECTION 097000 - SPECIAL FLOOR COATING SYSTEM

PART 1: GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

- A. Furnish and install all special floor coating system as shown on the Drawings and/or specified herein, including but not limited to the following:
 - 1. Special floor coating system where as shown on the floor tile plan.
 - 2. Seamless, integral base in all areas receiving the floor coating system.
- B. See LEED for New Construction Version 2.2 Reference Guide and Section 018113 – Sustainable Design Requirements. Targeted LEED Credits:
 - 1. LEED IEQ Credit 4.2 – Paints and coatings used on the interior of the building and applied on-site must comply with the following VOC criteria:
 - i. Architectural paints, coatings and primers applied to interior walls and ceiling are not to exceed VOC limits in Green Seal Standard GS-11 (5/20/1993); Flats 50 g/L, Non-Flats 150 g/L.
 - ii. Anti-corrosive and anti-rust paints applied to interior ferrous metal substrates are not to exceed VOC content of 250 g/L per Green Seal Standard GC-03 (1/7/1997).
 - iii. Clear wood finishes, floor coatings, stains, sealers and shellacs applied to interior are not to exceed VOC limits per South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) Rule 1113, Architectural Coatings (1/1/2004); Clear wood finishes – Varnish 350 g/L, Lacquer 550 g/L; Floor coatings 100 g/L; Sealers – Waterproofing sealers 250 g/L, Sanding sealers 275 g/L, All other sealers 200 g/L; Shellacs – Clear 730 g/L, Pigmented 550 g/L; Stains 250 g/L.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The finished floor coating system shall be uniform in color, texture and appearance. All edges that terminate at walls, floor discontinuities and other embedded items shall be sharp, uniform and cosmetically acceptable with no thick or ragged edge. The Contractor shall work out an acceptable masking technique to ensure the acceptable finish of all edges.
- B. Surface preparation efforts shall be confirmed by conducting "bond tests" on prepared surfaces as specified by Paragraph 3.3. Consult with material manufacturer for specific procedure.
- C. Reference Standards:
 - 1. ACI 308 - Standard Practice for Curing Concrete.
 - 2. ACI 302.1R-80 - Guide for Concrete Floor and Slab Construction.
 - 3. United States Department of Agriculture Acceptance.
- D. Contractor Pre-qualification Requirements:
 - 1. Each bidder shall be a pre-qualified and approved applicator of the specified manufacturer at the time of bid submittal.
 - 2. Each approved applicator shall have been pre-qualified in all phases of surface preparation and application of the specified floor coating system.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Manufacturer's Literature: Descriptive data including VOC content and specific recommendations for initiating, mixing, application and curing.
- B. Manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for each respective product being used.

LEED-Required Submittals per Division 1 Section 018113. Use Materials Submittal Cover Sheet (included with Section 018113 and available from the General Contractor or Architect) to identify VOC content and other relevant product information.

1.4 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE & HANDLING

- A. All materials shall be delivered in original manufacturer's sealed containers, with all pertinent labels intact and legible.
- B. Store materials in a protected area at a temperature between 35° and 80°F.
- C. Follow manufacturer's specific instructions and prudent safety practices for storage and handling.

1.5 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. The material, air and surface temperatures shall be in the range of 35° - 85°F during application and curing.
- B. The relative humidity in the specific location of the application shall be less than 85% and the surface temperature shall be at least 5°F above the dew point.
- C. The surfaces to be coated shall have been prepared as specified in Paragraph "3.3 SURFACE PREPARATION".
- D. Protect all adjacent surfaces not to be coated with masking and covers.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Epoxy Floor Systems shall be by "Dur-A-Flex, Inc." Tele: (800) 253-3539.
- B. Equal materials of other manufacturers may be substituted, with the approval of architect. Requests for substitution will be considered, if submitted a minimum of five (5) days prior to the date for submittal of bids. Submittal must include all necessary data, samples, etc. required by architect to make an accurate comparison.
- C. Floor patching and/or leveling shall be accomplished using either of the following products:
 - 1. "Masco & Speed Top" as manufactured by Silpro Masonry Systems, Inc. of Ayer, MA (508-772-4444).
 - 2. "Ardex" as manufactured by Ardex, Inc. of Pittsburgh, PA (412-264-4240).
- D. Technical data sheets and samples shall be submitted to architect for approval prior to commencing the Work.
- E. Under no circumstances shall any gypsum based products be used as floor patching and/or leveling materials.

2.2 APPROVED MATERIALS

- A. "Dur-A-Quartz Q-28-33, Standard Finish" multiple component, seamless, decorative, commercial duty flooring system as manufactured by "Dur-A-Flex, Inc. Nominal thickness shall be 3/16". Color shall be selected by architect from manufacturer's full range.
- B. "Dur-A-Quartz Q-11-16, Standard Finish" multiple component, seamless, decorative, commercial duty flooring system as manufactured by "Dur-A-Flex, Inc. Nominal thickness shall be 3/16". Color shall be selected by architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 PHYSICAL PROPERTIES

Compressive Strength	ASTM D-695	17,500 psi
Tensile Strength	ASTM D-638	4,000 psi
Flexural Strength	ASTM D-790	6,250 psi

Hardness (Shore D)	ASTM D-2240	75-80
Abrasion Resistance, Taber Abrader, CS17 Wheels, 1000 gm load, 1000 cycles	ASTM D-4060	0.024 gm loss
Bond Strength to Concrete	ACI-403	335 psi, concrete fails
Tensile Elongation	ASTM D-638	7.5 %
Thermal Shock	MIL F-52505	No cracking or adhesion loss
Impact Resistance	MIL D-3134	No cracking or delamination

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.1 COORDINATION OF WORK

- A. This subcontractor shall program and perform his work in keeping with the Construction Manager/General Contractor's projected schedule and shall coordinate his work and cooperate with all other trades as required to allow for completion of all the work in a timely fashion allowing for proper curing times and protection of the finished surfaces.

3.2 INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE OF SURFACES TO BE COATED

- A. Examine all surfaces to be coated with these materials and report, to the Construction Manager/General Contractor and the Architect, any conditions that may adversely affect the appearance or performance of the coating systems and which cannot be put into acceptable condition by the preparatory work specified in Paragraph 3.3.
- B. Do not proceed with surface preparation and application until surface is acceptable or authorization is given by the Architect.
- C. Ensure that floor drains, proximate equipment and any other items sensitive to dust and contamination are properly and adequately masked and protected.
- D. Commencement of any work under this section shall be construed as evidence that such inspection has been performed and all surfaces are acceptable and in satisfactory condition to receive the required surfacings.
- E. Any corrective or remedial work required after this acceptance by the Contractor, shall be done by the Contractor at no expense to the Owner.

3.3 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. General:
 3. Initially, dislodge dirt, mortar spatter, old loose paint and other dry surface accumulations and contamination by scraping, brushing, sweeping, vacuuming or blow-down with compressed air.
 4. Surfaces that are heavily contaminated with petroleum or other process products shall be cleaned with the appropriate degreaser, detergent or other effective cleaner/surfactant followed by thoroughly rinsing with fresh water to remove accumulation prior to mechanical cleaning efforts. Mechanical cleaning will not remove deposits, but only drive them deeper.
 5. All concrete floor surfaces shall be visibly dry, especially cracks and other deep discontinuities, prior to commencing mechanical cleaning and preparation.
- B. Mechanical Surface Preparation & Cleaning:
 1. All accessible concrete floor surfaces shall be mechanically cleaned using a Scabbler or approved equal. All surface and embedded accumulations of paint, toppings, hardened concrete layers, laitance, power trowel finishes and other similar surface characteristics

shall be removed leaving a bare concrete surface having a minimum profile of 30 mils and exposing the upper facades of concrete aggregate.

2. Floor areas that are inaccessible to the cleaning machine shall be mechanically abraded to the same specified degree of cleanliness, soundness and profile using vertical disc scarifiers, starwheel scarifiers, grinders, needle guns or other suitable equipment.
3. Cracks in the floor 3/16" and wider, shall be routed out to a minimum 3/4" deep V-groove of sound concrete and filled with a polymer mortar recommended by the MMA material manufacturer. Other significant surface discontinuities such as holes, pits, depressions and exposed aggregate areas (from chemical attack or erosion) shall be filled with similar material as recommended by the MMA material manufacturer to within 1/2" of surrounding grade level.
4. Allow surface to dry or force dry with heat and circulating air to ensure that all surfaces, especially discontinuities, are visibly dry.
5. Conduct bond tests on a representative sampling of the surface area and surface characteristics, especially those areas that had penetrating accumulation of petroleum products or other chemical contamination. Successful bond tests indicate proper and adequate cleanliness, soundness, profile and dryness. If bond tests do not break 100% concrete, repeat surface preparation efforts until successful bond tests have been achieved. Consult with the manufacturer if problems persist. Do not apply floor coating system over concrete surfaces where bond tests have failed.
6. Leveling required if depressions in concrete slab surface exceed 1/8" in 10 feet.

3.4 APPLICATION

- A. This material shall be applied in strict accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Open only the containers of components to be used in each specific application. Refer to manufacturer's data sheets for pot life/temperature relationship to determine size of batches to mix.
- C. Allow for proper curing between coats.
- D. Fill all holes, depressions and cracks greater than 3/16" deep with polymer concrete (or wear coat where applicable by "flash patching"). Saw cut and/or "key-in" all terminations to a minimum 1/4" thickness at edges of all patches. Fill holes, depressions and cracks to within 1/8" of surrounding grade and let cure.
- E. Re-prime all polymer concrete with primer/sealer.

3.5 MISCELLANEOUS REQUIREMENTS

- A. Epoxy floors are to be installed over steel troweled concrete slab. Provide integral 5" high cove base (with metal top edge "J" molding) at perimeter of all walls. Epoxy base shall be installed after the FRP paneling.
- B. Provide aluminum edge "L" moulding at all junctures between epoxy flooring and VCT.
- C. Epoxy floor to be run into a 1" x 1" groove where indicated.
- D. 6" x 6" samples showing the actual color, texture and thickness shall be submitted to architect for approval prior to placing of final material order.
- E. Epoxy flooring system installer shall be approved by the system manufacturer. Installer shall provide technical qualifications, certified in writing, and shall have facilities to properly install the specified system. Approval of the installer by architect will not be given to any installer with poor performance history.

3.6 INSPECTION

- A. Request acceptance of the primer/sealer coat before application of the Wearcoat commences; likewise for the Wearcoat before application of the Topcoat.

- B. All work that is not acceptable to the Architect must be corrected before consideration of final acceptance.

3.7 CLEAN-UP

- A. Remove any material spatters and other material that is not where it should be. Remove masking and covers, taking care not to contaminate surrounding area.
- B. Repair any damage that should arise from either the application effort or from the clean-up effort.

3.8 GUARANTEE

- A. Guarantee all work for a period of one (1) year from the date of final acceptance of the entire building by Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 099123

PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. See LEED for New Construction Version 2.2 Reference Guide and Section 018113 – Sustainable Design Requirements. Targeted LEED Credits:

LEED IEQ Credit 4.2 – Paints and coatings used on the interior of the building and applied on-site must comply with the following VOC criteria:

1. Architectural paints, coatings and primers applied to interior walls and ceiling are not to exceed VOC limits in Green Seal Standard GS-11 (5/20/1993); Flats 50 g/L, Non-Flats 150 g/L.
2. Anti-corrosive and anti-rust paints applied to interior ferrous metal substrates are not to exceed VOC content of 250 g/L per Green Seal Standard GC-03 (1/7/1997).
3. Clear wood finishes, floor coatings, stains, sealers and shellacs applied to interior are not to exceed VOC limits per South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) Rule 1113, Architectural Coatings (1/1/2004); Clear wood finishes – Varnish 350 g/L, Lacquer 550 g/L; Floor coatings 100 g/L; Sealers – Waterproofing sealers 250 g/L, Sanding sealers 275 g/L, All other sealers 200 g/L; Shellacs – Clear 730 g/L, Pigmented 550 g/L; Stains 250 g/L.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 1. Exposed exterior items and surfaces with low VOC coatings.
 2. Exposed interior items and surfaces with low VOC coatings.
 3. Surface preparation, priming, and finish coats specified in this Section are in addition to shop priming and surface treatment specified in other Sections.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 1. Division 1 Section "Sustainable Design Requirements"
 2. Division 2 Sections for traffic-marking paint.
 3. Division 4 Section "Unit Masonry Assemblies" for preparation of concrete masonry.
 4. Division 5 Section "Structural Steel" for shop priming structural steel.
 5. Division 5 Section "Metal Deck" for shop finish on metal deck to be field finished.
 6. Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications" for shop priming ferrous metal.
 7. Division 6 Section "Finish Carpentry" for surface preparation of exterior porch railings, window sills, and interior finish carpentry.
 8. Division 6 Section "Architectural Woodwork" for shop finishing of architectural casework.

9. Division 6 Section "Fiber-Cement Siding" for factory primer/sealer and first finish coat on fiber-cement siding and trim.
10. Division 8 Section "Steel Doors and Frames" for factory priming steel doors and frames.
11. Division 9 Section "Gypsum Board Assemblies" for surface preparation of gypsum board.
12. Review all sections for shop primed items requiring field painting.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Standard coating terms defined in ASTM D 16 apply to this Section.
1. Flat refers to a lusterless or matte finish with a gloss range below 15 when measured at an 85-degree meter.
 2. Eggshell refers to low-sheen finish with a gloss range between 20 and 35 when measured at a 60-degree meter.
 3. Satin refers to low-sheen finish with a gloss range between 15 and 35 when measured at a 60-degree meter.
 4. Semigloss refers to medium-sheen finish with a gloss range between 35 and 70 when measured at a 60-degree meter.
 5. Full gloss refers to high-sheen finish with a gloss range more than 70 when measured at a 60-degree meter.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit in accordance with Section 013300.
- B. Product Data: For each paint system indicated. Include block fillers and primers. Include manufacturer's printed statement of VOC content for each product.
1. Material List: An inclusive list of required coating materials. Indicate each material and cross-reference specific coating, finish system, and application. Identify each material by manufacturer's catalog number and general classification.
 2. Manufacturer's Information: Manufacturer's technical information, including label analysis and instructions for handling, storing, and applying each coating material proposed for use.
 3. Mix Code: Provide color mix codes for all paint colors.
- C. Schedule: Provide schedule of all surfaces to be coated, with prime and finish coat material listed, and manufacturer's recommended wet film thickness.
- D. Samples: For each type of exposed finish required, submit color chips, 3- by 5-inches, matching colors indicated on Finish Schedule.
- E. Qualification Data: For Applicator.
- F. LEED Submittals: 1. Credit EQ 4.2: Manufacturers' product data for paints and coatings, including printed statement of VOC content and chemical components and material safety data sheets (MSDS).

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Applicator Qualifications: Engage an experienced Applicator who has completed painting system applications similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in applications with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain block fillers, primers and undercoat materials for each coating system from the same manufacturer as the finish coats.
- C. Benchmark Samples (Mockups): Provide a full-coat benchmark finish sample for each type of coating and substrate required. Duplicate finish of approved sample Submittals.
 - 1. Architect will select one room or surface to represent surfaces and conditions for each type of coating and substrate to be painted.
 - a. Wall Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft.
 - b. Small Areas and Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.
 - 2. After permanent lighting and other environmental services have been activated, apply benchmark samples, according to requirements for the completed Work. Provide required sheen, color, and texture on each surface.
 - a. After finishes are accepted, Architect will use the room or surface to evaluate coating systems of a similar nature.
 - 3. Final approval of colors will be from benchmark samples.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to the Project Site in manufacturer's original, unopened packages and containers bearing manufacturer's name and label, and the following information:
 - 1. Product name or title of material.
 - 2. Product description (generic classification or binder type).
 - 3. Manufacturer's stock number and date of manufacture.
 - 4. Contents by volume, for pigment and vehicle constituents.
 - 5. Thinning instructions.
 - 6. Application instructions.
 - 7. Color name and number.
 - 8. VOC content.
- B. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in a well-ventilated area at a minimum ambient temperature of 45 deg F. Maintain containers used in storage in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 - 1. Protect from freezing. Keep storage area neat and orderly.
 - 2. Remove oily rags and waste daily.
 - 3. Take necessary measures to ensure that workers and work areas are protected from fire and health hazards resulting from handling, mixing, and application.

1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperatures of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air are between 45 and 95 deg F.
- B. Do not apply paint in snow, rain, fog, or mist; or when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; or at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.
 - 1. Painting may continue during inclement weather if surfaces and areas to be painted are enclosed and heated within temperature limits specified by manufacturer during application and drying periods.

2. Allow wet surfaces to dry thoroughly and attain temperature and conditions specified before proceeding with or continuing coating operation.

1.08 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra paint materials from the same production run as the materials applied and in the quantities described below. Package with protective covering for storage and identify with labels describing contents. Deliver extra materials to Owner.
 1. Quantity: Furnish Owner with not less than 1 gal., of each material and color applied for Owner's use during move in.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products listed in other Part 2 articles.
- B. Manufacturers' Names: Shortened versions (shown in parentheses) of the following manufacturers' names are used in other Part 2 articles:
 1. Benjamin Moore & Company (Moore).
 2. ICI Dulux Paints (ICI).
 3. Sherwin-Williams Co. (S-W).
 4. Tnemec Company, Inc. (Tnemec).

2.02 COATINGS MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility: Provide block fillers, primers, undercoats, and finish-coat materials that are compatible with one another and with the substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- B. Material Quality: Provide manufacturer's best quality coating material of the various coating types specified that are factory formulated and recommended by manufacturer for application indicated. Paint-material containers not displaying manufacturer's product identification will not be acceptable.
 1. Proprietary Names: Use of manufacturer's proprietary product names to designate colors or materials is not intended to imply that products named are required to be used to the exclusion of equivalent products of other manufacturers listed in the specification schedule. Furnish manufacturer's material data and certificates of performance for proposed substitutions.
 2. Where schedule says no substitution, use proprietary product only. Do not propose substitution, as the products from the other manufacturers have been considered, and are not acceptable.
- C. VOC Compliance: Paints and coatings used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system and applied on-site) shall comply with the following criteria:
 1. Architectural paints, coatings and primers applied to the interior walls and ceilings: Do not exceed the VOC content limits established in Green Seal Standard GS-11, Paints, First Edition, May 20, 1993.
 - a. Flats: 50 g/L

- b. Non-Flats: 150 g/L
 2. Anti-corrosive ant anti-rust paints applied to interior ferrous metal substrates: Do not exceed the VOC content limit of 250 g/L established in Green Seal Standard GC-03, Anti-Corrosive Paints, Second Edition, January 7, 1997.
 3. Clear wood finishes, floor coatings, stains, and shellacs applied to interior elements: Do not exceed the VOC content limits established in South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) Rule 1113, Architectural Coatings, rules in effect on January 1, 2004.
 - a. Clear wood finishes: Varnish 350 g/L; Lacquer 550 g/L
 - b. Floor coatings: 100 g/L
 - c. Sealers: Waterproofing sealers 250 g/L; Sanding sealers 275 g/L; all other sealers 200 g/L
 - d. Shellacs: Clear 730/g/L; Pigmented 550 g/L
 - e. Stains 250 g/L
- C. Colors: Provide color selections made by the Architect.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Applicator present, under which painting will be performed for compliance with paint application requirements.
 1. If unacceptable conditions are encountered, prepare written report, endorsed by Applicator, listing conditions detrimental to performance of work.
 2. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
 3. Application of coating indicates Applicator's acceptance of surfaces and conditions within a particular area.
 4. Begin coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces are dry.
- B. Coordination of Work: Review other Sections in which primers are provided to ensure compatibility of the total system for various substrates. On request, furnish information on characteristics of specified finish materials to ensure use of compatible primers.
 1. Notify Architect about anticipated problems when using the materials specified over substrates primed by others.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. General: Remove hardware and hardware accessories, plates, machined surfaces, lighting fixtures, and similar items already installed that are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of the item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 1. After completing painting operations in each space or area, reinstall items removed using workers skilled in the trades involved.
- B. Cleaning: Before applying paint or other surface treatments, clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of the various coatings. Remove oil and grease before cleaning.

1. Schedule cleaning and painting so dust and other contaminants from the cleaning process will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces.
- C. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be painted according to manufacturer's written instructions for each particular substrate condition and as specified.
1. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove and reprime.
 2. Cementitious Materials: Prepare concrete, and concrete unit masonry surfaces to be painted. Remove efflorescence, chalk, dust, dirt, grease, oils, and release agents. Roughen as required to remove glaze.
 - a. If hardeners or sealers have been used to improve curing, use mechanical methods of surface preparation.
 - b. Use abrasive blast-cleaning methods if recommended by paint manufacturer.
 - c. Determine alkalinity and moisture content of surfaces by performing appropriate tests. If surfaces are sufficiently alkaline to cause the finish paint to blister and burn, correct this condition before application. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
 3. Wood: Clean surfaces of dirt, oil, and other foreign substances with scrapers, mineral spirits, and sandpaper, as required. Sand surfaces exposed to view smooth and dust off.
 - a. Scrape and clean small, dry, seasoned knots, and apply a thin coat of white shellac or other recommended knot sealer before applying primer. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.
 - b. Prime, stain, or seal wood to be painted immediately on delivery. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and back sides of wood, including cabinets, counters, cases, and paneling.
 - c. If transparent finish is required, backprime with spar varnish.
 4. Ferrous Metals: Clean ungalvanized ferrous-metal surfaces that have not been shop coated; remove oil, grease, dirt, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances. Use solvent or mechanical cleaning methods that comply with SSPC's recommendations.
 - a. Treat bare and sandblasted or pickled clean metal with a metal treatment wash coat before priming.
 - b. Touch up bare areas and shop-applied prime coats that have been damaged. Wire-brush, clean with solvents recommended by paint manufacturer, and touch up with same primer as the shop coat.
 5. Galvanized Surfaces: Uniformly abrade galvanized surfaces with a palm sander and 60 grit aluminum oxide so surface is free of oil and surface contaminants. Remove pretreatment from galvanized sheet metal fabricated from coil stock by mechanical methods.
 - a. Clean field welds with nonpetroleum-based solvents so surface is free of oil and surface contaminants.
- D. Material Preparation: Mix and prepare paint materials according to manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Maintain containers used in mixing and applying paint in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 2. Stir material before application to produce a mixture of uniform density. Stir as required during application. Do not stir surface film into material. If necessary, remove surface film and strain material before using.
 3. Use only thinners approved by paint manufacturer and only within recommended limits.

- A. General: Apply paint according to manufacturer's written instructions. Use applicators and techniques best suited for substrate and type of material being applied.
1. Paint colors, surface treatments, and finishes are indicated in the paint schedules.
 2. Do not paint over dirt, rust, scale, grease, moisture, scuffed surfaces, or conditions detrimental to formation of a durable paint film.
 3. Provide finish coats that are compatible with primers used.
 4. The term "exposed surfaces" includes areas visible when permanent or built-in fixtures, grilles, convector covers, covers for finned-tube radiation, and similar components are in place. Extend coatings in these areas, as required, to maintain system integrity and provide desired protection.
 5. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture the same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation of equipment, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
 6. Paint interior surfaces of ducts with a flat, nonspecular black paint where visible through registers or grilles.
 7. Paint back sides of access panels and removable or hinged covers to match exposed surfaces.
 8. Finish exterior doors on tops, bottoms, and side edges the same as exterior faces.
 9. Sand lightly between each succeeding enamel or varnish coat.
- B. Scheduling Painting: Apply first coat to surfaces that have been cleaned, pretreated, or otherwise prepared for painting as soon as practicable after preparation and before subsequent surface deterioration.
1. The number of coats and film thickness required are the same regardless of application method. Do not apply succeeding coats until previous coat has cured as recommended by manufacturer. If sanding is required to produce a smooth, even surface according to manufacturer's written instructions, sand between applications.
 2. Omit primer over metal surfaces that have been shop primed and touchup painted.
 3. If undercoats, stains, or other conditions show through final coat of paint, apply additional coats until paint film is of uniform finish, color, and appearance. Give special attention to ensure that edges, corners, crevices, welds, and exposed fasteners receive a dry film thickness equivalent to that of flat surfaces.
 4. Allow sufficient time between successive coats to permit proper drying. Do not recoat surfaces until paint has dried to where it feels firm, and does not deform or feel sticky under moderate thumb pressure, and until application of another coat of paint does not cause undercoat to lift or lose adhesion.
- C. Paint all exposed surfaces, except where the paint schedules indicate that a surface or material is not to be painted or is to remain natural. If the paint schedules do not specifically mention an item or a surface, paint the item or surface the same as similar adjacent materials or surfaces whether or not schedules indicate colors. If the schedules do not indicate color or finish, the Architect will select from standard colors and finishes available.
1. Painting includes field painting of exposed bare and covered pipes and ducts (including color-coding), hangers, exposed steel and iron work, and primed metal surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment at all locations except mechanical and electrical rooms.
- D. Do not paint prefinished items, concealed surfaces, finished metal surfaces, operating parts, and labels.

1. Labels: Do not paint over Underwriters Laboratories (UL), Factory Mutual (FM), or other code-required labels or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
- E. Application Procedures: Apply paints and coatings by brush, roller, spray, or other applicators according to manufacturer's written instructions. Walls shall have roller finish.
1. Brushes: Use brushes best suited for type of material applied. Use brush of appropriate size for surface or item being painted.
 2. Rollers: Use rollers of carpet, velvet-back, or high-pile sheep's wool as recommended by manufacturer for material and texture required.
 3. Spray Equipment: Use airless spray equipment with orifice size as recommended by manufacturer for material and texture required.
- F. Minimum Coating Thickness: Apply paint materials no thinner than manufacturer's recommended spreading rate to achieve dry film thickness indicated. Provide total dry film thickness of the entire system as recommended by manufacturer.
- G. Mechanical and Electrical Work: Painting of mechanical and electrical work is limited to items exposed in occupied spaces (outside mechanical and electrical rooms).
- H. Mechanical items to be painted include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Piping, pipe hangers and supports.
 2. Heat exchangers.
 3. Tanks.
 4. Ductwork, including interior of ductwork visible through air devices.
 5. Insulation.
 6. Motors and mechanical equipment.
 7. Exposed rooftop units.
 8. Accessory items.
- I. Electrical items to be painted include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Conduit and fittings.
 2. Switchgear.
 3. Panelboards.
- J. Block Fillers: Apply block fillers to concrete masonry units at a rate to ensure complete coverage with pores filled.
- K. Prime Coats: Before applying finish coats, apply a prime coat, as recommended by manufacturer, to material that is required to be painted or finished and that has not been prime coated by others. Recoat primed and sealed surfaces where evidence of suction spots or unsealed areas in first coat appears, to ensure a finish coat with no burn-through or other defects due to insufficient sealing.
- L. Pigmented (Opaque) Finishes: Completely cover surfaces as necessary to provide a smooth, opaque surface of uniform finish, color, appearance, and coverage. Cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections will not be acceptable.

- M. Transparent (Clear) Finishes: Use multiple coats to produce a glass-smooth surface film of even luster. Provide a finish free of laps, runs, cloudiness, color irregularity, brush marks, orange peel, nail holes, or other surface imperfections.
 - 1. Provide satin finish for final coats, unless otherwise noted.
- N. Stipple Enamel Finish: Roll and redistribute paint to an even and fine texture. Leave no evidence of rolling, such as laps, irregularity in texture, skid marks, or other surface imperfections.
- O. Completed Work: Match approved samples for color, texture, and coverage. Remove, refinish, or repaint work not complying with requirements.
- P. Exterior Ferrous Metal Items to Be Painted Include, but Are Not Limited To, the Following (New and Existing):
 - 1. Exposed structural steel and lintel plates.
 - a. Galvanized single angle lintels do not require painting.
 - 2. Steel doors and frames.
 - 3. Bollards.
 - 4. Metal Fabrications. See Section 05500.
 - 5. Factory primed louvers.
 - 6. Miscellaneous metal items, including galvanized steel.
- Q. Interior Ferrous Metal Items to Be Painted Include, but Are Not Limited To, the Following:
 - 1. Steel doors and frames, including frames for borrowed lites.
 - 2. Steel stairs, including risers and stringers.
 - 3. Handrails and guardrails.
 - 4. Lintel plates and angles.
 - 5. Exposed construction, including metal deck.
 - 6. Wood door glass lite kits and astragals.
 - 7. Access panels (both sides).
 - 8. Metal fabrications. See Section 05500.
 - 9. Miscellaneous metal items.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Cleanup: At the end of each workday, remove empty cans, rags, rubbish, and other discarded paint materials from the Project site.
 - 1. After completing painting, clean glass and paint-spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paint by washing and scraping. Be careful not to scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Protect work of other trades, whether being painted or not, against damage by painting. Correct damage by cleaning, repairing or replacing, and repainting, as approved by Architect.
- B. Provide "Wet Paint" signs to protect newly painted finishes. Remove temporary protective wrappings provided by others to protect their work after completing painting operations.

1. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.06 LOW VOC EXTERIOR PAINT SCHEDULE (See 2.02.C for VOC Requirements)

- A. Concrete (Other Than Concrete Unit Masonry): Provide the following finish systems over exterior concrete substrates:
 1. Flat, Sand Textured Acrylate Finish: 2 finish coats over a filler as required.
 - a. Concrete Filler: Fill voids, bug holes and other cavities with epoxy modified mortar.
 - 1) Tnemec: Series 218 MortarClad.
 - b. First and Second Coats: Flat, sand textured, exterior, modified waterborne acrylate paint applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than indicated for product.
 - 1) Tnemec: Series 157 Enviro-Crete; 8.0 mils per coat.
- B. Exterior Gypsum Soffit Board: Provide the following finish systems over exterior gypsum soffit board:
 1. Flat Acrylic Finish: 2 finish coats over an exterior, alkyd- or alkali-resistant primer, as recommended by the manufacturer.
 - a. Primer: Exterior, alkyd- or alkali-resistant, acrylic-latex primer, as recommended by the manufacturer for this substrate, applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than indicated for product.
 - 1) Moore: Moorcraft Super Spec Latex Exterior Primer No. 169; 1.4mils DFT.
 - 2) ICI: 2000-1200 Dulux Professional Exterior 100% Acrylic Latex Primer; 1.6 mils DFT.
 - 3) S-W: A-100 Exterior Latex Wood Primer B42W41; 1.4 mils DFT.
 - b. First and Second Coats: Flat, exterior, acrylic-emulsion paint applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than indicated for product.
 - 1) Moore: Moorcraft Super Spec Exterior Flat Latex House Paint No. 189; 2.4 mils DFT.
 - 2) ICI: 2200-XXXX Dulux Professional Exterior 100 Percent Acrylic Flat Finish; 2.8 mils DFT.
 - 3) S-W: Duration Exterior Latex Coating; 5.6 mils DFT.
- C. Wood Trim, Opaque Finish: Provide the following finish systems over smooth, exterior wood surfaces:
 1. Semigloss, Acrylic-Enamel Finish: 2 finish coats over a primer.
 - a. Primer: Exterior, stain blocking, alkyd, wood primer, as recommended by the manufacturer for this substrate, applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than indicated for product.
 - 1) Moore: Moorcraft Super Spec Alkyd Exterior Primer No. 176; 1.8 mils DFT.
 - 2) ICI: 2110-1200, Ultra-Hide Durus Exterior Alkyd Primecoat; 1.4 DFT.
 - 3) S-W: A-100 Exterior OilWood Primer Y24A100; 2.3 mils DFT.

- b. First and Second Coats: Semigloss, waterborne, exterior, acrylic enamel applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than indicated for product.
 - 1) Moore: Moorcraft Super Spec Latex House & Trim Paint No. 170; 2.2 mils DFT.
 - 2) ICI: 2416-XXXX, Ultra-Hide Durus Exterior Acrylic Semi-Gloss Finish; 3.0 mils DFT.
 - 3) S-W: Duration Exterior Satin Latex Coating; 5.6 mils DFT.

- D. Fiber-Cement Siding and Trim: Provide the following finish systems over exterior fiber-cement substrates:
 - 1. Low-Luster Acrylic Finish: 1 coat of acrylic finish over shop applied primer and first finish coat specified in Division 7 Section "Fiber Cement Siding":
 - a. Second Finish Coat: Low-luster (eggshell or satin), exterior, 100% acrylic paint applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than 6 mils.
 - 1) Cabot: The Finish with Teflon Surface Protector, #1700 Series.

- E. Ferrous Metal: Provide the following finish systems over exterior ferrous metal. Primer is not required on shop-primed items.
 - 1. Semigloss, Acrylic-Enamel Finish: 2 finish coats over a rust-inhibitive primer.
 - a. Primer: Rust-inhibitive metal primer applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than indicated for product.
 - 1) Moore: Moore's IMC M04 Acrylic Metal Primer; 2.0 mils DFT.
 - 2) ICI: 4020-XXXX Devflex DTM Flat Interior/Exterior Waterborne Primer & Finish; 2.2 mils DFT.
 - 3) S-W: Galvite HS, B50WZ30; 3.5 DFT.
 - b. First and Second Coats: Semigloss, exterior, acrylic-latex enamel applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than indicated for product.
 - 1) Moore: Moorcraft Super Spec Latex House & Trim Paint No. 170; 2.2 mils DFT.
 - 2) ICI: 2416-XXXX, Ultra-Hide Durus Exterior Acrylic Semi-Gloss Finish; 3.0 DFT.
 - 3) S-W: Duration Exterior Gloss Latex Coating; 5.6 mils DFT.

- F. Zinc-Coated Metal: Provide the following finish systems over exterior zinc-coated (galvanized) metal surfaces:
 - 1. Semigloss, Acrylic-Enamel Finish: 2 finish coats over a primer.
 - a. Primer: Metal primer applied to galvanized metals not previously shop-primed applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than indicated for product.
 - 1) Moore: Moore's IMC Acrylic Metal Primer No. M04; 2.0 mils DFT.
 - 2) ICI: 4020-XXXX Devflex DTM Flat Interior/Exterior Waterborne Primer & Finish; 2.5 mils DFT.
 - 3) S-W: Galvite HS Paint B50WZ30; 3.5 mils DFT.
 - b. First and Second Coats: Semigloss, exterior, acrylic-latex enamel applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than indicated for product.

- 1) Moore: Moorcraft Super Spec Latex House & Trim Paint No. 170; 2.2 mils DFT.
- 2) ICI: 2416-XXXX, Ultra-Hide Durus Exterior Acrylic Semi-Gloss Finish; 3.0 DFT.
- 3) S-W: Duration Exterior Gloss Latex Coating; 5.6 mils DFT.

G. Aluminum: Provide the following finish systems over exterior aluminum surfaces. Primer is not required on shop-primed items.

1. Semigloss, Acrylic-Enamel Finish: 2 finish coats over a primer.
 - a. Primer: Rust-inhibitive, acrylic- or alkyd-based, metal primer, as recommended by the manufacturer for use over aluminum, applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than indicated for product.
 - 1) Moore: Moore's IMC Acrylic Metal Primer No. M04; 2.0 mils DFT.
 - 2) ICI: 4020-XXXX Devflex DTM Flat Interior/Exterior Waterborne Primer & Finish; 2.2 mils DFT.
 - 3) S-W: DTM Acrylic Primer/Finish B66W1; 2.5 mils DFT.
 - b. First and Second Coats: Semigloss, exterior, acrylic-latex enamel applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than indicated for product.
 - 1) Moore: Moorcraft Super Spec Latex House & Trim Paint No. 170; 2.2 mils DFT.
 - 2) ICI: 2416-XXXX, Ultra-Hide Durus Exterior Acrylic Semi-Gloss Finish; 3.0 DFT.
 - 3) S-W: Duration Exterior Gloss Latex Coating; 5.6 mils DFT.

3.07 LOW ODOR/LOW VOC INTERIOR COATINGS

A. VOC Compliance, General: Provide the manufacturers' formulations for the products specified below that comply with the VOC requirements in paragraph 2.02.C of this Section.

B. Concrete Plank: Provide the following paint systems over interior concrete surfaces:

1. Semigloss, Acrylic-Enamel Finish, Ceilings: 2 finish coats over a block filler.
 - a. Block Filler: Low odor/low VOC, high-performance, latex-based, block filler applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than indicated for product.
 - 1) Moore: Latex Block Filler No. M88; 8.0 mils DFT.
 - 2) ICI: Bloxfil 4000-1000 Interior/Exterior Heavy Duty Acrylic Block Filler; 7.0 mils DFT.
 - 3) S-W: Loxon Block Surfacer A24W200; 8.0 mils DFT.
 - b. First and Second Coats: Low odor/low VOC, semigloss, acrylic-latex, interior enamel applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than indicated for product.
 - 1) Moore: EcoSpec Interior Latex Semi-Gloss Enamel No. 224; 2.8 mils DFT.
 - 2) ICI: 1406-XXXX Dulux Professional Acrylic Semi-Gloss Interior Wall & Trim Enamel; 3.0 mils DFT.
 - 3) S-W: ProMar 200 Interior Latex Semi-Gloss, B31-2200 Series; 3.0 DFT.

- C. Concrete Masonry Units: Provide the following finish systems over interior concrete masonry block units:
1. Semigloss, Acrylic-Enamel Finish, Walls: 2 finish coats over a block filler.
 - a. Block Filler: Low odor/low VOC, high-performance, latex-based, block filler applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than indicated for product.
 - 1) Moore: Latex Block Filler No. M88; 8.0 mils DFT.
 - 2) ICI: Bloxfil 4000-1000 Interior/Exterior Heavy Duty Acrylic Block Filler; 7.0 mils DFT.
 - 3) S-W: PrepRite Block Filler B25W25; 8.0 mils DFT.
 - b. First and Second Coats: Low odor/low VOC, semigloss, acrylic-latex, interior enamel applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than indicated for product.
 - 1) Moore: Eco Spec Interior Latex Semi-Gloss Enamel No. 224; 2.8 mils DFT.
 - 2) ICI: 1406-XXXX Dulux Professional Acrylic Semi-Gloss Interior Wall & Trim Enamel; 3.0 mils DFT.
 - 3) S-W: ProMar 200 Interior Latex Semi-Gloss, B31-2200 Series; 3.0 DFT.
- D. Gypsum Board: Provide the following finish systems over interior gypsum board surfaces:
1. Semigloss, Acrylic-Enamel Finish, Walls and Ceilings: 2 finish coats over a primer.
 - a. Primer: Latex-based, interior primer applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than indicated for product.
 - 1) Moore: EcoSpec Interior Latex Primer Sealer No. 231; 1.0 mils DFT.
 - 2) ICI: 1030-1200, Ultra-Hide PVA Interior Primer-Sealer General Purpose Wall Primer; 1.9 mils DFT.
 - 3) S-W: PrepRite 200 Interior Latex Primer B28W200 Series; 1.6 mils DFT.
 - b. First and Second Coats: Semigloss, acrylic-latex, interior enamel applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than indicated for product. Ceiling paint shall contain mildewcide.
 - 1) Moore: EcoSpec Interior Latex Semi-Gloss Enamel No. 224; 2.8 mils DFT.
 - 2) ICI: 1406-XXXX Dulux Professional Acrylic Semi-Gloss Interior Wall & Trim Enamel; 3.0 mils DFT.
 - 3) S-W: ProMar 200 Interior Latex Semi-Gloss, B31-2200 Series; 3.0 DFT.
- E. Natural-Finish Woodwork: Provide the following natural finishes over new, interior woodwork:
1. Waterborne, Satin-Varnish Finish: 3 finish coats of a waterborne, clear-satin varnish.
 - a. First, Second and Third Finish Coats: Waterborne, varnish finish applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer.
 - 1) Moore: Stays Clear Acrylic Polyurethane #423, Satin.
 - 2) ICI: WoodPride Aquacrylic 1802-0000.
 - 3) S-W: Minwax Polycrylic.
- F. Ferrous and Zinc-Coated Metal: Provide the following finish systems over ferrous metal:

1. Semigloss, Acrylic-Enamel Finish: 2 finish coats over a primer.
 - a. Primer: Quick-drying, corrosion resistant, acrylic primer, as recommended by the manufacturer for this substrate, applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than indicated for product.
 - 1) Moore: I.M.C. Acrylic Metal Primer M04; 2.0 mils DFT.
 - 2) ICI: 4020-XXXX DTM Flat Interior/Exterior Waterborne Primer & Finish; 3.0 mils DFT.
 - 3) S-W: Pro-Cryl Universal Water Based Primer, B66-310 Series; 3.0 mils DFT.
 - b. First and Second Coats: Semigloss, acrylic-latex, interior enamel applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than indicated for product.
 - 1) Moore: Eco Spec Interior Latex Semi-Gloss Enamel No. 224; 2.8 DFT.
 - 2) ICI: 1406-XXXX Dulux Professional Acrylic Semi-Gloss Interior Wall & Trim Enamel; 3.0 mils DFT.
 - 3) S-W: ProMar 200 Interior Latex Semi-Gloss B31-2200 Series; 3.0 mils DFT.

- G. Telecommunication and Electrical Backboards: Provide the following finish over plywood:
 1. Flat Intumescent Finish: Two finish coats over a primer.
 - a. Primer: Latex-based, interior primer applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than indicated for product.
 - 1) Moore: Pristine EcoSpec Interior Latex Primer Sealer 231; 0.8 mils DFT.
 - b. First and Second Coats: Intumescent-type, fire-retardant paint applied at spreading rate recommended by manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than 4 mils; white color for telecommunication and black for electrical.
 - 1) Moore: M59 220 Latex Fire-Retardant Coating.

- H. Fire-Rating Identification: Identify all 1- and 2-hour fire-rated partitions by stenciling rating on each side of rated walls above ceiling line with 4 inch high, Helvetica Bold letters in red or orange semigloss paint; each rated wall shall be identified at least once and at a spacing not greater than 12'-0" o.c.
 1. First Coat: Semigloss, acrylic-latex, interior enamel applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than indicated for product.
 - a. Moore: Eco Spec Interior Latex Semi-Gloss Enamel No. 224; 1.4 DFT.
 - b. ICI: 1406-XXXX Dulux Professional Acrylic Semi-Gloss Interior Wall & Trim Enamel; 1.5 mils DFT.
 - c. S-W: ProMar 200 Interior Latex Semi-Gloss B31-2200 Series; 1.5 mils DFT.

- I. Floor Identification for Stairwell Doors: Identify floor level on stairwell side of each stairwell door by stenciling doors with 12 inch high, Helvetica Bold letters at center of door in black semigloss paint.
1. First Coat: Semigloss, acrylic-latex, interior enamel applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than indicated for product.
 - a. Moore: Eco Spec Interior Latex Semi-Gloss Enamel No. 224; 1.4 DFT.
 - b. ICI: 1406-XXXX Dulux Professional Acrylic Semi-Gloss Interior Wall & Trim Enamel; 1.5 mils DFT.
 - c. S-W: ProMar 200 Interior Latex Semi-Gloss B31-2200 Series; 1.5 mils DFT.

Paint	Paint			Ceiling - white
	Main color	Benjamin Moore	ready mix HC-45	Antique White Shaker Beige
		Benjamin Moore	HC-143	Wythe Blue
		Benjamin Moore	2084-20	Maple leaf red
	bathrooms	Benjamin Moore	118	Grand Canyon (pumpkin)
	Octagon waiting	Benjamin Moore	143	Golden Light (yellow)
		Benjamin Moore	HC-159 840	Philipsburg Blue Kensington Blue (UNE standard)
		Benjamin Moore	997	Baja Dunes
		Benjamin Moore	HC-80	Bleeker Beige
		Benjamin Moore	2108-40	Stardust (door frames)

END OF SECTION 099123

SECTION 102113

TOILET COMPARTMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes stock, manufactured toilet compartments.
- B. Types of toilet compartments include:
 - 1. Metal, baked enamel finish.
- C. Styles of toilet compartments include:
 - 1. Floor-anchored.
- D. Styles of screens include:
 - 1. Wall-hung.
- E. Toilet accessories, such as toilet paper holders, grab bars, and purse shelves, are specified in another Division 10 Section.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Product data for materials, fabrication, and installation including catalog cuts of anchors, hardware, fastenings, and accessories.
- C. Shop drawings for fabrication and erection of toilet compartment assemblies not fully described by product drawings, templates, and instructions for installation of anchorage devices built into other work.
- D. Samples of full range of colors for each type of unit required. Submit 6-inch-square samples of each color and finish on same substrate to be used in work, for color verification after selections have been made.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Field Measurements: Take field measurements prior to preparation of shop drawings and fabrication, where possible, to ensure proper fitting of work. However, allow for adjustments where taking of field measurements before fabrication might delay work.
- B. Coordination: Furnish inserts and anchorage which must be built into other work for installation of toilet compartments and related items. Coordinate delivery with other work to avoid delay.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products which may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Steel - Baked Enamel Finish:
 - a. Accurate Partition Corp.
 - b. All American Metal Corp.
 - c. American Sanitary Partition Corp.
 - d. Ampco Products, Inc.
 - e. Flush-Metal Partition Corp.
 - f. General Partitions Manufacturing Corp.
 - g. Global Steel Products Corp.
 - h. Knickerbocker Partition Corp.
 - i. Lambaton-Universal Metal Products.
 - j. Metpar Steel Products Corp.
 - k. The Mills Company.
 - l. Monarch Toilet Partitions, Inc.
 - m. Sanymetal Products Co.
 - n. Weis/Robart Partitions, Inc.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials which have been selected for surface flatness and smoothness. Exposed surfaces which exhibit pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, telegraphing of core material, or other imperfections on finished units are not acceptable.
- B. Steel Sheets for Baked Enamel Finish: ASTM A 591, Class C, galvanized-bonderized, of following minimum thicknesses:
 - 1. Pilasters (overhead-braced): 0.0396 inch (20 gage).
 - 2. Pilasters (unbraced): 0.0516 inch (18 gage).
 - 3. Panels and Screens: 0.0396 inch (20 gage).
 - 4. Doors: 0.0336 inch (22 gage).
- C. Concealed Anchorage Reinforcement: Minimum 0.108 inch (12 gage), galvanized steel sheet.

- D. Concealed Tapping Reinforcement: Minimum 0.0785 inch (14 gage), galvanized steel sheet.
- E. Core Material for Metal Partitions: Manufacturer's standard sound-deadening honeycomb of impregnated Kraft paper in thickness to provide finished dimension of 1 inch minimum for doors, panels, and screens and 1-1/4 inches minimum for pilasters.
- F. Pilaster Shoes and Caps: ASTM A 167, Type 302/304 stainless steel, not less than 3 inches high, 0.0396 inch thick (20 gage), finished to match hardware.
- G. Stirrup Brackets: Manufacturer's standard design for attaching panels to walls and pilasters, either chromium-plated nonferrous cast alloy ("Zamac") or anodized aluminum.
- H. Hardware and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard design, heavy duty operating hardware and accessories of chromium-plated, nonferrous cast alloy ("Zamac").
- I. Anchorages and Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard exposed fasteners of stainless steel, chromium-plated steel, or brass, finished to match hardware, with theft-resistant-type heads and nuts. For concealed anchors, use hot-dip galvanized, cadmium-plated, or other rust-resistant protective-coated steel.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. General: Furnish standard doors, panels, screens, and pilasters fabricated for compartment system. Furnish units with cutouts, drilled holes, and internal reinforcement to receive partition-mounted hardware, accessories, and grab bars, as indicated.
- B. Door Dimensions: Unless otherwise indicated, furnish 24-inch-wide in-swinging doors for ordinary toilet stalls and 32-inch-wide (clear opening) out-swinging doors for stalls equipped for use by handicapped.
- C. Metal Toilet Compartments and Screens: Pressure laminate seamless face sheets to core material and seal edges with continuous interlocking strip or with lapped and formed edges. Weld edges and corners with exposed welds ground smooth.
- D. Floor-Supported Compartments: Furnish galvanized steel anchorage devices complete with threaded rods, lock washers, and leveling adjustment nuts at pilasters to permit structural connection at floor. Provide shoe at each pilaster to conceal anchorage.
- E. Wall-Hung Screens: Furnish panel units in sizes indicated, of same construction and finish as partition system panels.
- F. Hardware: Furnish hardware for each compartment to comply with ANSI A117.1 for handicapped accessibility and as follows:
 - 1. Hinges: Cutout inset type, adjustable to hold door open at any angle up to 90 degrees. Provide gravity type, spring-action cam type, or concealed torsion rod type to suit manufacturer's standards.

2. Latch and Keeper: Recessed latch unit, designed for emergency access, with combination rubber-faced door strike and keeper.
3. Latch and Keeper: Manufacturer's standard surface-mounted latch unit, designed for handicapped accessibility, with combination rubber-faced door strike and keeper.
4. Coat Hook: Manufacturer's standard unit, combination hook and rubber-tipped bumper, sized to prevent door hitting mounted accessories.
5. Door Pull: Manufacturer's standard unit for out-swinging doors. Provide pulls on both faces of handicapped compartment doors.

2.4 FINISH

- A. Color: One of manufacturer's standard colors in each room, as indicated or, if not indicated, as selected by Architect.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's recommended procedures and installation sequence. Install compartment units rigid, straight, plumb, and level. Provide clearances of not more than 1/2 inch between pilasters and panels, and not more than 1 inch between panels and walls. Secure panels to walls with not less than two stirrup brackets attached near top and bottom of panel. Locate wall brackets so that holes for wall anchorages occur in masonry or tile joints. Secure panels to pilasters with not less than two stirrup brackets located to align with stirrup brackets at wall. Secure panels in position with manufacturer's recommended anchoring devices.
- B. Floor-Supported Compartments: Set pilaster units with anchorages having not less than 2 inches penetration into structural floor, unless otherwise recommended by partition manufacturer. Level, plumb, and tighten installation with devices furnished. Hang doors and adjust so that tops of doors are level with tops of pilasters when doors are in closed position.
- C. Screens: Attach with anchoring devices as recommended by manufacturer to suit supporting structure. Set units to provide support and to resist lateral impact.

3.2 ADJUST AND CLEAN

- A. Hardware Adjustment: Adjust and lubricate hardware for proper operation. Set hinges on in-swinging doors to hold open approximately 30 degrees from closed position when unlatched. Set hinges on out-swinging doors (and entrance swing doors) to return to fully closed position.
- B. Clean exposed surfaces of partition systems using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer, and provide protection as necessary to prevent damage during remainder of construction period.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 102226: ELECTRICALLY OPERATED,
CONTINUOUSLY HINGED OPERABLE PARTITIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

A. General

- I. Furnish and install operable partitions and suspension system. Provide all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and services for operable walls in accordance with provisions of contract documents.

1.02 RELATED WORK BY OTHERS

- A. Preparation of opening will be by General Contractor. Any deviation of site conditions contrary to approved shop drawings must be called to the attention of the architect.
- B. All header, blocking, support structures, jambs, track enclosures, surrounding insulation, and sound baffles as required in 1.04 Quality Assurance.
- C. Prepunching of support structure in accordance with approved shop drawings.
- D. Paint or otherwise finishing all trim and other materials adjoining head and jamb of operable partitions.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Complete shop drawings are to be provided prior to fabrication indicating construction and installation details. Shop drawings must be submitted within 60 days after receipt of signed contract.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Preparation of the opening shall conform to the criteria set forth per ASTM E557 Standard Practice for Architectural Application and Installation of Operable Partitions
- B. The partition STC (Sound Transmission Classification) shall be achieved per the standard test methods ASTM E90.
- C. Noise isolation classifications shall be achieved per the standard test methods ASTM E336 and ASTM E413.
- D. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC) ratings shall be per ASTM C423.
- E. Rack testing for 10 years. (tensional strength stress test)
- F. The manufacturer shall have a quality system that is registered to the ISO 9001 standards.

1.05 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Proper storage of partitions before installation and continued protection during and after installation will be the responsibility of the General Contractor.

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. Partition system shall be guaranteed for a period of two years against defects in material and workmanship, excluding abuse.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Upon compliance with all of the criteria specified in this section, Manufacturers wishing to bid products equal to the product specified must submit to the architect 10 days prior to bidding complete data in support of compliance and a list of three past installations of products similar to those listed. The submitting manufacturer guarantees the proposed substituted product complies with the performance items specified and as detailed on the drawings.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Product to be top supported Series 633E electrically operated, continuously hinged panels as manufactured by Hufcor Inc.
1. Panels shall be nominally 3" thick, to 48" in width, and continuously hinged.
 2. Panel faces shall be laminated to appropriate substrate to meet the STC requirement in 2.04 Acoustical Performance.
 - a. Medium Density Fiberboard
 - b. Horizontal Splice: Heights over 16'3" with non-steel faces require a structural splice placed at approximately 12'3" from the floor.
 3. Frames shall be of 16 gauge painted steel with integral factory applied aluminum vertical edge and face protection. Optional: Face finish shall wrap around the vertical panel edges and provide no protective vertical face trim.
 4. Vertical sound seals shall be of tongue and groove configuration, ensure panel-to-panel alignment and prevent sound leaks between panels.
 5. Horizontal top seals shall be fixed continuous contact dual 4-finger vinyl.
 6. All standard panels shall have bottom retractable seals which provide a minimum of 2" floor clearance during movement of the partition, including all panels adjacent to pass door(s). Retractable bottom floor seal to exert downward seal force when activated. Floating or rigid seals that maintain contact with the floor during partition movement will not be acceptable. Optional: Bottom seals shall be fixed continuous contact 4-finger vinyl.
 7. Motor shall automatically extend/retract the bottom seals.
 8. No floor mounted seal activators are allowed.
 9. Panels must provide wall-to-wall contact for tight acoustical seal. Operable wall systems that do not extend to the back of storage pocket are not acceptable.
- B. Weight of the panels shall be 10.2 lbs. per sq. ft.

C. Suspension system

1. Track shall be of clear anodized architectural grade extruded aluminum alloy 6063-T6. Track design shall provide precise alignment at the trolley running surfaces and provide integral support for adjoining ceiling, soffit, or plenum sound barrier. Guide rails and/or track sweep seals shall not be required. Track shall be connected to the structural support by pairs of minimum. 3/8" dia. threaded steel hanger rods.
 - a. Each panel shall be supported by one 4-wheeled carrier in the track and one internal 4-wheeled carrier. Wheels to be of hardened steel ball bearings encased with molded polymer tires.
2. Factory assembled power unit shall be UL listed and include motor, torque limiter and brake, two key control stations wired in series, emergency release, and all necessary equipment for electric operation. Roller chain drive shall attach to carrier of lead panel. Limit switches shall be provided to prevent over-travel. Motor shall be 60 Hz., and 115 volt, with adequate horsepower to operate partition effectively.

D. Safety Requirements:

1. Low profile hinges shall be of steel and project no more than 1/4" beyond panel faces. Panels to have a minimum of three hinges.
2. Each panel must be supported by a single carrier allowing the panels to stack freely without the use of rub rails near the pocket, thus decreasing the risk of injury while stacking into a pocket.
3. Partition shall be operated by two (2) control stations wired in series and located on opposite sides and ends of the partition. The key stations require human contact to be activated ensuring supervised operation of the partition system.

E. Finishes

1. Face finish shall be:
 - a. Factory applied reinforced vinyl fabric with woven backing, weighing not less than 15 oz. per lineal yard. Color shall be selected from manufacturer's standard color selectors.
2. Exposed metal trim and seal color shall be standard trim selector):
 - a. Brown or Gray
3. Aluminum track shall be clear anodized
 - a. Optional upgrade:
 - (1) custom anodized
 - (2) custom powder coated

2.03 OPERATION

- A. Partitions shall be key switch controlled, requiring constant contact to activate the motor. As a safety precaution, two key switches are required to activate the partition. Switches to be mounted on both sides of partition to provide operators a clear view of the partition path to prevent injury.

- B. Motor drive shall automatically seal the partition in the opening. For models with retractable bottom seals, the motor automatically sets the bottom seals.

- C. Stack/Store Panels
 - 1. Panels are retracted and stored by activating the two key-switch controls.

2.04 ACOUSTICAL PERFORMANCE

- A. Acoustical performance shall be tested at a laboratory accredited by the U.S. Dept. of Commerce, National Institute of Standards and Technology, under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) and in accordance with ASTM E90 Test Standards. Standard panel construction shall have obtained an STC rating of 51.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

A. Installation

The complete installation of the operable wall system shall be by an authorized factory-trained installer and be in strict accordance with the approved shop drawings and manufacturer's standard printed specifications, instructions, and recommendations.

B. Cleaning

1. All track and panel surfaces shall be wiped clean and free of handprints, grease, and soil.
2. Cartoning and other installation debris shall be removed to onsite waste collection area, provided by others.

C. Training

1. Installer shall demonstrate proper operation and maintenance procedures to owner's representative.
2. Operating keys and owners manuals shall be provided to owner's representative.

SECTION 102800 - TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Public-use washroom accessories.
 - 2. Healthcare accessories.
 - 3. Underlavatory guards.
 - 4. Custodial accessories.
- B. Owner-Furnished Material: Toilet paper, paper towel and liquid soap dispensers.
- C. Related Section include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Sustainable Design Requirements".
 - 2. Division 09 Section "Tiling" for ceramic toilet and bath accessories.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include the following:
 - 1. Construction details and dimensions.
 - 2. Anchoring and mounting requirements, including requirements for cutouts in other work and substrate preparation.
 - 3. Material and finish descriptions.
 - 4. Features that will be included for Project.
 - 5. Manufacturer's warranty.
- B. Samples: Full size, for each accessory item to verify design, operation, and finish requirements.
 - 1. Approved full-size Samples will be returned and may be used in the Work.
- C. Product Schedule: Indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room of each accessory required.
 - 1. Identify locations using room designations indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Identify products using designations indicated on Drawings.
- D. Maintenance Data: For toilet and bath accessories to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: For products listed together in the same articles in Part 2, provide products of same manufacturer unless otherwise approved by Architect.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate accessory locations with other work to prevent interference with clearances required for access by people with disabilities, and for proper installation, adjustment, operation, cleaning, and servicing of accessories.
- B. Deliver inserts and anchoring devices set into concrete or masonry as required to prevent delaying the Work.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Mirror Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to replace mirrors that develop visible silver spoilage defects and that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 304, 0.0312-inch (0.8-mm) minimum nominal thickness, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Brass: ASTM B 19 flat products; ASTM B 16 (ASTM B 16M), rods, shapes, forgings, and flat products with finished edges; or ASTM B 30, castings.
- C. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Designation CS (cold rolled, commercial steel), 0.0359-inch (0.9-mm) minimum nominal thickness.
- D. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, with G60 (Z180) hot-dip zinc coating.
- E. Galvanized Steel Mounting Devices: ASTM A 153/A 153M, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.
- F. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit and tamper-and-theft resistant where exposed, and of galvanized steel where concealed.

- G. Chrome Plating: ASTM B 456, Service Condition Number SC 2 (moderate service).
- H. Mirrors: ASTM C 1503, Mirror Glazing Quality, clear-glass mirrors, nominal 6.0 mm thick.
- I. ABS Plastic: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene resin formulation.

2.2 PUBLIC-USE WASHROOM ACCESSORIES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
- B. Toilet Tissue (Roll) Dispenser
 - 1. Furnished by owner and installed by contractor.
- C. Paper Towel (Folded) Dispenser
 - 1. Furnished by owner and installed by contractor.
- D. Liquid-Soap Dispenser
 - 1. Furnished by owner and installed by contractor.
- E. Grab Bar
 - 1. Mounting: Flanges with concealed fasteners.
 - 2. Material: Stainless steel, 0.05 inch (1.3 mm) thick.
 - a. Finish: Smooth, No. 4, satin finish on ends and slip-resistant texture in grip area.
 - 3. Outside Diameter: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm).
 - 4. Configuration and Length: As indicated on Drawings.
- F. Mirror Unit
 - 1. Frame: Stainless-steel channel.
 - a. Corners: Manufacturer's standard.
 - 2. Size: As indicated on Drawings.
- G. Robe Hook
 - 1. Description: Double-prong unit.
 - 2. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).

- H. Shower Curtain Rod, Built-In-Place Showers: Provide heavy-duty, 1-1/4-inch OD stainless-steel, minimum nominal 0.05-inch- thick stainless steel, with 3-inch stainless-steel flanges designed for exposed fasteners, in length required for shower opening indicated.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.; Model B-6047.
 - b. Bradley Corporation; Model 9531-4.
- I. Antibacterial Shower Curtain: Minimum 10-oz., nylon-reinforced vinyl or 0.008-inch- thick vinyl material with integral antibacterial agent and corrosion-resistant grommets at minimum 6 inches o.c. through top hem, length required for shower opening indicated. Provide white curtain.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.; Model B-204-2.
 - b. Bradley Corporation; Model 9535.
- J. Shower Curtain Hooks: Chrome-plated or stainless steel, spring wire curtain hooks with snap fasteners, sized to accommodate specified curtain rod. Provide one hook per curtain grommet.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.; Model B-204-1.
 - b. Bradley Corporation; Model 9536.

2.3 UNDERLAVATORY GUARDS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: The design for accessories is based on products indicated. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the named product or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Plumberex Specialty Products, Inc.
 - 2. TCI Products.
 - 3. Truebro, Inc.
- C. Underlavatory Guard
 - 1. Description: Insulating pipe covering for supply and drain piping assemblies, that prevent direct contact with and burns from piping, and allow service access without removing coverings.
 - 2. Material and Finish: Antimicrobial, molded-plastic, white.

2.4 CUSTODIAL ACCESSORIES

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- B. Basis-of-Design Product: The design for accessories is based on products indicated. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the named product or a comparable product by one of the following:
1. A & J Washroom Accessories, Inc.
 2. American Specialties, Inc.
 3. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
 4. Bradley Corporation.
 5. General Accessory Manufacturing Co. (GAMCO).
- C. Mop and Broom Holder
1. Description: Unit with shelf, hooks, holders, and rod suspended beneath shelf.
 2. Length: 36 inches (914 mm).
 3. Hooks: Three.
 4. Mop/Broom Holders: Four, spring-loaded, rubber hat, cam type.
 5. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).
 - a. Shelf: Not less than nominal 0.05-inch- (1.3-mm-) thick stainless steel.
 - b. Rod: Approximately 1/4-inch- (6-mm-) diameter stainless steel.
 - c. Location: One per janitor closet.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate units with tight seams and joints, and exposed edges rolled. Hang doors and access panels with full-length, continuous hinges. Equip units for concealed anchorage and with corrosion-resistant backing plates.
- B. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of six keys to Owner's representative.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.
- B. Grab Bars: Install to withstand a downward load of at least 250 lbf (1112 N), when tested according to method in ASTM F 446.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust accessories for unencumbered, smooth operation. Replace damaged or defective items.

- B. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.
- C. Clean and polish exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

END OF SECTION 102800

SECTION 104250

SIGNAGE AND CHALK BOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. This Section includes the following types of signs:

1. Signage
2. Chalk Boards

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Division 1: Conform to the requirements of Division 1, Section 01300, "Submittals."

B. Related Section: Division 1 "Sustainable Design Requirements".

C. Product data for each type of sign specified, including details of construction relative to materials, dimensions of individual components, profiles, and finishes.

D. Shop drawings showing fabrication and erection of exterior metal signs. Include plans, elevations, and large-scale sections of typical members and other components. Show anchors, grounds, layout, reinforcement, accessories, and installation details.

1. Provide setting drawings, templates, and directions for installation of anchor bolts and other anchors to be installed as a unit of Work in other Sections.
2. For signs supported by or anchored to permanent construction, provide setting drawings, templates, and directions for installation of anchor bolts and other anchors to be installed as a unit of Work in other Sections.
3. Provide message list for each directory required, including large-scale details of wording and lettering layout.

D. Samples: Provide the following samples of each sign component for initial selection of color, pattern and surface texture as required and for verification of compliance with requirements indicated.

1. Samples for initial selection of color, pattern, and texture:
 - a. Cast Acrylic Sheet and Plastic Laminate: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of actual sections of material including the full range of colors available for each material required.
 - a. Dimensional letters.

1.3 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Single-Source Responsibility: For each separate sign type required, obtain signs from one source of a single manufacturer.
- B. Design Criteria: The Drawings indicate sizes, profiles, and dimensional requirements of signs and are based on the specific types and models indicated. Sign units by other manufacturers may be considered provided deviations in dimensions and profiles do not change the design concept as judged by the Architect. The burden of proof of equality is on the proposer.

1.5 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design Criteria: Design, fabricate, and install signs to withstand a wind pressure of 100 mph on the total sign area in all directions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Anchors and Inserts: Use nonferrous metal or hot-dipped galvanized anchors and inserts for exterior installations and elsewhere as required for corrosion resistance. Use toothed steel or lead expansion bolt devices for drilled-in-place anchors. Furnish inserts, as required, to be set into concrete or masonry work. Use metals that are compatible with one another.
- B. Colored Coatings for Acrylic Plastic Sheet: Use colored coatings, including inks and paints for copy and background colors, that are recommended by acrylic manufacturers for optimum adherence to acrylic surface and are non-fading for the application intended.

2.2 SIGNAGE

- A. Provide a vinyl sign for every room including the number, and the name in raised letters and Braille.
- B. Provide signage for all rooms by Perfect Sign 207-282-1000 or architectural approved equal.

2.3 CHALK BOARDS

- A. Provide chalk board units as follows:
 - 1. Manufacturer: AARCO (800-989-2348) or architecture approved equal.
 - 2. Size: (one) 32' and (one) 24'
 - 3. Series Number: Standard
 - 4. Style: I
 - 7. Finish: Anodized aluminum

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate sign units and accessories where indicated, using mounting methods of the type described and in compliance with the manufacturer's instructions.
 - 1. Install signs level, plumb, and at the height indicated, with sign surfaces free from distortion or other defects in appearance.
- B. Set anchor bolts and other items required for installation post and panel signs. Use templates, setting drawings diagrams, instructions, and directions provided by suppliers of items to be attached.
- C. Dimensional Letters and Numbers: Mount letters and numbers using standard fastening methods recommended by the manufacturer for letter form, type of mounting, wall construction, and condition of exposure indicated. Install with fully surfaced rear faced double-stick foam adhesive tape.
 - 1. Projected Mounting: Mount letters at the projection distance from the wall surface indicated.

3.2 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At completion of the installation, clean soiled surfaces of sign units in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Protect units from damage until acceptance by the Owner.

END OF SECTION 104250

SECTION 104413 - FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Fire protection cabinets for the following:
 - a. Portable fire extinguishers.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Sustainable Design Requirements"
 - 2. Division 10 Section "Fire Extinguishers."

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fire protection cabinets.
 - 1. Fire Protection Cabinets: Include roughing-in dimensions, details showing mounting methods, relationships of box and trim to surrounding construction, door hardware, cabinet type, trim style, and panel style.
 - 2. Show location of knockouts for hose valves.
- B. Shop Drawings: For fire protection cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of fire protection cabinet indicated.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below:
 - 1. Size: 6 by 6 inches (150 by 150 mm) square.
- E. Product Schedule: For fire protection cabinets. Coordinate final fire protection cabinet schedule with fire extinguisher schedule to ensure proper fit and function.
- F. Maintenance Data: For fire protection cabinets to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Rated, Fire Protection Cabinets: Listed and labeled to comply with requirements in ASTM E 814 for fire-resistance rating of walls where they are installed.
- B. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review methods and procedures related to fire protection cabinets including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Schedules and coordination requirements.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size of fire protection cabinets to ensure that type and capacity of fire extinguishers indicated are accommodated.
- B. Coordinate size of fire protection cabinets to ensure that type and capacity of fire hoses, hose valves, and hose racks indicated are accommodated.
- C. Coordinate sizes and locations of fire protection cabinets with wall depths.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.
- B. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated, and as follows:
 - 1. Sheet: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M).
 - 2. Extruded Shapes: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M).
- C. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 666, Type 304.
- D. Clear Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3, [3] [6] mm thick.
- E. Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Quality q3, 3 mm thick, Class 1 (clear).
- F. Tempered Break Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Quality q3, 1.5 mm thick.

2.2 FIRE PROTECTION CABINET

- A. Cabinet Type: Suitable for fire extinguisher.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Fire End & Croker Corporation;
 - b. J. L. Industries, Inc., a division of Activar Construction Products Group; .
 - c. Kidde Residential and Commercial Division, Subsidiary of Kidde plc;
 - d. Larsen's Manufacturing Company;
 - e. Modern Metal Products, Division of Technico Inc.;
 - f. Moon-American;
 - g. Potter Roemer LLC;
 - h. Watrous Division, American Specialties, Inc.;
- B. Cabinet Construction: Same rating as wall that it is inserted into.
 1. Fire-Rated Cabinets: Construct fire-rated cabinets with double walls fabricated from 0.0428-inch- (1.1-mm-) thick, cold-rolled steel sheet lined with minimum 5/8-inch- (16-mm-) thick, fire-barrier material. Provide factory-drilled mounting holes.
- C. Cabinet Material: Stainless-steel sheet.
 1. Shelf: Same metal and finish as cabinet.
- D. Semirecessed Cabinet: Cabinet box partially recessed in walls of sufficient depth to suit style of trim indicated; with one-piece combination trim and perimeter door frame overlapping surrounding wall surface with exposed trim face and wall return at outer edge (backbend). Provide where walls are of insufficient depth for recessed cabinets but are of sufficient depth to accommodate semirecessed cabinet installation.
 1. Square-Edge Trim: 1-1/4- to 1-1/2-inch (32- to 38-mm) backbend depth.
 2. Rolled-Edge Trim: 2-1/2-inch (64-mm) backbend depth.
- E. Cabinet Trim Material: Same material and finish as door.
- F. Door Material: Stainless-steel sheet.
- G. Door Style: Fully glazed panel with frame.
- H. Door Glazing: Tempered float glass (clear).
- I. Door Hardware: Manufacturer's standard door-operating hardware of proper type for cabinet type, trim style, and door material and style indicated.
- J. Accessories:
 1. Mounting Bracket: Manufacturer's standard steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to fire protection cabinet, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or baked-enamel finish.
 2. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated.

- a. Identify fire extinguisher in fire protection cabinet with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER"
 - 1) Location: Applied to cabinet glazing.
 - 2) Application Process: Silk-screened.
 - 3) Lettering Color: Red.
 - 4) Orientation: Vertical.

K. Finishes:

1. Stainless Steel: No. 6.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Fire Protection Cabinets: Provide manufacturer's standard box (tub) with trim, frame, door, and hardware to suit cabinet type, trim style, and door style indicated.
 1. Weld joints and grind smooth.
 2. Provide factory-drilled mounting holes.
 3. Prepare doors and frames to receive locks.
 4. Install door locks at factory.
- B. Cabinet Doors: Fabricate doors according to manufacturer's standards, from materials indicated and coordinated with cabinet types and trim styles selected.
 1. Fabricate door frames with tubular stiles and rails and hollow-metal design, minimum 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick.
 2. Miter and weld perimeter door frames.
- C. Cabinet Trim: Fabricate cabinet trim in one piece with corners mitered, welded, and ground smooth.

2.4 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces of fire protection cabinets from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Finish fire protection cabinets after assembly.
- D. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.5 STAINLESS-STEEL FINISHES

- A. Surface Preparation: Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.
- B. Polished Finishes: Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform finish, free of cross scratches.
 - 1. Dull Satin Finish: No. 6.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth and blocking where semirecessed cabinets will be installed.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare recesses for semirecessed fire protection cabinets as required by type and size of cabinet and trim style.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install fire protection cabinets in locations and at mounting heights indicated or, if not indicated, at heights acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Fire Protection Cabinets: Fasten cabinets to structure, square and plumb.
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide recessed fire protection cabinets. If wall thickness is not adequate for recessed cabinets, provide semirecessed fire protection cabinets.
 - 2. Provide inside latch and lock for break-glass panels.
 - 3. Fasten mounting brackets to inside surface of fire protection cabinets, square and plumb.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as fire protection cabinets are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Adjust fire protection cabinet doors to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices operate properly.
- C. On completion of fire protection cabinet installation, clean interior and exterior surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.

- D. Touch up marred finishes, or replace fire protection cabinets that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by fire protection cabinet and mounting bracket manufacturers.
- E. Replace fire protection cabinets that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 104413

SECTION 104416 - FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes portable, fire extinguishers and mounting brackets for fire extinguishers.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 10 Section "Fire Extinguisher Cabinets."

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rating and classification, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fire extinguisher and mounting brackets.
- B. Product Schedule: For fire extinguishers. Coordinate final fire extinguisher schedule with fire protection cabinet schedule to ensure proper fit and function.
- C. Remaining paragraphs are defined in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" as "Informational Submittals." Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire extinguishers to include in maintenance manuals.
- D. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Portable Fire Extinguishers."
- B. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Provide fire extinguishers approved, listed, and labeled by FMG.
- C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review methods and procedures related to fire extinguishers including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Schedules and coordination requirements.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate type and capacity of fire extinguishers with fire protection cabinets to ensure fit and function.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire extinguishers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Failure of hydrostatic test according to NFPA 10.
 - b. Faulty operation of valves or release levers.
 2. Warranty Period: Six years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PORTABLE, HAND-CARRIED FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Type, size, and capacity for each fire protection cabinet and mounting bracket indicated.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Amerex Corporation.
 - b. Ansul Incorporated; Tyco International Ltd.
 - c. Badger Fire Protection; a Kidde company.
 - d. Buckeye Fire Equipment Company.
 - e. Fire End & Croker Corporation.
 - f. J. L. Industries, Inc.; a division of Activar Construction Products Group.
 - g. Kidde Residential and Commercial Division; Subsidiary of Kidde plc.
 - h. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
 - i. Moon-American.
 - j. Pem All Fire Extinguisher Corp.; a division of PEM Systems, Inc.
 - k. Potter Roemer LLC.
 - l. Pyro-Chem; Tyco Safety Products.

2. Valves: Manufacturer's standard.
 3. Handles and Levers: Manufacturer's standard.
 4. Instruction Labels: Include pictorial marking system complying with NFPA 10, Appendix B and bar coding for documenting fire extinguisher location, inspections, maintenance, and recharging.
- B. Multipurpose Dry-Chemical Type in Steel Container UL-rated 2-A:10-B:C, 5-lb (2.3-kg) nominal capacity, with monoammonium phosphate-based dry chemical in enameled-steel container.

2.2 MOUNTING BRACKETS

- A. Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's standard galvanized steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to wall or structure, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or red baked-enamel finish.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Amerex Corporation.
 - b. Ansul Incorporated; Tyco International Ltd.
 - c. Badger Fire Protection; a Kidde company.
 - d. Buckeye Fire Equipment Company.
 - e. Fire End & Croker Corporation.
 - f. J. L. Industries, Inc.; a division of Activar Construction Products Group.
 - g. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
 - h. Potter Roemer LLC.
- B. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated by Architect.
1. Identify bracket-mounted fire extinguishers with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER" in red letter decals applied to mounting surface.
 - a. Orientation: Vertical.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.
1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged fire extinguishers.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install fire extinguishers and mounting brackets in locations indicated and in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Mounting Brackets: Fasten mounting brackets to surfaces, square and plumb, at locations indicated.

END OF SECTION 104416

SECTION 105113 - METAL LOCKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Metal lockers.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 06 Section Rough Carpentry furring, blocking, and shims required for installing metal lockers and concealed within other construction before metal locker installation.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Uncoated Steel Sheet Thicknesses: Indicated as the minimum thicknesses.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of metal locker.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Include locker identification system.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.
- D. Samples for Verification: For metal lockers, in manufacturer's standard sizes.
- E. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- F. Maintenance Data: For adjusting, repairing, and replacing locker doors and latching mechanisms to include in maintenance manuals.
- G. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. **Installer Qualifications:** An authorized representative of metal locker manufacturer for installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.
- B. **Source Limitations:** Obtain metal lockers and accessories through one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. **Product Options:** Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of metal lockers and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 01 Section "Product Requirements."
 - 1. Do not modify intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If modifications are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.
- D. **Regulatory Requirements:** Where metal lockers are indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities (ADAAG)."
- E. **Preinstallation Conference:** Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not deliver metal lockers until spaces to receive them are clean, dry, and ready for metal locker installation.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. **Field Measurements:** Verify the following by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support metal lockers before they are enclosed.
 - 2. Recessed openings.
 - 3. **Established Dimensions:** Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish recessed opening dimensions and proceed with fabricating metal lockers without field measurements. Coordinate wall and floor construction to ensure that actual recessed opening dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of wood bases for metal lockers.

- B. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to ensure that metal lockers can be supported and installed as indicated.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal lockers that fail in materials or workmanship, excluding finish, within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures.
 - b. Faulty operation of latches and other door hardware.
 - 2. Damage from deliberate destruction and vandalism is excluded.
 - 3. Warranty Period for Knocked-Down Metal Lockers: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - 4. Warranty Period for All-Welded Metal Lockers: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: The design for each metal locker specified is based on the product named. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or a comparable product approved by architect.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008, Commercial Steel (CS) Type B, suitable for exposed applications.
- B. Expanded Metal: ASTM F 1267, Type II (flattened), Class I, 3/4-inch (19-mm) steel mesh, with at least 70 percent open area.
- C. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 666, Type 304.
- D. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.
- E. Plastic Laminate: NEMA LD 3, Grade HGP.

- F. Fasteners: Zinc- or nickel-plated steel, slotless-type exposed bolt heads, and self-locking nuts or lock washers for nuts on moving parts.
- G. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for secure anchorage to each substrate.
 - 1. Provide nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts on inside face of exterior walls and elsewhere as required for corrosion resistance.
 - 2. Provide toothed-steel or lead expansion sleeves for drilled-in-place anchors.

2.3 METAL LOCKERS

- A. Available Products:
 - 1. Penco Products, Inc., Subsidiary of Vesper Corporation; Vanguard Lockers.
 - 2. Architectural approved equal.
- B. Locker Arrangement: Three tier (1'-0" wide by 1'-0" deep by approx 2'-0" high).
- C. Body: Assembled by riveting or bolting body components together. Fabricate from unperforated, cold-rolled steel sheet with thicknesses as follows:
 - 1. Tops, Bottoms, and Intermediate Dividers: 0.0209 inch (0.55 mm), with single bend at sides.
 - 2. Backs and Sides: 0.0209 inch (0.55 mm) thick, with full-height, double-flanged connections.
 - 3. Shelves: 0.0209 inch (0.55 mm) thick, with double bend at front and single bend at sides and back.
- D. Frames: Channel formed; fabricated from 0.0528-inch- (1.35-mm-) thick, cold-rolled steel sheet; lapped and factory welded at corners; with top and bottom main frames factory welded into vertical main frames. Form continuous, integral door strike full height on vertical main frames.
- E. Doors: One-piece; fabricated from 0.0528-inch- (1.35-mm-) thick, cold-rolled steel sheet; formed into channel shape with double bend at vertical edges, and with right-angle single bend at horizontal edges.
 - 1. Doors less than 12 inches (305 mm) wide may be fabricated from 0.0428-inch- (1.1-mm-) thick, cold-rolled steel sheet.
 - 2. Box lockers less than 15 inches (381 mm) wide may be fabricated from 0.0428-inch- (1.1-mm-) thick, cold-rolled steel sheet.
 - 3. Reinforcement: Manufacturer's standard reinforcing angles, channels, or stiffeners for doors more than 15 inches (381 mm) wide; welded to inner face of doors.
 - 4. Stiffeners: Manufacturer's standard full-height stiffener fabricated from 0.0428-inch- (1.1-mm-) thick, cold-rolled steel sheet; welded to inner face of doors.
 - 5. Door Style: Vented panel as follows:
 - a. Louvered Vents: Not less than three louver openings at the bottom of each locker.

- F. Hinges: Self-closing; welded to door and attached to door frame with not less than 2 factory-installed rivets per hinge that are completely concealed and tamper resistant when door is closed; fabricated to swing 180 degrees.
 - 1. Hinges: Manufacturer's standard, steel continuous or knuckle type.
- G. Projecting Door Handle and Latch: Manufacturer's standard, finger-lift latch control designed for use with either built-in combination locks or padlocks; positive automatic, prelocking, pry resistant; chromium-plated, vandal-resistant, lift-up handle.
 - 1. Latching Mechanism: Manufacturer's standard rattle-free latching mechanism and moving components isolated to prevent metal-to-metal contact, and incorporating a prelocking device that allows locker door to be locked while door is open and then closed without unlocking or damaging lock or latching mechanism.
- H. Accessories:
 - 1. Recess Trim: Fabricated from 0.0428-inch- (1.1-mm-) thick, cold-rolled steel sheet.
 - 2. Center Dividers: Fabricated from 0.0209-inch- (0.55-mm-) thick, cold-rolled steel sheet.
- I. Finish: Baked enamel or powder coat.
 - 1. Color(s): As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.4 LOCKS

- 1. To be provided by students.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate metal lockers square, rigid, and without warp; with metal faces flat and free of dents or distortion. Make exposed metal edges free of sharp edges and burrs, and safe to touch.
 - 1. Form body panels, doors, shelves, and accessories from one-piece steel sheet, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Provide fasteners, filler plates, supports, clips, and closures as required for a complete installation.
- B. Unit Principle: Fabricate each metal locker with an individual frame; individual top, bottom, and back; and common intermediate uprights separating compartments.
- C. Identification Plates: Manufacturer's standard etched, embossed, or stamped aluminum plates; with numbers and letters at least 3/8 inch (9 mm) high.
- D. Recess Trim: Fabricated with minimum 2-1/2-inch (64-mm) face width and in lengths as long as practicable; finished to match lockers.
- E. Center Dividers: Full-depth, vertical partitions between bottom and shelf; finished to match lockers.

2.6 STEEL SHEET FINISHES

- A. General: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Factory finish steel surfaces and accessories except stainless-steel and chrome-plated surfaces.
- C. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces of dirt, oil, grease, mill scale, rust, and other contaminants that could impair paint bond. Use manufacturer's standard methods.
- D. Baked-Enamel Finish: Immediately after cleaning, pretreating, and phosphatizing, apply manufacturer's standard thermosetting baked-enamel finish. Comply with paint manufacturer's written instructions for application, baking, and minimum dry film thickness.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine walls, floors, and support bases, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.
 - 1. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install level, plumb, and true; shim as required, using concealed shims.
 - 1. Anchor locker runs at ends and at intervals recommended by manufacturer, but not more than 36 inches (910 mm) o.c. Install anchors through backup reinforcing plates, channels, or blocking as required to prevent metal distortion, using concealed fasteners.
 - 2. Anchor single rows of metal lockers to walls near top and bottom of lockers.
 - 3. Anchor back-to-back metal lockers to floor.
- B. Metal Lockers: Connect groups of metal lockers together with standard fasteners, with no exposed fasteners on face frames.
- C. Equipment and Accessories: Fit exposed connections of trim, fillers, and closures accurately together to form tight, hairline joints, with concealed fasteners and splice plates.
 - a. Attach plates to each locker door, near top, centered, with at least two aluminum rivets.
 - 2. Attach recess trim to recessed metal lockers with concealed clips.
 - 3. Attach sloping top units to metal lockers, with closures at exposed ends.

3.3 ADJUSTING, CLEANING, AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware. Adjust doors and latches to operate easily without binding.
- B. Protect metal lockers from damage, abuse, dust, dirt, stain, or paint. Do not permit metal locker use during construction.
- C. Touch up marred finishes, or replace metal lockers that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by metal locker manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 105113

SECTION 115213 - PROJECTION SCREENS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Front-projection screens.
 - 2. Rigid rear-projection screens.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry" for wood backing for recessed screen installation.
 - 2. Division 26 Sections for electrical service and connections including metal device boxes for switches.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Gain of Front-Projection Screens: Ratio of light reflected from screen material to that reflected perpendicularly from a magnesium carbonate surface as determined per SMPTE RP 94.
- B. Gain of Rear-Projection Screens: Ratio of light refracted by screen material to that reflected perpendicularly from a magnesium carbonate surface as determined per SMPTE RP 94, except that for measuring luminance of test screen, projection lamp shall be placed behind screen same distance as it was placed in front of magnesium carbonate surface for measuring luminance of reference standard.
- C. Half-Gain Angle: The angle, measured from the axis of the screen surface, to the most central position on a perpendicular plane through the horizontal centerline of the screen where the gain is half of the peak gain.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of screen indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show layouts and types of projection screens. Include the following:
 - 1. Location of screen centerline relative to ends of screen case.
 - 2. Location of wiring connections.

3. Location of seams in viewing surfaces.
4. Drop length.
5. Connections to supporting structure for pendant- and recess-mounted screens.
6. Anchorage details.
7. Details of juncture of exposed surfaces with adjacent finishes.
8. Frame details.
9. Accessories.
10. Wiring Diagrams: For electrically operated units.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For finishes of surface-mounted screen cases.

D. Maintenance Data: For projection screens to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain projection screens through one source from a single manufacturer. Obtain each screen as a complete unit, including necessary mounting hardware and accessories.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not deliver projection screens until building is enclosed and other construction within spaces where screens will be installed is substantially complete and ready for screen installation.
- B. Store rear-projection screens in manufacturer's protective packaging and according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of projection screens with adjacent construction, including ceiling framing, light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partitions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.

2.2 FRONT-PROJECTION SCREENS

- A. Manually Operated Screens, General: Manufacturer's standard spring-roller-operated units, consisting of case, screen, mounting accessories, and other components necessary for a complete installation.
1. Screen Mounting: Top edge securely anchored to a 3-inch- (75-mm-) diameter, rigid steel roller; bottom edge formed into a pocket holding a tubular metal slat, with ends of slat protected by plastic caps, and with a saddle and pull attached to slat by screws.
 2. Tab Tensioning: Units have stainless-steel tensioning cables on both sides of screen connected to edges of screen by tabs to pull screen flat horizontally.
- B. Manufacturer: Draper www.DRAPERINC.COM
1. Motorized Projection Screen
 2. Ceiling-Recessed Tab-Tensioned Signature/V series or architectural approved equal.
 3. Size: 7' x 10'
 4. Quantity: four (4)
 5. Draper Access Series V, 161" diagonal, 79"H x 140"W image area, 167-1/4" Case Length.
 6. Hi-def gray.
 6. To be integrated with AV control system via either contact closure or RS-232.
 7. "Greenguard" screen fabric that features low off-gassing, and recycled materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install projection screens at locations indicated to comply with screen manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install front-projection screens with screen cases in position and in relation to adjoining construction indicated. Securely anchor to supporting substrate in a manner that produces a smoothly operating screen with vertical edges plumb and viewing surface flat when screen is lowered.
1. Install low-voltage controls according to NFPA 70 and manufacturer's written instructions.
 - a. Wiring Method: Install wiring in raceway except in accessible ceiling spaces and in gypsum board partitions where unenclosed wiring method may be used. Use UL-listed plenum cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings. Conceal raceway and cables except in unfinished spaces.
 2. Test electrically operated units to verify that screen controls, limit switches, closure, and other operating components are in optimum functioning condition.
 3. Test manually operated units to verify that screen operating components are in optimum functioning condition.

- C. Install high-performance rear-projection screens with orientation as indicated in manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Install factory-framed rear-projection screens in prepared wall openings. Securely anchor frames to surrounding construction so frames are plumb and level and screen surfaces are flat.
- E. Install rear-projection screens with glass substrates, in frames specified in other Sections, to comply with applicable requirements of Division 08 Section "Glazing" and screen manufacturer's written instructions. Do not abrade screen surfaces; handle screens carefully during installation using procedures and tools recommended by screen manufacturer. Set projection screen with surfaces flat and edges plumb and level.
- F. Install rear-projection screens with plastic substrates, in frames specified in other Sections, to comply with screen manufacturer's written instructions. Do not abrade screen surfaces; handle screens carefully during installation using procedures and tools recommended by screen manufacturer. Clamp units only at top edge and allow for expansion and contraction of plastic glazing material by providing frame with adequate bite and edge clearances.

3.2 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

- A. After installation, protect projection screens from damage during construction. If damage occurs despite such protection, remove and replace damaged components or entire unit as required to provide units in their original, undamaged condition.
 - 1. Provide temporary covering of rear-projection screens until time of Substantial Completion. Use type of covering approved by screen manufacturer that will effectively protect screen from abrasion, breakage, or other damage.
- B. Clean rear-projection screens on both faces immediately before date scheduled for inspection intended to establish date of Substantial Completion. Use methods and cleaning materials recommended by screen manufacturer, taking care not to scratch or damage optical coatings or screen substrates.

END OF SECTION 115213

SECTION 12500

WINDOW TREATMENT

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. The extent of window treatment is indicated below. Types of window treatment work in this section:

1. Horizontal blinds for use on exterior windows and interior borrowed lite.

B. Related Sections: The following sections contain requirements that relate to this section:

1. Division 01 Section "Sustainable Design Requirements"

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. General: Provide window treatment units which are complete assemblies produced by one manufacturer, including hardware, accessory items, mounting brackets, and fastenings.

B. Furnish materials in colors and patterns as selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors / patterns.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals required by this section shall be complete and organized in a clear and concise manner. Incomplete and/or unorganized submittals will not be accepted and will be returned without review.

1. Division 1: Conform to the requirements of Division 1, Section 01300, "Submittal."
2. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's specifications and installation instructions for each type of window treatment unit required. Include methods of installation for each type of opening and supporting structure.
3. Samples for initial selection of color, in form of manufacturers' color charts consisting of sections of exposed components with integral or applied finishes showing full range of colors and materials.
4. Include detailed wiring diagrams and scheme.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 HORIZONTAL BLINDS

A. Headrail: Manufacturer's standard headrail consisting of channel-shaped section complete with tilting mechanism, top and end braces, top cradles, cord lock, and accessory items required for type of blind and installation indicated.

B. Bottom Rail: Manufacturer's standard tubular steel bottom rail, designed to withstand twisting or sagging. Contour top surface to match slat curvature, with flat or slightly curved

- bottom. Close ends with manufacturer's standard metal or plastic end caps, of same color as rail. Finish rail in same color as slats, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Slats: Manufacturer's standard, spring-tempered aluminum slats, nominal 0.008" thick, (louver blades), rounded corners with forming burrs removed, as follows.
1. Slat Width: 1" (25 mm) nominal slats, with other components sized to suit.
- D. Ladders: Manufacturer's standard ladder construction designed to support and maintain slats at proper spacing and alignment in open and closed positions, as follows:
1. Braided polyester cord design consisting of vertical components of not less than 0.043; nor more than 0.068" in diameter and integrally braided ladder rungs of not less than 4 threads; space ladders not further than 23" apart and 7" from ends of slats.
- E. Tilting Mechanism: Manufacturer's standard assembly including disengaging worm and gear mechanism to eliminate overdrive, low friction gear tilter, drum and cradle at each ladder, tilt rod, tape clips, and grommet guides to prevent wear on ladder and cords; designed to hold slats at any angle and prevent movement of slats due to vibration, operated as follows:
1. Wand Operation: Manufacturer's standard, detachable clear plastic wand, of proper length to suit blind installation, to provide convenient operation, and detachable without tools by raising locking sleeve.
- F. Lifting Mechanism: Manufacturer's standard including crash-proof cord locks with cord separators and braided polyester or nylon lift cords with tassel or lift ring at ends. Include cord equalizers of self-aligning type designed to maintain horizontal blind position.
- G. Installation Brackets: Manufacturer's standard brackets designed to facilitate removal of head channels. Provide intermediate brackets at spacing recommended by blind manufacturer. Include hardware necessary for secure attachment of brackets to adjoining construction and to head rails. Design brackets to support safely the weight of blind assemblies plus forces applied to operate blinds.
- H. Finish: Provide finishes indicated below. Finish exposed accessories and hardware to match rail color. Provide manufacturer's standard corrosion resistant finish to concealed items of hardware.
1. Aluminum Slats: Provide manufacturer's standard factory-applied finish system consisting of chemical conversion coating followed by baked-on synthetic resin enamel finish coat.
 2. Color: Milled finish.

2.2 FABRICATION AND OPERATION

- A. Prior to Fabrication: Verify actual opening dimensions by accurate site measurements. Adjust dimensions for proper fit at openings. Cooperate with other trades for securing brackets to substrates and other finished surfaces. Fabricate window treatment components

- from non-corrosive, non-staining, non-fading materials which are completely compatible with each other, and which do not require lubrication during normal expected life.
- B. Fabricate blind units to completely cover glazing stops by 1" on top, bottom, and sides.
 - C. Space supporting ladders to comply with manufacturer's standards, unless otherwise indicated.
 - D. Space slats to provide overlap for light exclusion when in fully closed position.
 - E. Equip horizontal blind units, unless otherwise indicated for the following operation:
 - 1. Full-tilting operation with slats rotating approximately 180 degrees. Place tilt operating controls on hinged side of doors, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Provide restraints to hold wand and control cords parallel to face of blind units when not in use.
 - 3. Provide Manufacturers' standard hardware to secure bottom rail to doors.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

- A. General: Install window treatment units in manner indicated to comply with manufacturer's instructions. Position units level, plumb, secure, at proper height and location relative to adjoining glazing and other related work. Securely anchor units with proper clips, brackets, anchorages, suited to type of mounting indicated.
- B. Provide adequate clearance between door hardware and blinds to permit unencumbered operation of door hardware.
- C. Protect installed units to ensure their being in operating condition, without damage, blemishes, or indication of use at completion of project. Repair or replace damaged units as directed by the Contracting Officer.
- D. Install cubicle curtain with mounting through suspended ceiling to furring above. Wire continuous metal furring over track to structure above.

END OF SECTION 12500

TABLE OF CONTENTS
SECTION 211100 – FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL	1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS.....	1
1.2 SUMMARY	1
1.3 DEFINITIONS.....	1
1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTIONS.....	1
1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS	1
1.6 SUBMITTALS	2
1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE	3
1.8 COORDINATION.....	4
1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS	4
PART 2 - PRODUCTS	4
2.1 MANUFACTURERS	4
2.2 DUCTILE-IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS	4
2.3 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS.....	5
2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS.....	6
2.5 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS	6
2.6 SPRINKLER SPECIALTY FITTINGS.....	7
2.7 LISTED FIRE-PROTECTION VALVES	8
2.8 UNLISTED GENERAL-DUTY VALVES	9
2.9 SPECIALTY VALVES	10
2.10 SPRINKLERS.....	11
2.11 HOSE CONNECTIONS.....	12
2.12 FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTIONS	12
2.13 ALARM DEVICES	13
2.14 PRESSURE GAGES	14
PART 3 - EXECUTION	14
3.1 PREPARATION	14
3.2 EARTHWORK.....	14
3.3 EXAMINATION	14
3.4 PIPING APPLICATIONS, GENERAL.....	15
3.5 FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEM PIPING APPLICATIONS	15
3.6 STANDPIPE SYSTEM PIPING APPLICATIONS	15
3.7 VALVE APPLICATIONS.....	16
3.8 JOINT CONSTRUCTION.....	16
3.9 SERVICE-ENTRANCE PIPING	16
3.10 PIPING INSTALLATION.....	17
3.11 VALVE INSTALLATION	18
3.12 SPRINKLER APPLICATIONS	18
3.13 SPRINKLER INSTALLATION.....	20
3.14 HOSE-CONNECTION INSTALLATION.....	20
3.15 FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTION INSTALLATION	20
3.16 CONNECTIONS	20
3.17 LABELING AND IDENTIFICATION	21
3.18 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL.....	21
3.19 CLEANING AND PROTECTION.....	21
3.20 DEMONSTRATION	21

SECTION 211100 – FIRE SUPPRESSION PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following fire-suppression piping inside the building:
 - 1. Automatic or manual wet-type, Class I standpipe systems.
 - 2. Wet-pipe sprinkler systems.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 2 Section "Water Distribution" for piping outside the building.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Underground Service-Entrance Piping: Underground service piping entering the building.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTIONS

- A. Combined Standpipe and Sprinkler System: Fire-suppression system with both standpipe and sprinkler systems. Sprinkler system is supplied from standpipe system.
- B. Automatic Wet-Type, Class I Standpipe System: Includes NPS 2-1/2 hose connections. Has open water-supply valve with pressure maintained and is capable of supplying water demand.
- C. Manual Wet-Type, Class I Standpipe System: Includes NPS 2-1/2 hose connections. Has small water supply to maintain water in standpipes. Piping is wet, but water must be pumped into standpipes to satisfy demand.
- D. Wet-Pipe Sprinkler System: Automatic sprinklers are attached to piping containing water and that is connected to water supply. Water discharges immediately from sprinklers when they are opened. Sprinklers open when heat melts fusible link or destroys frangible device. Hose connections are included if indicated.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Standard Piping System Component Working Pressure: Listed for at least 175 psig.
- B. Fire-suppression standpipe system design shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, the following is maximum residual pressure at required flow at each hose-connection outlet:

- a. NPS 2-1/2 Hose Connections: 100.0 psig or lower pressure, 65.0 psig minimum, as directed by the authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Fire-suppression sprinkler system design shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction and FM Global.
 1. Margin of Safety for Available Water Flow and Pressure: 10 PSI, including losses through water-service piping, valves, and backflow preventers.
 2. Maximum velocity in the sprinkler system shall not exceed 20.0 FPS.
 3. Sprinkler Occupancy Hazard Classifications:
 - a. Building Service Areas: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
 - b. ~~Electrical Equipment Rooms: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.~~
 - c. General Storage Areas: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
 - d. Mechanical Equipment Rooms: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
 - e. Office and Public Areas: Light Hazard.
 - f. Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
 - g. Laboratories and Animal Rooms: Ordinary Hazard Group 1.
 4. The following is a list of the minimum Density for Automatic-Sprinkler Piping Design. The Insurance Underwriter for this project may require different densities, which must be verified and followed.
 - a. Ordinary-Hazard, Group 1 Occupancy: 0.15 gpm over 2500-sq. ft..
 - b. Special Occupancy Hazard: As determined by authorities having jurisdiction.
 5. Maximum Protection Area per Sprinkler:
 - a. Office Spaces: 168 sq. ft.
 - b. Storage Areas: 130 sq. ft.
 - c. Mechanical Equipment Rooms: 130 sq. ft.
 - d. Electrical Equipment Rooms: 130 sq. ft.
 - e. Other Areas: According to NFPA 13 recommendations, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Seismic Performance: Fire-suppression piping shall be capable of withstanding the effects of earthquake motions determined according to NFPA 13, and shall also comply with the IBC Building Code/2006 and State Building Code, "Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures", "Earthquake Loads."

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 1. Piping materials, including sprinkler specialty fittings.
 2. Pipe hangers and supports, including seismic restraints.
 3. Valves, including listed fire-protection valves, unlisted general-duty valves, and specialty valves and trim, and backflow preventer device.
 4. Mechanical pipe and expansion joint fittings.

5. Sprinklers, escutcheons, and guards. Include sprinkler flow characteristics, mounting, finish, and other pertinent data.
 6. Hose connections, including size, type, and finish.
 7. Fire hose cabinets.
 8. Pipe and valve identification.
 9. Fire department connections, including type; number, size, and arrangement of inlets; caps and chains; size and direction of outlet; escutcheon and marking; and finish.
 10. Alarm devices, including flow, supervisory and pressure switches, including electrical data.
- B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Approved Sprinkler and Standpipe Piping Drawings: Working plans, prepared according to NFPA 13 and NFPA 14, that have been approved by authorities having jurisdiction, including hydraulic calculations, if applicable.
- D. Field Test Reports and Certificates: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements and as described in NFPA 13 and NFPA 14. Include "Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping" and "Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Underground Piping."
- E. Welding certificates.
- F. Field quality-control test reports.
- G. Operation and Maintenance Data: For standpipe and sprinkler specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Installer's responsibilities include designing, fabricating, and installing fire-suppression systems and providing professional engineering services needed to assume engineering responsibility. Base calculations on results of fire hydrant flow test.
 - a. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of working plans, calculations, and field test reports by a qualified professional engineer.
- B. Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.
- C. NFPA Standards: Fire-suppression-system equipment, specialties, accessories, installation, and testing shall comply with the following:
 1. NFPA 13, "Installation of Sprinkler Systems."
 2. NFPA 14, "Installation of Standpipe, Private Hydrant, and Hose Systems."
 3. NFPA 24, "Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances."

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of sprinklers with other construction that attach to or penetrates ceilings, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, and partition assemblies.

1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Sprinkler Cabinets: Finished, wall-mounting, steel cabinet with hinged cover, with sprinklers and wrench for each type of sprinkler on Project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified. Manufacturers must be ISO certified.

2.2 DUCTILE-IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Grooved-End, Cement Lined, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151, with factory- or field-formed, radius-cut-grooved ends according to AWWA C606.
 - 1. Grooved-Joint Piping and Fitting Systems:
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Victaulic Co. of America.
 - b. Grooved-End Fittings: ASTM A 536, ductile-iron casting with OD matching ductile-iron-pipe OD and cement lining.
 - c. Grooved-End-Pipe Couplings: AWWA C606, gasketed fitting matching ductile-iron-pipe OD. Include ductile-iron housing with keys matching ductile-iron-pipe and fitting grooves, prelubricated rubber gasket with center leg, and steel bolts and nuts.
 - d. Grooved-End-Pipe Transition Coupling: UL 213 and AWWA C606, gasketed fitting with end matching ductile-iron-pipe OD and end matching steel-pipe OD. Include ductile-iron housing with key matching ductile-iron-pipe groove and key matching steel-pipe groove, prelubricated rubber gasket listed for use with housing, and steel bolts and nuts.
 - e. Grooved-End Transition Flange: UL 213, gasketed fitting with key for ductile-iron-pipe dimensions. Include flange-type, ductile-iron housing with rubber gasket listed for use with housing and steel bolts and nuts.

2.3 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Threaded-End, Standard -Weight Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, ASTM A 135, or ASTM A 795, hot-dip galvanized where indicated and with factory - or field-formed threaded ends.

1. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3.
2. Steel Threaded Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of ASTM A 53/A 53M or ASTM A 106, Schedule 40, seamless steel pipe hot-dip galvanized where indicated. Include ends matching joining method.
3. Steel Threaded Couplings: ASTM A 865 hot-dip galvanized-steel pipe where indicated.

a. Manufacturers:

- 1) Anvil International, Inc.
- 2) Victaulic Co. of America.
- 3) Ward Manufacturing.

B. Grooved-End, Standard-Weight Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, ASTM A 135, or ASTM A 795, hot-dip galvanized where indicated and with factory - or field-formed, roll-grooved ends.

1. Grooved-Joint Piping Systems:

a. Manufacturers:

- 1) Grinnell Corporation
- 2) Victaulic Co. of America.

- b. Grooved-End Fittings: UL-listed, ASTM A 536, ductile-iron casting with OD matching steel-pipe OD.
- c. Grooved-End-Pipe Couplings: UL 213 and AWWA C606, rigid pattern, unless otherwise indicated; gasketed fitting matching steel-pipe OD. Include ductile-iron housing with keys matching steel-pipe and fitting grooves, prelubricated rubber gasket listed for use with housing, and steel bolts and nuts.

C. Grooved-End, Schedule 10 Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135 or ASTM A 795, Schedule 10 with factory, roll-grooved ends.

1. Grooved-Joint Piping Systems:

a. Manufacturers:

- 1) Grinnell Corporation.
- 2) Victaulic Co. of America.

- b. Grooved-End Fittings: UL-listed, ASTM A 536, ductile-iron casting with OD matching steel-pipe OD.
- c. Grooved-End-Pipe Couplings: UL 213 and AWWA C606, rigid pattern, unless otherwise indicated; gasketed fitting matching steel-pipe O.D. Include ductile-iron

housing with keys matching steel-pipe and fitting grooves, prelubricated rubber gasket listed for use with housing, and steel bolts and nuts.

2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Assembly shall be copper alloy, ferrous, and insulating materials with ends matching piping system.
- B. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated companion-flange assembly, for 175-psig minimum working-pressure rating as required for piping system.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
- b. Central Plastics Company.
- c. Epcos Sales, Inc.
- d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

- C. Dielectric Flange Insulation Kits: Components for field assembly shall include CR or phenolic gasket, PE or phenolic bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. Advance Products and Systems, Inc.
- b. Calpico, Inc.
- c. Central Plastics Company.
- d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

- D. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized steel with inert and noncorrosive thermoplastic lining and threaded ends and 300-psig working-pressure rating at 225 deg F.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. Calpico, Inc.
- b. Lochinvar Corp.

- E. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel with inert and noncorrosive thermoplastic lining, with combination of plain, threaded, or grooved ends and 300-psig working-pressure rating at 225 deg F.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. Perfection Corporation.
- b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
- c. Victaulic Co. of America.

2.5 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Flexible connectors shall have materials suitable for system fluid. Include 175-psig minimum working-pressure rating and ends according to the following:

1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded.
2. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged.
3. Option for NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Grooved for use with grooved-end-pipe couplings.

B. Manufacturer s:

1. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
2. Flexicraft Industries.
3. Mercer Rubber Co.
4. Metraflex, Inc.
5. Proco Products, Inc.
6. Unaflex Inc.

- C. Stainless-Steel-Hose/Steel Pipe, Flexible Connect ors: Corrugated, stainless- steel, inner tubing covered with stainless-steel wire braid. Include steel nipples or flanges, welded to hose.

2.6 SPRINKLER SPECIALTY FITTINGS

- A. Sprinkler specialty fittings shall be UL listed or FMG approved, with 175-psig minimum working-pressure rating, and made of materials compatible with piping. Sprinkler specialty fittings shall have 300-psig working-pressure rating if fittings are components of high-pressure piping system.

- B. Sprinkler Drain and Alarm Test Fittings: Cast - or ductile-iron body ; with threaded or locking-lug inlet and outlet, test valve, and orifice and sight glass.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. Victaulic Co. of America.
- b. AGF Manufacturing Company.
- c. Sure Test.

- C. Sprinkler Branch-Line Test Fittings: Brass body with threaded inlet, capped drain outlet, and threaded outlet for sprinkler.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. Elkhart Brass Mfg. Co., Inc.
- b. Fire-End and Croker Corp.
- c. Potter-Roemer; Fire-Protection Div.

- D. Sprinkler Inspector's Test Fitting: Cast- or ductile-iron housing with threaded inlet and drain outlet and sight glass.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. AGF Manufacturing Co.
- b. Sure Test.
- c. Victaulic.

E. Drop-Nipple Fittings: UL 1474, adjustable with threaded inlet and outlet, and seals.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. CECA, LLC.
- b. Merit.

2.7 LISTED FIRE-PROTECTION VALVES

A. Valves shall be UL listed or FMG approved, with 175-psig minimum pressure rating. Valves shall have 300-psig pressure rating if valves are components of high-pressure piping system.

B. Ball Valves: Comply with UL 1091, except with ball instead of disc.

- 1. NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Bronze body with threaded ends.
- 2. NPS 2 and NPS 2-1/2: Bronze body with threaded ends or ductile-iron body with grooved ends.

3. Manufacturers:

- a. NIBCO.
- b. Victaulic Co. of America.

C. Butterfly Valves: UL 1091.

- 1. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Bronze, cast-iron, or ductile-iron body; wafer type or with flanged or grooved ends.

a. Manufacturers:

- 1) Central Sprinkler Corp.
- 2) Mueller Company.
- 3) Victaulic Co. of America.

D. Check Valves NPS 2 and Larger: UL 312, swing type, cast-iron body with flanged or grooved ends.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. Fairbanks
- b. Jenkins
- c. Kennedy Valve, Div of ITT Grinnell Valve Co., Ind.
- d. Stockham
- e. Viking Corp.

E. Gate Valves: UL 262, OS&Y type.

1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze body with threaded ends.

a. Manufacturer s:

- 1) Fairbanks
- 2) Jenkins
- 3) Kennedy Valve, Div of ITT Grinnell Valve Co., Ind.
- 4) Stockham
- 5) Viking Corp.

2. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Cast-iron body with flanged ends.

a. Manufacturer s:

- 1) Fairbanks
- 2) Jenkins
- 3) Kennedy Valve, Div of ITT Grinnell Valve Co., Ind.
- 4) Stockham
- 5) Viking Corp.

F. Indicating V alves: UL 1091, with integral indicating device and ends matching connecting piping.

1. Indicator: Electrical, 115-V ac, prewired, 2-circuit, supervisory switch.
2. NPS 2 and Smaller: Ball valve with bronze body and threaded ends.

a. Manufacturer s:

- 1) Milwaukee Valve Company.
- 2) Victaulic Co. of America.

3. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Butterfly valve with cast- or ductile-iron body; LVG type or with flanged or grooved ends.

a. Manufacturer s:

- 1) Central Sprinkler Corp.
- 2) Milwaukee Valve Company.
- 3) Victaulic Co. of America.

2.8 UNLISTED GENERAL-DUTY VALVES

A. Ball Valves NPS 2 and Smaller: MSS SP-110, 2-piece copper-alloy body with chrome-plated brass ball, 600-psig minimum CWP rating, blowout-proof stem, and threaded ends.

B. Check Valves NPS 2 and Smaller: MSS SP-80, Type 4, Class 125 minimum, swing type with bronze body, nonmetallic disc, and threaded ends.

- C. Gate Valves NPS 2 and Smaller: MSS SP-80, Type 2, Class 125 minimum, with bronze body, solid wedge, and threaded ends.
- D. Globe Valves NPS 2 and Smaller: MSS SP-80, Type 2, Class 125 minimum, with bronze body, nonmetallic disc, and threaded ends.

2.9 SPECIALTY VALVES

- A. Sprinkler System Control Valves: UL listed or FMG approved, cast- or ductile-iron body with flanged or grooved ends, and 175-psig minimum pressure rating. Control valves shall have 300-psig pressure rating if valves are components of high-pressure piping system.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
- b. Victaulic Co. of America.
- c. Viking Corp.

- 2. Wet Alarm Check Valves: UL 193, designed for horizontal or vertical installation, with bronze grooved seat with O-ring seals, single-hinge pin, and latch design. Include trim sets for bypass, drain, electrical sprinkler alarm switch, pressure gages, retarding chamber, and fill-line attachment with strainer.

- a. Drip Cup Assembly: Pipe drain without valves and separate from main drain piping.
- b. Drip Cup Assembly: Pipe drain with check valve to main drain piping.

- B. Dry-Pipe Valves: UL 260, differential type; with bronze seal with O-ring seals, single-hinge pin, and latch design. Include UL 1486, quick-opening devices, trim sets for air supply, drain, priming level, alarm connections, ball drip valves, pressure gages, priming chamber attachment, and fill-line attachment.

- 1. Air-Pressure Maintenance Device: UL 260, automatic device to maintain correct air pressure in piping. Include shutoff valves to permit servicing without shutting down sprinkler piping, bypass valve for quick filling, pressure regulator or switch to maintain pressure, strainer, pressure ratings with 14- to 60-psig adjustable range, and 175-psig maximum inlet pressure.

a. Manufacturers:

- 1) Central Sprinkler Corp.
- 2) General Air Products, Inc.
- 3) Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
- 4) Viking Corp.
- 5) Victaulic.

- 2. Riser-Mounted Air Compressor: UL 753, fractional horsepower, 120-V AC, 60 hZ, single phase.

a. Manufacturer s:

- 1) Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
- 2) Viking Corp.
- 3) General Air Products, Inc.

C. Automatic Drain Valves: UL 1726, NPS 3/4, ball-check device with threaded ends.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. AFAC Inc.
- b. Grinnell Fire Protection.

2.10 SPRINKLERS

A. Sprinklers shall be UL listed or FM G approved, with 175-psig minimum pressure rating. Sprinklers shall have 300-psig pressure rating if sprinklers are components of high-pressure piping system.

B. Manufacturer s:

1. Automatic Sprinkler Corp of America
2. Guardian Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
3. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
4. Viking Corp.

C. Automatic Sprinklers: With heat-responsive element complying with the following:

1. UL 199, for nonresidential applications.
2. UL 1767, for early-suppression, fast-response applications.

D. Sprinkler Types and Categories: Nominal 1/2-inch orifice for "Ordinary" temperature classification rating, unless otherwise indicated or required by application.

E. Sprinkler types, features, and options as follows:

1. Concealed ceiling sprinklers, including cover plate.
2. Pendent sprinklers.
3. Pendent, dry-type sprinklers.
4. Quick-response sprinklers.
5. Upright sprinklers.
6. Sidewall, dry-type sprinklers.

F. Sprinkler Finishes: White painted in finished areas, exposed to view, rough bronze finish for heads in unfinished spaces and not exposed to view.

G. Special Coatings: Wax-coated where installed exposed to acids, chemicals, or other corrosive fumes.

- H. Sprinkler Escutcheons: Materials, types, and finishes for the following sprinkler mounting applications. Escutcheons for concealed, flush, and recessed-type sprinklers are specified with sprinklers.
- I. Sprinkler Guards: Wire-cage type, including fastening device for attaching to sprinkler.

2.11 HOSE CONNECTIONS

A. Manufacturers:

- 1. Guardian Fire Equipment, Inc.
- 2. United Brass
- 3. Viking Corp.

- B. Description: UL 668, brass or bronze, 300-psig minimum pressure rating, hose valve for connecting fire hose. Include angle pattern design; female NPS inlet and male hose outlet; NPS 2-1/2" and lugged cap, gasket, and chain. Include NPS 2-1/2" as indicated, and hose valve threads according to NFPA 1963 and matching local fire department threads.

- 1. Valve Operation: Nonadjustable type.
- 2. Finish: Rough chrome-plated.

C. Valve Cabinet Description:

- 1. Cabinet Material: Enameled steel sheet.
- 2. Type: Fire hose valve.
- 3. Mounting: Flush recessed.
- 4. Door prime-coated steel with double strength full panel glass and pull handle.
- 5. Cabinet Size: 18" x 18" x 8" for single valve with NPS 2-1/2".

2.12 FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Manufacturers:

- 1. Guardian Fire Equipment, Inc.
- 2. United Brass
- 3. Viking Corp.

- B. Wall-Type, Fire Department Connection: UL 405, 175-psig minimum pressure rating; Chrome, flush wall type, with wall escutcheon. Connection size shall be 4 inch Storz. Wall escutcheon shall have words similar to "AUTOMATIC SPRINKLER & STANDPIPE - FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTION" or "STANDPIPE - FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTION" or "AUTOMATIC SPRINKLER - FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTION" or "Manual Standpipe - Fire Department Connection".

- 1. Type: Flush, with round escutcheon plate.
- 2. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.

2.13 ALARM DEVICES

- A. Alarm-device types shall match piping and equipment connections.
- B. Water-Motor-Operated Alarm: UL 753, mechanical-operation type with pelton-wheel operator with shaft length, bearings, and sleeve to suit wall construction and 10-inch diameter, cast-aluminum alarm gong with red-enamel factory finish. Include NPS 3/4 inlet and NPS 1 drain connections.
1. Manufacturers:
- a. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
 - b. Viking Corp.
- C. Water-Flow Indicator: UL 346, electrical-supervision, paddle-operated-type, water-flow detector with 250-psig pressure rating and designed for horizontal or vertical installation. Include two single-pole, double-throw circuit switches for isolated alarm and auxiliary contacts, 7 A, 125-V ac and 0.25 A, 24-V dc; complete with factory-set, field-adjustable retard element to prevent false signals and tamperproof cover that sends signal if removed.
1. Manufacturers:
- a. Potter Electric Signal Company.
- D. Pressure Switch: UL 753, electrical-supervision-type, water-flow switch with retard feature. Include single-pole, double-throw, normally closed contacts and design that operates on rising pressure and signals water flow.
1. Manufacturers:
- a. Potter Electric Signal Company.
- E. Low Pressure Supervisory Switch: Electrical -supervision-type, waterflow switch with retard feature. Adjustable between 10 psi – 175 psi. Pressure switch shall operate with two sets of SPDT contacts.
1. Manufacturers:
- a. Potter Electric Signal Company.
- F. Valve Supervisory Switch: UL 753, electrical, single-pole, double-throw switch with normally closed contacts. Include design that signals controlled valve is in other than fully open position.
1. Manufacturers:
- a. Potter Electric Signal Company.

- G. Indicator-Post Supervisory Switch: UL 753, electrical, single-pole, double-throw switch with normally closed contacts. Include design that signals controlled indicator-post valve is in other than fully open position.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. Potter Electric Signal Company.

2.14 PRESSURE GAGES

A. Manufacturers:

1. AGF Manufacturing Co.
2. AMETEK, Inc.; U.S. Gauge.
3. Dresser Equipment Group; Instrument Div.

- B. Description: UL 393, 3-1/2- to 4-1/2-inch diameter, dial pressure gage with range of 0 to 250 psig minimum.

1. Water System Piping: Include caption "WATER" or "AIR/WATER" on dial face.
2. Air System Piping: Include retard feature and caption "AIR" or "AIR/WATER" on dial face.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Perform fire-hydrant flow test according to NFPA 13, NFPA 14 and NFPA 291. Use results for system design calculations required in Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
- B. Report test results promptly and in writing.

3.2 EARTHWORK

- A. Refer to Division 2 for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.3 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in for hose connections and stations to verify actual locations of piping connections before installation.
- B. Examine walls and partitions for suitable thicknesses, fire- and smoke-rated construction, framing for hose-station cabinets, and other conditions where hose connections and stations are to be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.4 PIPING APPLICATIONS, GENERAL

- A. Shop weld pipe joints where welded piping is indicated.
- B. Do not use welded joints for galvanized-steel pipe.
- C. Flanges, flanged fittings, unions, nipples, and transition and special fittings with finish and pressure ratings same as or higher than system's pressure rating may be used in aboveground applications, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Piping between Fire Department Connections and Check Valves: Galvanized, standard-weight steel pipe with threaded ends; cast-iron threaded fittings or grooved ends; grooved-end fittings; grooved-end-pipe couplings; and grooved joints.
- E. Underground Service-Entrance Piping: Ductile-iron, cement lined, class 52, mechanical-joint pipe and fittings and restrained joints. Include corrosion-protective encasement.

3.5 FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEM PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Standard-Pressure, Wet-Pipe Fire Protection System, 175-psig Maximum Working Pressure:
 - 1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded-end, black, standard-weight steel pipe; cast- or malleable-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
 - 2. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 10: Grooved-end, Schedule 10 steel pipe; grooved-end fittings; grooved-end-pipe couplings; and roll grooved joints. Wall thickness per NFPA requirements.
- B. Standard-Pressure, Dry-Pipe System, 175 psig, Maximum Working Pressure:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: threaded-end, galvanized, standard-weight steel pipe; cast- or malleable-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints. All materials to be galvanized.
 - 2. NPS 2: Grooved-end, galvanized, standard-weight steel pipe; grooved-end fittings; grooved-end pipe couplings; and grooved joints. All materials to be galvanized.

3.6 STANDPIPE SYSTEM PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Standard Pressure, Wet Type Standpipe System, 175-psig, Maximum Working Pressure;
 - 1. NPS 4: Threaded end, standard weight steel pipe; cast or malleable iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
 - 2. NPS 4: Grooved end, black standard weight steel pipe with roll grooved end fittings; grooved end pipe couplings; and grooved joints.
 - 3. NPS 4: Grooved end, black Schedule 30 steel pipe; grooved end fittings; grooved end pipe couplings; and grooved joints.
 - 4. NPS 6: Grooved end, black standard weight steel pipe with roll grooved end fittings; grooved end fittings; grooved end pipe couplings; and grooved joints.
 - 5. NPS 6: Grooved end, black Schedule 30 steel pipe; grooved end fittings; grooved end pipe couplings; and grooved joints.

3.7 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:
 - 1. Listed Fire-Protection Valves: UL listed and FMG approved for applications where required by NFPA 13 and NFPA 14.
 - a. Shutoff Duty: Use ball, butterfly, or gate valves.
 - 2. Unlisted General-Duty Valves: For applications where UL-listed and FMG-approved valves are not required by NFPA 13 and NFPA 14.
 - a. Shutoff Duty: Use ball, butterfly, or gate valves.
 - b. Throttling Duty: Use ball or globe valves.

3.8 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Refer to Division 23 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for basic piping joint construction.
- B. Threaded Joints: Comply with NFPA 13 for pipe thickness and threads. Do not thread pipe smaller than NPS 8 (DN 200) with wall thickness less than Schedule 40 unless approved by authorities having jurisdiction and threads are checked by a ring gage and comply with ASME B1.20.1.
- C. Grooved Joints: Assemble joints with listed coupling and gasket, lubricant, and bolts.
 - 1. Ductile-Iron Pipe: Radius-cut-groove ends of piping. Use grooved-end fittings and grooved-end-pipe couplings.
 - 2. Steel Pipe: Square-cut or roll-groove piping as indicated. Use grooved-end fittings and rigid, grooved-end-pipe couplings, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Dry-Pipe Systems: Use fittings and gaskets listed for dry-pipe service.
- D. Dissimilar-Metal Piping Joints: Construct joints using dielectric fittings compatible with both piping materials.
 - 1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric unions, couplings, or nipples.
 - 2. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Use dielectric flanges.
 - 3. NPS 5 and Larger: Use dielectric flange insulation kits.

3.9 SERVICE-ENTRANCE PIPING

- A. Connect fire-suppression piping to water-service piping of size and in location indicated for service entrance to building. Refer to Division 22 Section "Water Distribution" for exterior piping.
- B. Install shutoff valve, pressure switch, flow switch, backflow preventer, pressure gage, drain, and other accessories indicated at connection to water-service piping. Refer to Division 22 Section "Plumbing Specialties" for backflow preventers.

3.10 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to Division 23 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for basic piping installation.
- B. Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping. Install piping as indicated, as far as practical.
 - 1. Deviations from approved working plans for piping require written approval from authorities having jurisdiction. File written approval with Architect before deviating from approved working plans.
- C. Install under ground ductile-iron, cement lined service-entrance piping according to NFPA 24 and with restrained joints.
- D. Use approved fittings to make changes in direction, branch takeoffs from mains, and reductions in pipe sizes.
- E. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller. Unions are not required on flanged devices or in piping installations using grooved joints.
- F. Install flanges or flange adapters on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger connections.
- G. Install "Inspector's Test Connections" in sprinkler system piping, complete with shutoff valve, sized and located according to NFPA 13.
- H. Install sprinkler piping with drains for complete system drainage.
- I. Install sprinkler zone control valves, test assemblies, and drain risers adjacent to standpipes when sprinkler piping is connected to standpipes.
- J. Install drain valves on standpipes.
- K. Install ball drip valves to drain piping between fire department connections and check valves. Drain to floor drain or outside building.
- L. Install alarm devices in piping systems.
- M. Hangers and Supports: Comply with NFPA 13 for hanger materials.
 - 1. Install standpipe system piping according to NFPA 14.
 - 2. Install sprinkler system piping according to NFPA 13.
- N. Earthquake Protection: Install piping according to NFPA 13 to protect from earthquake damage.
- O. Install pressure gages on riser or feed main, at each sprinkler test connection, and at top of each standpipe. Include pressure gages with connection not less than NPS 1/4 and with soft metal

seated globe valve, arranged for draining pipe between gage and valve. Install gages to permit removal, and install where they will not be subject to freezing.

- P. Fill wet-standpipe system piping with water.
- Q. Fill wet-pipe sprinkler system piping with water.

3.11 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install listed fire-protection valves, unlisted general-duty valves, specialty valves and trim, controls, and specialties according to NFPA 13 and NFPA 14 and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Install listed fire-protection shutoff valves supervised-open, located to control sources of water supply except from fire department connections and fire pump test headers and elsewhere required. Install permanent identification signs indicating portion of system controlled by each valve.
- C. Valves for Wall-Type Fire Hydrants: Install nonrising-stem gate valve in water-supply pipe.
- D. Install backflow preventers in potable-water supply sources.
- E. Specialty Valves:
 - 1. Alarm Check Valves: Install in vertical position for proper direction of flow, including bypass check valve and retarding chamber drain-line connection.

3.12 SPRINKLER APPLICATIONS

- A. Drawings indicate sprinkler types to be used.
- B. Temperature ratings of heads in machine rooms, kitchens, storage rooms, unventilated spaces, mechanical rooms, electrical rooms, unventilated attic spaces, ceiling spaces, crawl spaces and tunnels and in any areas where ceiling temperature is expected to exceed 100°F shall be intermediate temperature classification. Heads near high temperature equipment and piping shall have temperature rating as required by NFPA 13. Temperature classifications for other heads shall be ordinary temperature classification, unless otherwise noted.
- C. For exposed pipe installations, heads shall be brass: Reliable Model GFR (Quick-Response).
- D. For installation in finished ceilings, concealed heads shall be factory painted white, adjustable: Reliable Model G4A (Quick-Response).
- E. For installation in finished ceilings, pendent heads shall be factory painted white with matching escutcheon: Reliable Model GFR (Quick-Response).
- F. Horizontal sidewall heads in finished areas shall be bright chrome plated, with matching escutcheon: Reliable Model GFR (Quick-Response).

- G. Vertical pendent sidewall heads in finished areas shall be factory painted white with matching escutcheon: Reliable Model F1FR (Quick-Response, for light hazard only).
- H. Dry pendent heads shall be bright chrome-plated, with recessed escutcheon; Reliable Model F3QR (Quick-Response, for light and ordinary hazard). In all cold rooms such as coolers, provide EPDM, 50 Duro meter-Type rubber boot to prevent condensation formation: Tyco Model DSB-1.
- I. Dry horizontal sidewall heads, for installation at 4"-12" below ceilings and obstructions, shall be factory painted white with matching escutcheon: Reliable Model F3QR (Quick-Response, for light and ordinary hazards).
- J. In areas where heads are subject to physical damage, provide sprinkler guard assembly over head: Reliable Model C-1 or Reliable Model C-2 for dry heads. This shall include but not be limited to:
 - 1. Heads in elevator shafts
 - 2. Heads under lower rakes of stairways
 - 3. Heads in electrical rooms
 - 4. Heads in machine rooms
 - 5. Heads in boiler rooms and other mechanical rooms
 - 6. Heads installed 7'-0" or less above finished floor
 - 7. Heads located in cold rooms
- K. When pendent sprinkler heads are installed adjacent to vertical obstructions such as surface-mounted light fixtures, provide matching two-piece extension escutcheons: Reliable Model HB with chrome finish.
- L. Furnish minimum six spares of each style and type of head; furnish sprinkler wrench and storage cabinets. Furnish additional quantities if required by Code. Storage cabinet shall be steel with red finish: Potter-Roemer #6162.
 - 1. Rooms without Ceilings: Upright sprinklers.
 - 2. Rooms with Suspended Ceilings: Concealed sprinklers, as indicated.
 - 3. Wall Mounting: Sidewall sprinklers.
 - 4. Spaces Subject to Freezing: Pendent, dry sprinklers, Sidewall, dry sprinklers as indicated.
 - 5. Special Applications: Quick-response sprinklers where applicable by NFPA13 and IBC.
 - 6. Sprinkler Finishes:
 - a. Upright, Pendent, and Sidewall Sprinklers: Chrome plated in finished spaces exposed to view; rough bronze in unfinished spaces not exposed to view; wax coated where exposed to acids, chemicals, or other corrosive fumes.
 - b. Concealed Sprinklers: Rough brass, with factory-painted white cover plate.
 - c. Flush Sprinklers: Bright chrome, with painted white escutcheon.
 - d. Recessed Sprinklers: Bright chrome, with bright chrome escutcheon.
 - e. Residential Sprinklers: Dull chrome.

3.13 SPRINKLER INSTALLATION

- A. Install sprinklers in suspended ceilings in center (in both directions) of acoustical ceiling panels and tiles.
- B. Do not install pendent or sidewall, wet-type sprinklers in areas subject to freezing. Use dry-type sprinklers with water supply from heated space.

3.14 HOSE-CONNECTION INSTALLATION

- A. Install hose connections adjacent to standpipes, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Install NPS 2-1/2 hose connections with quick-disconnect NPS 2-1/2, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install wall-mounting-type hose connections in flush recessed cabinets. Include pipe escutcheons, with finish matching valves, inside cabinet where water-supply piping penetrates cabinet. Install valves at angle required for connection of fire hose.

3.15 FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTION INSTALLATION

- A. Install wall-type Storz, fire department connections in vertical wall.
- B. Install ball drip valve at each check valve for fire department connection.

3.16 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Connect water-supply piping to fire-suppression piping. Include backflow preventer between potable-water piping and fire-suppression piping. Refer to Division 22 Section "Plumbing Specialties" for backflow preventers.
- D. Install ball drip valves at each check valve for fire department connection. Drain to floor drain or outside building.
- E. Connect piping to specialty valves, hose valves, specialties, fire department connections, and accessories.
- F. Electrical Connections: Power wiring is specified in Division 16.
- G. Connect alarm devices to fire alarm.
- H. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding."
- I. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables."

- J. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.17 LABELING AND IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install labeling and pipe markers on equipment and piping according to requirements in NFPA 13 and NFPA 14 and in Division 23 Section "Mechanical Identification."

3.18 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
 - 3. Energize circuits to electrical equipment and devices.
 - 4. Start and run air compressors.
 - 5. Flush, test, and inspect sprinkler systems according to NFPA 13, "Systems Acceptance" Chapter.
 - 6. Flush, test, and inspect standpipe systems according to NFPA 14, "System Acceptance" Chapter.
 - 7. Coordinate with fire alarm tests. Operate as required.
 - 8. Verify that equipment hose threads are same as local fire department equipment.
- B. Report test results promptly and in writing to Architect and authorities having jurisdiction.

3.19 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean dirt and debris from sprinklers.
- B. Remove and replace sprinklers with paint other than factory finish.
- C. Protect sprinklers from damage until Substantial Completion.

3.20 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain specialty valves. Refer to Division 1 Sections "Conditions of the Contract" and "Supplementary Conditions".

END OF SECTION 211100